

Alberto Coen-Porisini  
André van der Hoek (Eds.)

LNCS 2596

# Software Engineering and Middleware

Third International Workshop, SEM 2002  
Orlando, FL, USA, May 2002  
Revised Papers



Springer



**Springer**

*Berlin*

*Heidelberg*

*New York*

*Hong Kong*

*London*

*Milan*

*Paris*

*Tokyo*

Alberto Coen-Porisini  
André van der Hoek (Eds.)

# Software Engineering and Middleware

Third International Workshop, SEM 2002  
Orlando, FL, USA, May 20-21, 2002  
Revised Papers



Springer



## Series Editors

Gerhard Goos, Karlsruhe University, Germany  
Juris Hartmanis, Cornell University, NY, USA  
Jan van Leeuwen, Utrecht University, The Netherlands

## Volume Editors

Alberto Coen-Porisini  
Università degli Studi dell'Insubria  
Dipartimento di Informazione e Comunicazione  
via Ravasi, 2, 21100 Varese, Italy  
E-mail: [alberto.coenporisini@uninsubria.it](mailto:alberto.coenporisini@uninsubria.it)

André van der Hoek  
University of California, Irvine  
School of Information and Computer Science  
444 Computer Science Building  
Irvine, CA 92697-3425, USA  
E-mail: [andre@ics.uci.edu](mailto:andre@ics.uci.edu)

## Cataloging-in-Publication Data applied for

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

Bibliographic information published by Die Deutsche Bibliothek  
Die Deutsche Bibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie;  
detailed bibliographic data is available in the Internet at [<http://dnb.ddb.de>](http://dnb.ddb.de).

CR Subject Classification (1998): D.2, C.2.4, D.3.4

ISSN 0302-9743

ISBN 3-540-07549-6 Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, re-use of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other way, and storage in data banks. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the German Copyright Law of September 9, 1965, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer-Verlag. Violations are liable for prosecution under the German Copyright Law.

Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York  
a member of BertelsmannSpringer Science+Business Media GmbH

<http://www.springer.de>

© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2003  
Printed in Germany

Typesetting: Camera-ready by author, data conversion by DA-TeX Gerd Blumenstein  
Printed on acid-free paper      SPIN 10927625      06/3142      5 4 3 2 1 0

# Preface

The 3rd International Workshop on Software Engineering and Middleware (SEM 2002) was held May 20–21, 2002, in Orlando, Florida, as a co-located event of the 2002 International Conference on Software Engineering. The workshop attracted 30 participants from academic and industrial institutions in many countries.

Twenty-seven papers were submitted, of which 15 were accepted to create a broad program covering the topics of architectures, specification, components and adaptations, technologies, and services.

The focus of the workshop was on short presentations, with substantial discussions afterwards. Thus, we decided to include in this proceedings also a short summary of every technical session, which was written by some of the participants at the workshop.

The workshop invited one keynote speaker, Bobby Jadhav of CalKey, who presented a talk on the design and use of model-driven architecture and middleware in industry.

We would like to thank all the people who helped organize and run the workshop. In particular, we would like to thank the program committee for their careful reviews of the submitted papers, Wolfgang Emmerich for being an excellent General Chair, and the participants for a lively and interesting workshop.

December 2002

Alberto Coen-Porisini  
André van der Hoek

# Summary of Technical Sessions

## Summary of Session I – Architectures

The first session of the workshop was devoted to architectural aspects of middleware and three papers were presented. The first two papers focused on integration of components while the third paper focused on Quality of Service in the context of embedded systems.

In the first paper the author claimed that current middleware provides an excellent support for building two-tier and three-tier architectures but many large scale applications require different kind of architectures in order to meet their specific requirements. The approach presented consists of a Flexible Process Topology (FPT) architecture that is a set of concepts for custom and flexible process topologies. The main idea, introduced in the first paper, is to decouple application code, process topology and data distribution. The way in which such decoupling is carried out is by introducing generic object managers in each process of the topology chosen for building the application. During the "after presentation" discussion it was pointed out that there are relationships between the FPT approach and Architecture Design Languages (ADL).

The second paper proposed an architecture allowing interoperation of heterogeneous distributed components, by means of the Uniframe Resource Discovery Service (URDS) that provides services for automated discovery and selection of components. The work presented has been carried out in the context of the Uniframe project aiming at providing a framework for interoperation based on a meta-component model, namely the Unified Meta Model, and on the ability of defining and validating Quality of Services requirements both at the component and system levels. The presentation focused on the architecture of URDS that allows client components to issue queries for locating components providing the desired QoS and functional requirements.

Finally, the third paper focused on Consumer Electronics Embedded Systems (CEEMS) where QoS resource management is a very important issue. The work presented consists of an architecture addressing such issue in order to maximize the output quality of applications. The architecture, named HOLA-QoS, is composed of a number of layers handling the main system entities so that it becomes possible to select and set system configurations and to monitor and adapt system behavior in case of faults or when interfacing with external agents.

## Summary of Session II – Specification

In this session two papers were presented addressing the issue of specification in the context of middleware-based systems. The papers, however, presented two different viewpoints when dealing with specification: the first one presented a way for specifying the behavior of components, while the second one provided

an overview of the work done by the authors in specifying the interfaces for a standard driven software architecture in a specific domain, namely E-learning.

In the first paper the focus was on the current limitations of standards for developing distributed systems, which are limited to the specification of interfaces and do not address the problem of specifying the behavioral aspects behind the interfaces. The authors claimed that the usual approach consisting of an external behavioral specification has some drawbacks. For example, one has to keep the consistency between the specification and the implementation, changes cannot be done dynamically, since any modification in the specification leads to recompiling (part of) the system. Thus, the approach proposed is to provide the behavioral specification inside components rather than outside. Thus, the paper presents a set of abstraction provided by means an Event/Rule Framework.

The second paper focused on a methodology for specifying interfaces for a specific domain, namely E-learning. The methodology is based on the application of the Unified Software Development Process together with other methodologies found in literature. From their perspective, the authors viewed middleware systems as the technology they chose to use for building an application and thus the concentrated on the standardization of the E-learning domain.

### Summary of Session III – Components and Adaptation

One of the motivations for middleware was to allow multiple, possibly distributed components to be connected to interoperate. One of the nice things about middleware was that it was supposed to handle components written in multiple languages, essentially proving the glue among implementations.

One of the most discussion-provoking themes in this session was the notion that we are now moving from building middleware to connect components to building middleware which connects middleware. This is more than simply a mapping of languages and interfaces, but also requires an adaptation of the support structure, such as events mechanisms. The ideal adaptation mechanism of choice is a meta-model which is shared by all middleware. But wait! If this is a step in which middleware connects middleware, then the next step is middleware which connects middleware which connects middleware, and we have landed in a recursive function with no base case.

The fundamental question may be how we ended up with so many middleware systems in the first place.

It is a given that the industry will always come up with incompatible models, and, because of competition, it is in their interest to do so, so there will never be THE component model, or THE middleware. Oddly (or perhaps not), this is not specific to software. Even in hardware, vendors compete for advantage. Some standards do survive, but even still, there will be four or five different options for each kind of component the industry standardizes.

New things are always different from the old, but eventually the competitors will consolidate — once the competition is over. Does anyone really believe this? Assuming this claim is false, then we will be in this game for a long time, constantly building new middleware, each different from the last. Therefore,

a critical research issue is whether we can automatically generate mediation between middleware. Unfortunately, given the history of automatic generation versus hand tuning, automatic versions are likely to suffer poor performance, and will likely simply lose features where it is not known how to translate.

The good news is that a simple translation mechanism may be all that is needed in order to enable coordination among components of multiple middleware. The further good news is that people usually agree on simple standards, it is when things start to become complicated that people (researchers) usually start to disagree. Disagreement leads to competition and competition leads to the persistence of multiple technologies.

Generally, middleware is still in the *maturing* phase, but in the long run, the best the software engineering world can expect of middleware may be a reference model which describes the common characteristics of middleware. One positive gain from the study of adaptation systems is the close examination of multiple middleware systems, yielding a better understanding of what middleware is actually doing and what it should be doing (if anything).

As a brief summary, in the papers in this section you will see multiple types of adaptation. 1. adaptation of different services implemented for the same component model. 2 adaptation between different component models, but ignoring the semantics of the components. 3. adaptation of components to provide services for the application, providing services in a different way, gluing services together, tweaking services so that they work in a new environment, and 4. reconfiguration of the architectural models. Conceivably all four papers in this section could be combined into a single system with the ability to adapt components to provide the necessary functionally, provide the adaptation of components from different frameworks to a unified framework, and use type adaptation to adapt to the new components.

## Summary of Session IV – Technology

The papers presented in this session deal with system performance from different perspectives. "An Evaluation of the Use of Enterprise Java Beans 2.0 Local Interfaces" investigates the tradeoffs of using EJB local interfaces to improve system performance in case of co-located method calls and "Dynamic Instrumentation for Jini Applications" presents an approach that supports the instrumentation of Jini services.

For nicely clustered EJB applications where cluster internal beans are completely concealed from the outside local interfaces are well suited to improve system performance. In many scenarios as found in real world applications, however, the use of local interfaces complicate the design and program complexity because facade beans with dual interfaces need to be provided or otherwise cluster sizes increase exponentially.

A problem of local interfaces is that they do not provide access transparency. Parameters are passed to local interfaces using a call by reference invocations semantics instead of a call by copy invocation semantics. Additionally, clients

need either to request the local or remote interface explicitly. Hence, intra-node and inter-node calls are inherently different unlike the design taken by Emerald.

Although EJB2.0 does not meet the above requirements it should be possible to build a system on top of EJB2.0 that finally generates the necessary local and remote interfaces and provides the necessary access transparency while preserving the performance of co-located invocations.

In Jini, a service is registered at a lookup service together with a proxy. The proxy provides a Java interface for the client to be able to interact with the service, therefore, shielding the client from the wire protocol. When a client needs to interact with the service it retrieves the proxy from the lookup service and interacts with the service. The second paper introduces instrumentation at Jini's infrastructural level by wrapping Jini proxies with a monitor that can record various resource consumption data. The proxies use the dynamic proxy API of jdk-1.3 for wrapping the proxies. Using this approach Jini services can be instrumented dynamically at run-time. Modification of Jini's lookup service is not required since proxies are introduced by changing the service's lease time.

## Summary of Session V – Services

In this session, three papers related to services that use or are embedded into middleware, are presented. In the first paper, "Message Queuing Patterns for Middleware-Mediated Transactions", the authors present a set of design patterns for distributed transaction management supported at the level of message-oriented middleware (MOM). In the second paper, "Towards Dynamic Reconfiguration of Distributed Publish-Suscribe Middleware", a novel algorithm that improves the performance of dynamic reconfiguration of distributed publish-suscribe systems is presented. The third paper, "Active Replication of Software Components", presents active replication as an alternative to CORBA's replication, to overcome its drawbacks, such as multicast and logging overheads, and lack of tolerance of non-deterministic behavior.

There are some common elements among the papers. The first and the third paper deal with the issue of reliability in distributed systems; the first is about transaction reliability, while the third deals with the issue of reliability in virtual synchrony. The first and second papers have in common the issue of messaging, but with different assumptions: reliable vs. unreliable communication channel.

Although the works presented have common elements, it is unlikely that any single middleware could incorporate all of them in an integrated fashion, due to conflicting requirements such as reliable vs. unreliable communication channels.

# Committee Listings

## General Chair

Wolfgang Emmerich (University College London, UK)

## Program Committee Chairs

Alberto Coen-Porisini (Università dell'Insubria, Italy)

André van der Hoek (University of California, Irvine, USA)

## Program Committee

Gordon Blair (Lancaster University, UK)

Alfred Bröckers (Adesso, Germany)

Peter Croll (University of Wollongong, Australia)

Flavio De Paoli (Università di Milano Bicocca, Italy)

Premkumar Devanbu (University of California, Davis, USA)

Naranker Dulay (Imperial College, London, UK)

Wolfgang Emmerich (University College London, UK)

Rachid Guerraoui (EPFL, Switzerland)

Arno Jacobson (University of Toronto, Canada)

Mehdi Jazayeri (TU Vienna, Austria)

Wojtek Kozaczynski (Rational, USA)

Peter Löhr (Free University of Berlin, Germany)

Dino Mandrioli (Politecnico di Milano, Italy)

Julien Maisonnette (Alcatel, France)

Koichiro Ochimizu (Japan Institute of Technology, Japan)

David Rosenblum (University of California, Irvine, USA)

Gustavo Rossi (Universidad Nacional de La Plata, Argentina)

Isabelle Rouvellou (IBM Watson Research Center, USA)

Dirk Slama (Shinka Technologies, Germany)

Stefan Tai (IBM Watson Research Center, USA)

André van der Hoek (University of California Irvine, USA)

# Table of Contents

## Architectures

Flexible Distributed Process Topologies for Enterprise Applications .....	1
<i>Christoph Hartwich</i>	
An Architecture for the UniFrame Resource Discovery Service .....	20
<i>Nanditha N. Siram, Rajeev R. Raje, Andrew M. Olson, Barrett R. Bryant, Carol C. Burt, and Mikhail Auguston</i>	
An Architecture of a Quality of Service Resource Manager Middleware for Flexible Embedded Multimedia Systems .....	36
<i>Marisol García Valls, Alejandro Alonso, José Ruiz, and Angel Groba</i>	

## Specification

An Event/Rule Framework for Specifying the Behavior of Distributed Systems .....	56
<i>Javier A. Arroyo-Figueroa, José A. Borges, Néstor Rodríguez, Amarilis Cuaresma-Zevallos, Edwin Moulier-Santiago, Miguel Rivas-Avilés, and Jaime Yeckle-Sánchez</i>	
Modelling and Specification of Interfaces for Standard-Driven Distributed Software Architectures in the E-learning Domain .....	68
<i>Luis Anido, Manuel Caeiro, Judith S. Rodríguez, and Juan M. Santos</i>	

## Components and Adaptation

Component-Based Architecture for Collaborative Applications in Internet .....	90
<i>Flavio DePaoli</i>	
Composing Distributed Components with the Component Workbench .....	102
<i>Johann Oberleitner and Thomas Gschwind</i>	
FORMAware: Framework of Reflective Components for Managing Architecture Adaptation .....	115
<i>Rui Moreira, Gordon Blair, and Eurico Carrapatoso</i>	
Type Based Adaptation: An Adaptation Approach for Dynamic Distributed Systems .....	130
<i>Thomas Gschwind</i>	



**Technologies**

On the Use of Enterprise Java Beans 2.0 Local Interfaces ..... 144  
*Hans Albrecht Schmid*

Dynamic Instrumentation for Jini Applications ..... 157  
*D. Reilly and A. Taleb-Bendiab*

**Services**

Message Queuing Patterns for Middleware-Mediated Transactions ..... 174  
*Stefan Tai, Alexander Totok, Thomas Mikalsen, and Isabelle Rouvellou*

Towards Dynamic Reconfiguration  
of Distributed Publish-Subscribe Middleware ..... 187  
*Gianpaolo Cugola, Gian Pietro Picco, and Amy L. Murphy*

Active Replication of Software Components ..... 203  
*Juan Pavón and Luis M. Peña*

Building Test Constraints  
for Testing Middleware-Based Distributed Systems ..... 216  
*Jessica Chen*

**Invited Talk**

Revolutionizing Software Development ..... 233  
*Bobby Jadhav*

**Author Index** ..... 239

# Flexible Distributed Process Topologies for Enterprise Applications

Christoph Hartwich\*

Freie Universität Berlin  
Takustrasse 9, 14195 Berlin, Germany  
hartwich@inf.fu-berlin.de

**Abstract.** Enterprise applications can be viewed as topologies of distributed processes that access business data objects stored in one or more transactional datastores. There are several well-known topology patterns that help to integrate different subsystems or to improve non-functional properties like scalability, fault tolerance, or response time. Combinations of multiple patterns lead to custom topologies with the shape of a directed acyclic graph (DAG). These topologies are hard to build on top of existing middleware and even harder to adapt to changing requirements. In this paper we present the principles of an enterprise application architecture that supports a wide range of custom topologies. The architecture decouples application code, process topology, and data distribution scheme and thus allows for an easy adaptation of existing topologies. We introduce RI-trees for specifying a data distribution scheme and present rules for RI-tree-based object routing in DAG topologies.

## 1 Introduction

Enterprise applications are transactional, distributed multi-user applications that are employed by organizations to control, support, and execute business processes. Traditionally, data-intensive enterprise applications have been built on top of centralized transaction processing monitors. Nowadays, these TP monitors are replaced by object-oriented multi-tier architectures where entities of the business domain are typically represented as *business objects*. To differentiate between process-centric and data-centric business objects we use the terms *business process object* and *business data object*, respectively. In this paper we take a data-centric view and thus focus on business data objects, which constitute the application's object-oriented data model. A business data object represents an entity of persistent data that is to be accessed transactionally by processes of the enterprise application, e.g., a Customer or Account object. In typical enterprise applications business data objects (or short: *data objects*) reside in and are managed by the second last tier while their persistent state is stored

---

\* This research was supported by the German Research Society, Berlin-Brandenburg Graduate School in Distributed Information Systems (DFG grant no. GRK 316).

in the last tier. The last tier consists of one or more transactional datastores, for example, relational database management systems.

Current platforms for object-oriented enterprise applications (like CORBA [5] or Sun's J2EE [9]) provide excellent support for two-tier architectures and three-tier architectures with ultra-thin clients, e.g., web browsers. However, many large-scale applications need more advanced structures that differ from these simple architectures, for example, to meet specific scalability or fault tolerance requirements.

In Section 2 we introduce *process topologies*, which provide an appropriate view on the distributed structure of an enterprise application. In addition, we present several well-known patterns that are used in many topologies and motivate the need for flexible DAG topologies. Section 3 discusses types of connections for building process topologies and difficulties developers typically face when custom topologies are required. An enterprise application architecture for flexible topologies that decouples application code, process topology, and data distribution scheme is outlined in Section 4. Two key aspects of the architecture are discussed in the following two sections: In Section 5 we present RI-trees for specifying a data distribution scheme. Section 6 proposes rules for RI-tree-based object routing in DAG topologies. We discuss related work in Section 7 and finally give a brief summary in Section 8.

## 2 Process Topologies

Enterprise applications can be viewed as topologies of distributed processes. Formally, a process topology is a directed acyclic graph (DAG). Nodes of the DAG represent distributed, heavyweight, operating system level processes (address spaces) which are either transactional datastores (leaf nodes) or application processes (inner nodes). Please note that these processes are technical concepts and do not correspond to business processes. Two processes may but are not required to be located on the same machine. Each edge in the DAG represents a (potential) client/server communication relationship. The concrete communication mechanism, e.g., RPC-style or message-oriented, is not important at this level of abstraction. Fig. 1 shows an example of such a process topology.

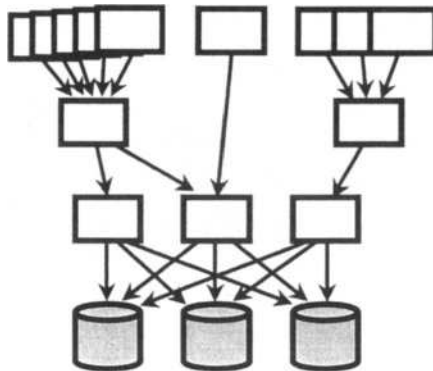


Fig. 1. Example of a topology of distributed processes

Nodes that are not connected with an edge can never communicate directly. In enterprise applications there are many reasons for restricting communication and not allowing processes to directly communicate with arbitrary other processes, for instance:

- *Security* – A sub-system (nodes of a sub-graph) is shielded by a firewall which allows access to processes of the subsystem only via one or more dedicated processes.
- *Scalability* – Highly scalable systems often require a sophisticated topology to employ services for caching, load balancing, replication, or concentration of connections. For example, allowing client processes to directly connect to datastores reduces communication overhead, but then the overall system cannot scale better than two-tier architectures, which are well-known for their restricted scalability.
- *Decoupling* – The concrete structure and complexity of a sub-system is to be hidden by one or more processes that act as a facade to the subsystem. For instance, in a three-tier structure tier two can shield the client tier from the complexities of tier three.

## 2.1 Process Topology Patterns

There are a number of patterns that can be found in many enterprise applications and that are directly related to process topology. These *topology patterns* can be viewed as high-level design patterns [2], [4], where distributed processes represent coarse-grained objects. In Fig. 2 six topology patterns are depicted:

1. *Process replication* – An application process is replicated and the load produced by its clients is horizontally distributed among the replicated processes.
2. *Distributed data* – Instead of using a single datastore, data objects are distributed (and possibly replicated) among multiple datastores. This pattern facilitates load distribution and basic fault tolerance.
3. *Proxy process* – A proxy process is placed between the proxified process and its clients. Tasks are shifted from the proxified process to the proxy to achieve vertical load distribution. For instance, the proxy can cache data and process a subset of client requests without having to contact the proxified process. In addition, this pattern allows to add functionality to the services provided by the proxified process without having to modify the proxified process.
4. *Group of proxy processes* – This is a common combination of Pattern 1 and Pattern 3. By introducing a new tier of proxy processes, load is first shifted vertically and then distributed horizontally among the replicated proxy processes. This pattern is typically employed for a concentration of connections when handling too many client connections would overload a server. The replicated proxies receive client requests, possibly perform some pre-processing (e.g., pre-evaluation) and forward the requests to the server using only a view “concentrated” connections.
5. *Integration of subsystems* – Often existing data and/or applications have to be integrated. This pattern has two variants: a) Equal integration by introducing a federation layer/tier on top of the existing subsystems. b) Integration of subsystems into another (dominant) system.

6. *Mesh* – Redundant connections are added to create alternative paths of communication relationships between processes. Usually, this pattern is employed in conjunction with Pattern 1 and facilitates fault tolerance and horizontal load distribution.

## 2.2 Construction of Custom Process Topologies

The patterns presented above are used to *describe* parts of a given process topology at a high level of abstraction. In addition, a pattern can be *applied* to a process topology and hence define a transformation step. Ideally, a concrete process topology is constructed by starting with a standard topology (e.g., simple three-tier) and successively applying combinations of patterns to parts of the topology as required by the enterprise application.

What an adequate process topology looks like is highly application-specific and depends on many factors, including organizational and legal requirements, existing hardware and operating systems, underlying network structure, existing systems to be integrated, number and location of clients, typical usage patterns, and performance/scalability/fault tolerance requirements.

Many of these factors tend to change over time. For example, a successful enterprise application might have to handle a rapidly growing number of clients, or new functionality is introduced that requires a higher level of fault tolerance. To adapt a custom process topology to changing requirements, developers have to transform it by applying, removing, and modifying topology patterns. Thus, it is desirable to have a *flexible process topology* that can easily be adapted, for example by changing configuration data. With application code designed for a specific topology, this is extremely difficult. Therefore, a flexible process topology requires that application and underlying process topology are decoupled as much as possible.

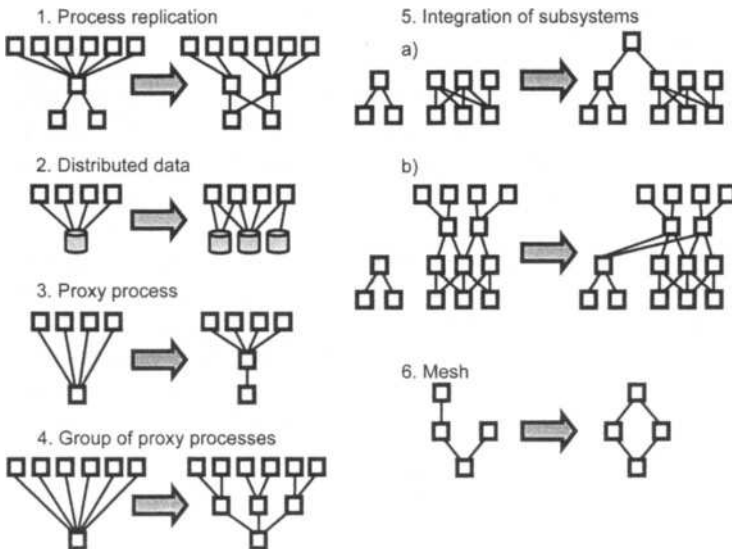


Fig. 2. Typical topology patterns for large-scale enterprise applications

### 3 Connection Types in Process Topologies

Communication relationships in a process topology are implemented by connections. In this section we examine connections offered by current middleware and discuss problems that occur when custom topologies are built on top of them.

In general, connections can be categorized along various dimensions, for example, the degree of coupling, available bandwidth, or underlying communication protocols. For our problem analysis it is useful to define categories with regard to how business data objects are remotely accessed and represented. Based on that dimension, most connections used in current enterprise applications can be categorized into four types:

#### 3.1 Type D – Datastore Connections

A Type D connection connects an application process (client, inner node) with a datastore (server, leaf node). The client accesses data objects persistently stored in the datastore. Often generic access is supported via a query interface. Type D connections are typically provided by datastore vendors, examples are ODBC, JDBC, and SQL/J. For many non-object-oriented datastores, there are adapters that provide (local) object-oriented access to Type D connections, for instance, object-relational mapping frameworks.

#### 3.2 Type P – Presentation-Oriented

A Type P connection connects two application processes. The client process is specialized on presentation and has no direct access to business data. Instead, the server transforms data objects into a presentation format before it sends data to the client. The transformation effectively removes object structure and identity. The client can update pre-defined fields of the presentation and post their values to the server, which has to associate the presentation-oriented changes with data objects again. Examples are HTML(-forms) over HTTP and terminal protocols.

#### 3.3 Type R – Remote Data Objects

The server process of a Type R connection represents data objects as remote objects. Remote objects have a fixed location and clients can access their attribute values via remote invocations. Examples are (pure) CORBA and RMI access to EJB entity beans [8], [7].

#### 3.4 Type A – Application-Specific Facades for Data-Shipping

A Type A connection connects two application processes. The server exposes an application-specific facade to the client. Clients cannot directly access data objects on the server (and thus the original object-oriented data model), instead they talk to the facade which implements application-specific data-shipping operations: The object states are extracted, transformed into a format for shipping (often proprietary or

XML), and then copied to the client. The following listing shows an example interface (RMI) for such an application-specific facade.

```
// for shipping values of a Customer instance
public class CustomerRecord implements java.io.Serializable {
    ...
}
...

public interface OrderSystemFacade extends Remote {
    CustomerRecord[] getCustomersByName(String pattern, int maxHits)
        throws RemoteException, DatastoreEx;
    OrderRecord[] getOrdersByCustomer(String customerId)
        throws RemoteException, DatastoreEx;
    OrderRecord[] getOrdersByDate(Date from, Date to, int page,
        int ordersPerPage)
        throws RemoteException, DatastoreEx;
    void updateCustomer(CustomerRecord c)
        throws RemoteException, NotFoundEx,
        UpdateConflictEx, DatastoreEx;
    void insertCustomer(CustomerRecord c)
        throws RemoteException, NotFoundEx,
        AlreadyExistsEx, DatastoreEx;
    void deleteCustomer(CustomerRecord c) ...
    ... (other methods) ...
}
```

In addition to data-shipping operations the facade usually implements application-specific operations for inserting, updating, and deleting data objects. Examples of Type A connections are CORBA facades to local data objects, RMI + EJB session beans, application-specific messages sent via messaging systems, and low-level, application-specific communication via sockets.

There is a subtle but important difference between types R and A. Both can be implemented on top of distributed object middleware. However, while Type R exposes data objects as remote objects, Type A treats them as local objects and copies their state by value.

### 3.5 Limitations of Existing Connections

In general, connections of Type D and P are well-understood and have mature implementations. In fact, three-tier architectures based on P/D combinations are the first choice in many projects because of the simplicity of the approach. Unfortunately, Type P connections and their thin clients (web browsers, terminals) are not an option for many applications that need complex, sophisticated, user-friendly, and highly interactive GUIs. Also, P/D combinations are not a solution for applications that employ topology patterns and require custom topologies.

Type R connections are comfortable – but object-oriented, navigational client access to remote data objects typically leads to communication that is too fine-grained. For instance, a fat client that displays a set of data objects as a table can easily perform hundreds of remote invocations just for displaying a single view to a single user. This results in high network traffic, bad response time, high server load, and thus limited scalability [10].

Often, this leaves only Type A for connections that cannot be covered by D or P. Unfortunately, efficient implementations of Type A connections tend to get very com-

plex since application developers have to deal with many aspects that are generally regarded as infrastructure issues, for instance:

- Client side caching of objects,
- managing identity of objects on the client side: Objects copied by value from the server should be mapped to the same entity if they represent the same data object,
- integration of client data and client operations into the server side transaction management,
- mechanisms for handling large query results that avoid copying the complete result,
- synchronization of stale data.

Most application developers are not prepared to handle these infrastructure issues, which makes Type A connections a risk for many projects. An additional drawback is that developers have to maintain application-specific facades and keep them in sync with the server's object-oriented data model.

In principle, Types R and A can be combined, which results in a data model that consists of first class remote objects and second class value objects, which depend on their first class objects. This approach is a compromise, but it combines both the advantages and disadvantages.

While the limitations of Type A connections make it hard to build custom topologies on top of them, it is even harder to adapt such topologies to changing requirements. The insufficient separation of application and infrastructure concerns usually makes it necessary to modify and redesign large parts of an enterprise application when topology patterns have to be applied, modified, or removed.

## 4 Overview of the FPT Architecture

In this section, we outline principles of an enterprise application architecture that specifically addresses the problems motivated above.

Our *flexible process topology (FPT) architecture* specifies a data-centric infrastructure for object-oriented enterprise applications. The architecture has the following two main goals:

- (a) Support for arbitrary DAGs of distributed processes as underlying topologies. For each enterprise application a custom-made topology can be designed that exactly matches application-specific requirements.
- (b) Flexible topologies – topologies are easy to adapt, because application code, process topology, and data distribution scheme are decoupled.

### 4.1 Approach

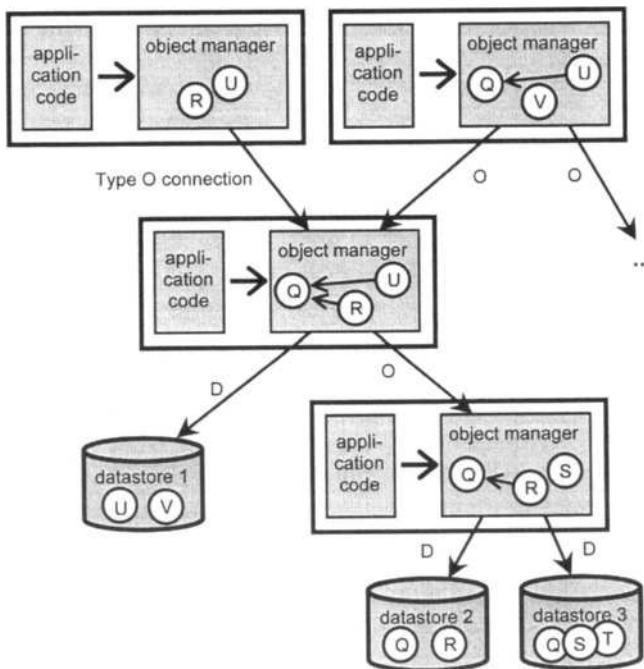
The basic idea behind the FPT architecture is to place a generic *object manager* component in each application process of the topology as depicted in Fig. 3. An object manager



- maintains and transparently manages connections to object managers of connected client and server processes (these connections are called *object manager connections*, or *Type O connections*),
- offers to local application code an interface for transactional, object-oriented access to business data objects, including object queries and navigational access,
- internally represents business data objects as value objects that are copied (not moved) across process boundaries,
- transparently loads, stores, and synchronizes business data objects from/with connected object managers, and
- acts as a cache for business data objects that services local application code and client object managers.

## 4.2 Decoupling

Application code is decoupled from process topology and data distribution scheme because it accesses data objects exclusively through the local object manager that transparently loads objects by value via Type O connections. Type O connections are a matter of object manager configuration and hidden from the application. Optimizations, like bulk transfer of object state, object caching [3], query caching, or pre-fetching [1], are also handled by object managers, to clearly separate application and infrastructure issues.



**Fig. 3.** A process topology based on our FPT architecture: In each application process resides an object manager component that manages business data objects

The DAG of processes of an enterprise application corresponds to a DAG of object managers, which cooperate to access data objects persistently stored in datastores. A distribution scheme for data objects in datastores, including replication, is defined by *RI-trees*, which are discussed in the Section 5. Object managers are responsible for routing data objects and queries via other object managers to the appropriate datastores. To decouple data distribution from topology, object managers use a routing mechanism that takes topology and distribution scheme as parameters and produces a correct routing for all combinations.

### 4.3 FPT Transactions

Application code can set boundaries of *FPT transactions* and transactionally access data objects, i.e. perform insert, update, delete, and query operations. The local object manager fetches all objects accessed (and not present in the local cache) from connected server processes, which in turn can fetch them from their servers. Internally, each object has a version number, which is incremented whenever a new version is made persistent. Cached data objects may become stall, i.e. their version number is smaller than the version number of the corresponding entry in the datastore. Object managers keep track of each object's version number and, in addition, of one or more *home datastores* that store the (possibly replicated) object. For replicated objects, which are accessed according to a "read-one-write-all" (ROWA) scheme, it is possible that only a subset of home datastores is known to an object manager, unless it explicitly queries other datastores that may store the object. For efficient navigational access, one, a subset, or all of the home datastores can be stored as part of object references.

When a transaction changes data objects, the local object manager transparently creates new private versions in the local cache. Transaction termination is initiated by a *commit* call and consists of two phases: (1) push-down and (2) distributed commit. In phase 1 all private versions are propagated "down" the DAG topology via Type O connections to application processes that can directly access the corresponding datastores. In phase 2, when all involved datastores have been determined, a (low-level) distributed database transaction is initiated, all propagated object versions are stored to their home datastores, and a distributed commit protocol is executed, for example two-phase commit.

To exploit caching and to relieve datastores and connections of fine-grained lock requests, an optimistic concurrency control scheme is used: In phase 2, before new versions are stored, the version number of each new version is checked against the version number stored with the corresponding datastore entry to detect conflicts with other transactions.

Due to space restrictions, we can only outline the FPT architecture – many aspects that deserve and require a detailed discussion, like isolation properties, vertical distribution of business logic, cache synchronization, "hot spot" data objects, fault tolerance, and various optimization techniques cannot be addressed in this paper. Instead, we focus on our approach to decouple process topology and data distribution scheme. The following section introduces the *RI-tree*, which is the basis for separating these two concerns.

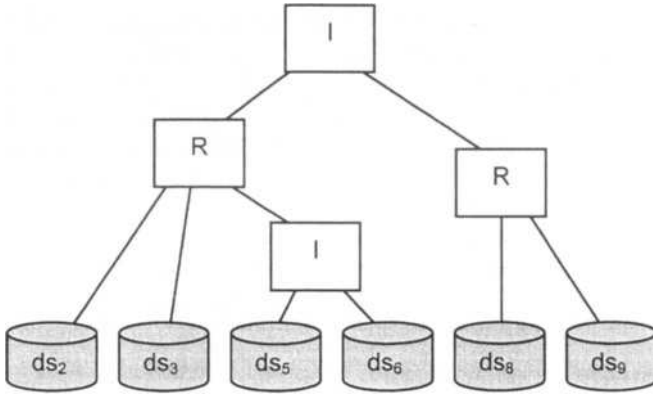


Fig. 4. Example of an RI-tree

## 5 RI-Trees

We use RI-trees for specifying a replication and distribution scheme for data objects. We assume that the set of all possible data objects is partitioned into one or more disjoint *domains*, for instance

*Domain 1:* All data objects of type Customer

*Domain 2:* All Orders with date < 1/1/2002

*Domain 3:* All Orders with date ≥ 1/1/2002.

For each domain a separate RI-tree is specified that describes where data objects of that domain can be stored. For simplicity we will focus on a single domain and the corresponding tree only.

An RI-tree is a tree whose leaf nodes represent different transactional datastores and whose inner nodes are either R-nodes (“replication”) or I-nodes (“integration”). Intuitively and informally, an R-node means that an object is replicated and placed *in all sub-trees* of the node. An I-node means that an object is placed *in exactly one sub-tree* of the node. Please note that R-nodes and I-nodes do not correspond to processes in a topology. In fact, RI-trees and process topology are orthogonal concepts.

Fig. 4 shows an example of an RI-tree that specifies replication and distribution among six datastores labeled  $ds_2$ ,  $ds_3$ ,  $ds_5$ ,  $ds_6$ ,  $ds_8$ , and  $ds_9$ . The given tree specifies that there are three *options* for storing an object, each option defines a possible set of *home datastores*:

*Option 1:* home datastores 2, 3, and 5

*Option 2:* home datastores 2, 3, and 6

*Option 3:* home datastores 8 and 9

For each newly created object one option, which defines the object’s home datastores, has to be selected. Then the object has to be stored in *all* these home datastores (replication). Once an option has been selected for an object, its home datastores cannot be changed. Note that partitioning of objects can be achieved either by creating domains

or by using I-nodes (or both). While domains need a pre-defined criterion based on object type and/or attribute values, I-nodes are more flexible and allow new objects to be inserted, e.g., following a load balancing, round robin, random, or fill ratio based scheme.

Formally, an RI-tree  $T$  is a rooted tree  $(V, E)$ ,  $V$  is the vertex set and  $E$  the edge set.  $V = RNODES \cup INODES \cup DATASTORES$ . The three sets  $RNODES$ ,  $INODES$ , and  $DATASTORES$  are pairwise disjoint.  $DATASTORES$  is a non-empty subset of the set of all datastores  $DS_{all} = \{ds_1, ds_2, \dots, ds_{maxds}\}$ .  $T$ 's inner nodes are  $RNODES \cup INODES$ , its leaf nodes are  $DATASTORES$ . Now we introduce a function *options* that maps each element of  $V$  to a subset of  $2^{DS_{all}}$ . For each RI-tree  $T$  its options are the result of a function *options*(*root*( $T$ )), or short: *options*( $T$ ). *options* is recursively defined as follows:

$$options(u) = \begin{cases} \{M_1 \cup M_2 \cup \dots \cup M_m \mid (M_1, M_2, \dots, M_m) \\ \quad \in options(v_1) \times options(v_2) \times \dots \times options(v_m), \\ \quad \text{where } \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\} = \{v \mid (u, v) \in E\}\} & \text{for } u \in RNODES \\ \bigcup_{w \in \{v \mid (u, v) \in E\}} options(w) & \text{for } u \in INODES \\ \{\{u\}\} & \text{for } u \in DATASTORES \end{cases}$$

The following example shows the formal representation of and options for the RI-tree from Fig. 4:

$$\begin{aligned} T &= (V, E) \\ V &= \{u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4, ds_2, ds_3, ds_5, ds_6, ds_8, ds_9\} \\ E &= \{(u_1, u_2), (u_2, u_4), (u_1, u_3), (u_2, ds_2), (u_2, ds_3), (u_4, ds_5), (u_4, ds_6), (u_3, ds_8), (u_3, ds_9)\} \\ DATASTORES &= \{ds_2, ds_3, ds_5, ds_6, ds_8, ds_9\} \\ RNODES &= \{u_2, u_3\} \\ INODES &= \{u_1, u_4\} \\ root(T) &= u_1 \\ options(u_4) &= \{\{ds_5\}, \{ds_6\}\} \\ options(u_2) &= \{\{ds_2, ds_3, ds_5\}, \{ds_2, ds_3, ds_6\}\} \\ options(u_3) &= \{\{ds_8, ds_9\}\} \\ options(T) &:= options(root(T)) = \{\{ds_2, ds_3, ds_5\}, \{ds_2, ds_3, ds_6\}, \{ds_8, ds_9\}\} \end{aligned}$$

## 6 Object Routing

Having introduced the RI-tree formalism in the previous section, we can now discuss how RI-trees and process topology are related and how objects can be routed.

### 6.1 Imports and Exports

For each data domain  $dom_i$  a separate RI-tree  $T_i$  defines which datastores are potential home datastores for objects of the given domain. We propose a simple import/export scheme for process topologies that helps us to determine which domains and datastores can be accessed by which processes.

Each process in the DAG is assigned an attribute labeled *exports* and each communication relationship (edge) is assigned an attribute labeled *imports*. Both attributes

contain a set of tuples of the form  $(domain, datastore)$  as values. Each tuple represents the ability to access objects of a *domain*, which are stored in a specific *datastore*. Access can be either direct or indirect via other processes. Fig. 5 illustrates an example of an import/export scheme for three domains in a process topology with two datastores. In an FPT enterprise application, import/export rules for a process and its connections to server processes are part of the configuration data of that process.

For each application process  $p$  and domain  $dom_i$  we define  $canAccess(p, dom_i) := \{ds_k \mid (ds_k, dom_i) \text{ is element of the union of all imports of } p\text{'s outgoing edges}\}$ .  $canAccess$  is the set of datastores that can be accessed (directly or indirectly) by  $p$  for a given domain  $dom_i$ .

## 6.2 Definition of Object Routing

When an application process *root* transactionally accesses a set of objects, i.e. performs insert, update, delete, and query operations, all objects in the set are copied by value to *root*'s cache and new versions are created locally for changed objects. On commit all new versions have to be propagated "down" the DAG topology via client/server connections and applied to datastores. A changed object  $o$  is either

- *new*, i.e. it has been inserted by the application but not yet persistently stored, or
- *existing*, i.e. an option  $home(o)$  has already been selected and a previous version of the object has been stored in the corresponding home datastores.

New objects have to be assigned an option  $home(o)$  and have to be stored in all home datastores defined by that option. For existing objects (updated or deleted) all home datastores have to be identified and accessed. The process of propagating changed objects through the topology is called *object routing*.

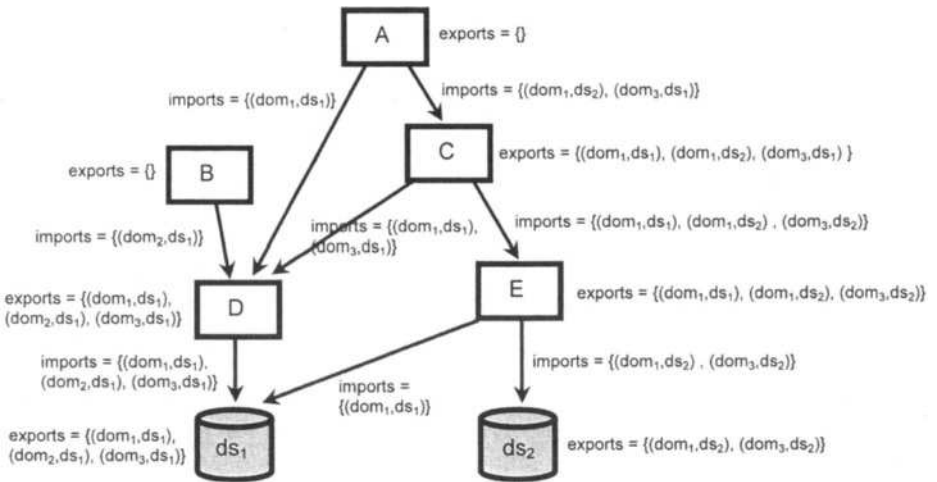


Fig. 5. Example of an import/export scheme for process topologies

Formally, an object routing  $R$  for an object  $o$  of domain  $dom_i$  is defined by an application process  $root$ , a set of datastores  $rtargets$  and a set of paths  $rpaths$ . For each datastore  $ds \in rtargets$  there is a path in  $rpaths$  that starts at  $root$  and ends at  $ds$ . Each path in  $rpaths$  ends at a datastore  $ds \in rtargets$  and all edges in the path must contain  $(dom_i, ds)$  in their *imports*.

For an existing object  $o$  we call an object routing *correct* iff  $rtargets = home(o)$ , i.e. the object is routed to all its home datastores. For a new object  $o$  we call an object routing correct iff  $rtargets \in options(Ti)$ , i.e. a valid option is selected and the object is routed to all home datastores of that option.

### 6.3 A Conceptual Framework for Object Routing

A simple approach for object routing would let the root process locally pre-calculate an object routing  $R$  on commit. This simple approach has two important disadvantages:

- Instead of knowing only processes that are directly connected, the root process would have to be aware of the structure of the complete underlying topology.
- An object routing can be optimized with regard to various parameters, for example, current and maximum load of processes and datastores, clustering of objects in datastores, bandwidth of connections, or fill ratio of datastores. Each potential root process would have to obtain and track these parameters of other processes, which does not scale for many client processes.

Instead of suggesting one of countless possible optimization techniques for object routing we present a conceptual framework that is independent of specific optimization parameters and decisions. To preserve the autonomy of subsystems we only require each process to know its direct server processes and all RI-trees. We propose that an object routing is calculated incrementally during the propagation process and decisions are deferred for as long as possible/necessary. Each process recursively delegates routing decisions to its server process(es) unless RI-tree, import/export schema, and topology require a local decision.

Each application process  $p$  involved in an object routing performs a *local routing* (see Fig. 6) as follows:

1. With a *routing message* a client  $c$  propagates an object  $o$  of domain  $dom_i$  together with a set of datastores (represented by ids)  $homeCandidatesIn$  to  $p$ .
2. Let  $p$  have  $s$  servers  $child_1..child_s$ .  $p$  uses a *local routing function* to calculate  $s$  sets of datastores  $homeCandidatesOut_1..homeCandidatesOut_s$ , one for each server of  $p$ . Each set  $homeCandidatesOut_k$  must be a subset of  $homeCandidatesIn$ . In addition, for each datastore  $ds$  in  $homeCandidatesOut_k$ , there has to be an element  $(dom_i, ds)$  in the *imports* of edge  $(p, child_k)$ .
3. For each non-empty set  $homeCandidatesOut_k$ , the following is done:

- if  $child_k$  is an application process then  $p$  propagates  $o$  and  $homeCandidatesOut_k$  to its server  $child_k$  with a routing message. Each  $child_k$  in turn performs a local routing for  $o$  and takes  $homeCandidatesOut_k$  as its  $homeCandidatesIn$  input parameter.
  - if  $child_k$  is a datastore then  $p$  temporarily stores  $o$  and  $child_k$  for phase 2 (in which  $o$ 's version number is checked and  $o$  is stored to  $child_k$  – see Subsection 4.3).
4. Replies for routing messages sent in 3. are collected and a reply message is sent to client  $c$ .

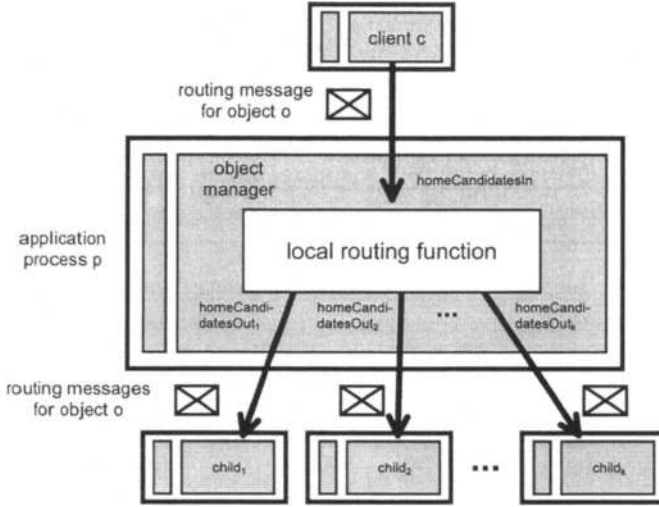


Fig. 6. Each application process performs a local routing using a local routing function

The local routing function can be application-specific and even process-specific as it is independent of routing functions of other processes. A root process skips step 1:  $o$  is determined by the current transaction and  $homeCandidatesIn$  is set to  $\{ds \mid \text{there is an } e \in options(T_i) \text{ with } ds \in e \wedge e \subseteq canAccess(p, dom_i)\}$ . Constraints for root processes and rules for local routing functions depend on whether  $o$  is new or existing:

### Routing a New Object

A root process requires that  $options(T_i)$  contains an element  $e$  with  $e \subseteq canAccess(p, dom_i)$ . A correct routing can be guaranteed when the local routing functions of all involved processes observe the following rules:

- $homeCandidatesOut_1, homeCandidatesOut_s$  are pairwise disjoint.
- For each pair  $(x, y)$  of datastores ( $x \in homeCandidatesOut_m, y \in homeCandidatesOut_n$ , and  $m \neq n$ ), their lowest (deepest) common ancestor in the RI-tree  $T_i$  is an R-node.
- Let  $del := \{ds \mid ds \in homeCandidatesIn, \text{ but } ds \text{ is not included in the union of all } homeCandidatesOut_1, homeCandidatesOut_s\}$ . For each  $ds$  in  $del$  there must be a node  $x$  in the RI-tree  $T_i$  so that

- $x$  is ancestor of  $ds$  or  $x = ds$ ,
- $x$  is child of an I-node  $y$ ,
- all descendants of  $x$  (including  $x$  itself) that are included in *homeCandidatesIn* are also included in *del*,
- and there is at least one element in *homeCandidatesIn* that is not included in *del* and is a descendant of  $y$  in  $T_i$ .

The example in Fig. 7 shows an RI-tree and two different correct routings (both with process A as root) in the same topology. For simplicity we assume a *maximum import/export scheme*, i.e. all datastores export *dom<sub>i</sub>*, everything an application process can export is exported, and everything an application process can import is imported. Solid arrows between application processes indicate the path of routing messages in transaction phase 1. A solid arrow from an application process to a datastore indicates access to that datastore in phase 2. Dotted arrows represent edges not used in the routing. The value of the parameter *homeCandidatesIn* for each involved application process is shown above the rectangle that represents the corresponding process.

Please note that the examples in Fig. 7 and Fig. 8 are not real world examples. Their RI-trees are complex and intentionally do not match the topology so that they clearly demonstrate how object routing works. In realistic scenarios we expect typical RI-trees to have only one or two levels of inner nodes.

### Routing an Existing Object

A root process requires that  $home(o) \in canAccess(p, dom_i)$ , although *home(o)* itself may not be known to the root process and other processes. We suppose that  $p$  knows a set  $homeConfirmed \subseteq homeCandidatesIn$ , which contains a subset of  $o$ 's home datastores (see Subsection 4.3). *homeConfirmed* may but is not required to be included as a parameter in routing messages to server processes. A correct routing can be guaranteed when the local routing functions observe the following rule – in addition to rules (a) and (b) given for new objects:

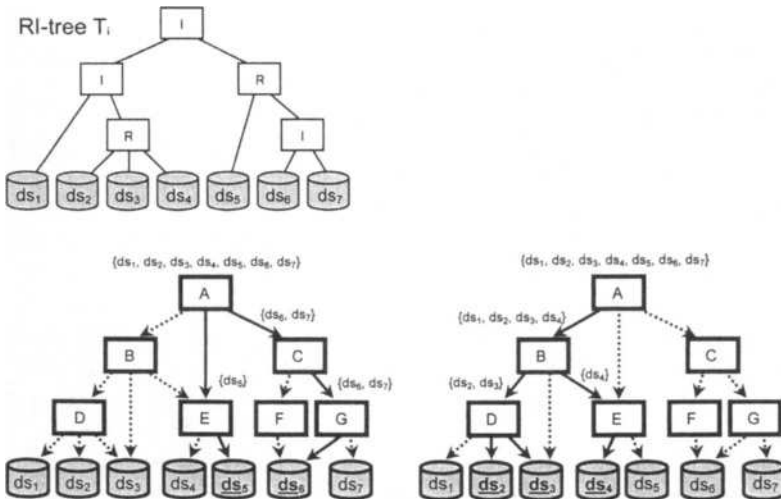


Fig. 7. Two different correct routings for the same newly created data object



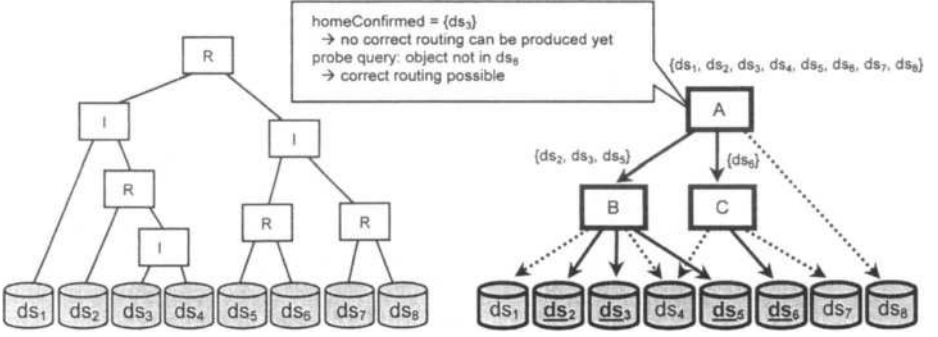


Fig. 8. A correct routing for an existing data object

- (c) Let  $del := \{ds \mid ds \in homeCandidatesIn, \text{ but } ds \text{ is not included in the union of all } homeCandidatesOut_1..homeCandidatesOut_s\}$ . For each  $ds$  in  $del$  there is no element  $e \in options(T_i)$  so that  $ds \in e \wedge homeConfirmed \subseteq e$ .

In some cases, especially when  $o$  is a replicated object and  $T_i$  contains I-nodes, an application process may face the situation that it cannot immediately produce a correct routing. In that case, one or more *probe queries* are sent to server processes (sequentially or in parallel) to confirm or rule out that datastores from  $homeCandidatesIn \setminus homeConfirmed$  are home datastores of  $o$ :

- Each confirmed datastore  $ds_{conf}$  is added to  $homeConfirmed$ .
- For each datastore  $ds_{notfound}$  that is reported not to be a home datastore,  $ds_{notfound}$  and all elements of  $\{ds \mid ds \in homeCandidatesIn, ds \neq ds_{notfound} \text{ the lowest (deepest) common ancestor } x \text{ of } ds_{notfound} \text{ and } ds \text{ in } T_i \text{ is an R-node, and all nodes between } ds_{notfound} \text{ and } x \text{ are either I-nodes with only one child or R-nodes}\}$  are removed from  $homeCandidatesIn$ .

Eventually, a correct routing can be produced – at the latest when  $homeCandidatesIn = homeConfirmed$ . Probe queries can be expensive, especially when  $options(T_i)$  contains many options and each of these options contains many datastores.

Fig. 8 illustrates a scenario for routing an existing object where A, the root process, has to perform a probe query first to produce a correct routing. The existing object's home datastores are  $ds_2, ds_3, ds_5, ds_6$ , but only  $ds_3$  is initially known. Again, we assume a maximum import/export scheme.

So far, only routing of a single object has been discussed. When a transaction accesses multiple objects then complete sets of objects are to be routed. Often it is possible to route them together using only a few coarse-grained messages for inter-process communication. On the way “down” the DAG topology sets may be split into smaller subsets that are treated differently and routed individually. Ideally, all objects can be routed as one set to a single datastore – in that case no distributed commit protocol is required.

When Pattern 6 (mesh, see Subsection 2.1) has been applied then a process may receive two or more routing messages for the same data object under certain circumstances. This is not a problem, since all these messages can be processed independ-

ently. To integrate two systems with Pattern 5, the data distribution schemes of both systems have to be merged: The new scheme simply consists of all domains and RI-trees of both data distribution schemes (union). Special treatment is needed for domains that exist in both systems (for example, each system stores `Customer` objects and both sets have to be integrated). Provided there are no duplicates or these are removed first, a new RI-tree is constructed by placing an I-node as a new root on top of both previous RI-trees for the domain.

## 7 Related Work

To our knowledge, neither data-centric custom process topologies nor the flexibility aspect of these topologies have been discussed in the context of enterprise applications before.

The distributed objects paradigm, especially CORBA [5], offers the powerful concept of transparencies, including access and location. But it does not sufficiently address the fact that in many topologies inter-process access to data objects is restricted and most processes are only allowed to directly communicate with a small subset of other processes in the topology (see Section 2).

TopLink [11], an object-relational mapping framework, supports so called *remote sessions* that are similar to Type O connections (see Subsection 4.1) but can only be employed to connect TopLink clients to TopLink servers. Since client and server roles are fixed and only one server per client is supported, remote sessions are rather limited and cannot be used to build arbitrary process topologies.

Research in the context of peer-to-peer networks focuses on flexible topologies and routing (for example [6]), but usually objects are coarse-grained and access is both read-only and non-transactional.

## 8 Summary and Conclusion

We view enterprise applications as topologies of distributed processes that access business data objects persistently stored in transactional datastores. We explained why many large-scale applications need custom topologies to address their application-specific requirements, e.g., regarding scalability and fault tolerance. There are several well-known topology patterns for custom topologies, which, when combined, lead to arbitrary DAG topologies. We categorized connections offered by current middleware and explained why it is difficult to build DAG topologies on top of them.

Then we outlined principles of our FPT architecture for object-oriented, data-centric enterprise applications with arbitrary DAGs as underlying process topologies. The architecture is based on a network of object manager components which cooperate to access data objects. In contrast to existing middleware topologies are *flexible*, i.e. easy to adapt to changing requirements, because application, topology, and data distribution scheme are decoupled and can be specified independently. We introduced

RI-trees for specifying a data distribution scheme (including replication) and a conceptual framework for RI-tree-based object routing in DAG topologies.

The framework does not define a specific routing strategy, instead only the general approach and constraints for correct object routing are given. A local routing function can be specified separately for each node in the topology. These functions typically have a large set of routing possibilities from which they can select one according to their (private) optimization criteria. This allows a broad range of application-specific optimization techniques to be integrated. For all topologies and RI-trees a correct routing can be produced, provided that the corresponding domains/datastores can be reached by a root process. The enterprise application can even tolerate the loss of redundant processes and connections at runtime when the corresponding tuples are removed from the import/export scheme.

The fact that arbitrary topologies and RI-trees are supported does not mean that all combinations necessarily lead to efficient systems. For example, extensive use of replication always has an impact on performance. Selecting *efficient* topologies and distribution schemes for an application is still a challenging task and up to software architects. But once these decisions are made, our architecture significantly simplifies the development of an enterprise application and improves maintainability by factoring out the topology aspect.

We view the FPT architecture as a set of concepts that can either be used for extending existing enterprise application frameworks or be used as a basis for new frameworks. Currently, we follow the latter approach and are working on a framework based on Java, RMI, relational databases as datastores, and xa transactions. A first prototype has already been completed. Future work includes a detailed performance and scalability analysis, case studies, and a broad range of optimizations for queries, routing, and synchronization in flexible DAG topologies.

## References

- [1] Bernstein, P.A., Pal, S., Shutt, D.: Context-Based Prefetch for Implementing Objects on Relations. Proc. of the 25<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Very Large Data Bases (1999)
- [2] Buschmann, F., Meunier, R., Rohnert, H., Sommerlad, P., Stal, M.: Pattern-Oriented Software Architecture - A System of Patterns. Wiley and Sons (1996)
- [3] Franklin, M., Carey, M., Livny, M.: Transactional Client-Server Cache Consistency: Alternatives and Performance. ACM Transactions on Database Systems, vol 22, no 3 (1997) 315-363
- [4] Gamma, E., Helm, R., Johnson, R., Vlissides, J.: Design Patterns, Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software. Addison-Wesley (1995)
- [5] Object Management Group: The Common Object Request Broker: Architecture and Specification. Rev. 2.6 (2001) <http://www.omg.org>
- [6] Rowstron, A., Druschel, P.: Pastry: Scalable, distributed object location and routing for large-scale peer-to-peer systems. Proceedings of the 18th IFIP/ACM International Conference on Distributed Systems Platforms - Middleware 2001 (2001)

- [7] Sun Microsystems: Enterprise JavaBeans Specification, Version 2.0. Final Release (2001) <http://java.sun.com/products/ejb/2.0.html>
- [8] Sun Microsystems: Java Remote Method Invocation.  
<http://java.sun.com/products/jdk/rmi/>
- [9] Sun Microsystems: Java 2 Platform Enterprise Edition Specification, v1.3 (2001) <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/>
- [10] Waldo, J., Wyant, G., Wollrath, A., Kendall, S.: A Note on Distributed Computing. Sun Microsystems. Technical Report 94-29 (1994)  
<http://www.sun.com/research/techrep/1994/abstract-29.html>
- [11] WebGain: TopLink 4.0 (2001) <http://www.webgain.com/products/toplink/>

# An Architecture for the UniFrame Resource Discovery Service\*

Nanditha N. Siram<sup>1</sup>, Rajeev R. Raje<sup>1</sup>, Andrew M. Olson<sup>1</sup>, Barrett R. Bryant<sup>2</sup>,  
Carol C. Burt<sup>2</sup>, and Mikhail Auguston<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Computer and Information Science  
Indiana University Purdue University

723 W. Michigan Street, SL 280, Indianapolis, IN 46202-5132, USA

{nnayani, rraje, aolson}@cs.iupui.edu

<sup>2</sup> Department of Computer and Information Sciences

University of Alabama at Birmingham

127 Campbell Hall, 1300 University Boulevard, Birmingham, AL 35294-1170, USA

{bryant, cburt}@cis.uab.edu

<sup>3</sup> Department of Computer Science

New Mexico State University

PO Box 30001, MCS CS, Las Cruces, NM 88003, USA

mikau@cs.nmsu.edu

**Abstract.** Frequently, the software development for large-scale distributed systems requires combining components that adhere to different object models. One solution for the integration of distributed and heterogeneous software components is the UniFrame approach. It provides a comprehensive framework unifying existing and emerging distributed component models under a common meta-model that enables the discovery, interoperability, and collaboration of components via generative software techniques. This paper presents the architecture for the resource discovery aspect of this framework, called the UniFrame Resource Discovery Service (URDS). The proposed architecture addresses the following issues: a) dynamic discovery of heterogeneous components, and b) selection of components meeting the necessary requirements, including desired levels of QoS (Quality of Service). This paper also compares the URDS architecture with other Resource Discovery Protocols, outlining the gaps that URDS is trying to bridge.

## 1 Introduction

Software realizations of distributed-computing systems (DCS) are currently being based on the notions of independently created and deployed components, with public interfaces and private implementations, loosely integrating with one another to form a

---

\* This material is based upon work supported by, or in part by, the U. S. Office of Naval Research under award number N00014-01-1-0746.

coalition of distributed software components. Assembling such systems requires either automatic or semi-automatic integration of software components, taking into account the quality of service (QoS) constraints advertised by each component and the collection of components. The UniFrame Approach (UA) [13][14] provides a framework that allows an interoperation of heterogeneous and distributed software components and incorporates the following key concepts: a) a meta-component model (the Unified Meta Model – UMM [12]), b) an integration of QoS at the individual component and distributed system levels, c) the validation and assurance of QoS, based on the concept of event grammars, and e) generative rules, along with their formal specifications, for assembling an ensemble of components out of available choices. The *UniFrame* approach depends on the discovery of independently deployed software components in a networked environment. This paper describes an architecture, URDS (UniFrame Resource Discovery Service), for the resource discovery aspect of UniFrame. The URDS architecture provides services for an automated discovery and selection of components meeting the necessary QoS requirements. URDS is designed as a Discovery Service wherein new services are dynamically discovered while providing clients with a Directory style access to services.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 2 discusses related resource discovery protocols. Section 3 discusses the UniFrame approach and the URDS architecture. An example is presented in section 4. A brief comparison of URDS and other approaches is presented in section 5. Details of an initial prototype and experimentations are indicated in section 6 and the paper concludes in section 7.

## 2 Related Work

The protocols for resource discovery can be broadly categorized into: a) *Lookup (Directory) Services and Static Registries* and b) *Discovery Services*. A few prominent approaches are briefly discussed below.

### 2.1 Universal Description, Discovery and Integration (UDDI) Registry

UDDI [17] specifications provide for distributed Web-based information registries wherein Web services can be published and discovered. Web Services in UDDI are described using Web Services Description Language (WSDL) [5] – an XML grammar for describing the capabilities and technical details of Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) [1] based web services.

### 2.2 CORBA Trader Services

The CORBA® (Common Object Request Broker Architecture) Trader Service [11] facilitates “matchmaking” between service providers (*Exporters*) and service consumers (*Importers*). The exporters register their services with the trader and the importers query the trader. The trader will find a match for the client based on the search criteria. Traders can be linked to form a *federation of traders*, thus making the offer spaces of other traders implicitly available to its own clients.

### 2.3 Service Location Protocol (SLP)

SLP [7] architecture comprises of *User Agents (UA)*, *Service Agents (SA)*, and *Directory Agents (DA)*. UA's perform service discovery on behalf of clients, SA's advertise the location and characteristics of services and DA's act as directories which aggregate service information received from SA's in their database and respond to service requests from UA's. Service requests may match according to service type or by attributes.

### 2.4 Jini

Jini™ [16] is a Java™-based framework for spontaneous discovery. The main components of a Jini system are *Services*, *Clients* and *Lookup Services*. A service registers a "service proxy" with the Lookup Service and clients requesting services get a handle to the "service proxy" from the Lookup Service.

### 2.5 Ninja Secure Service Discovery Service (SSDS)

The main components of the SSDS [6,9] are: Service Discovery Servers (SDS), Services and Clients. SSDS shares similarities with other discovery protocols, with significant improvements in reliability, scalability, and security.

## 3 UniFrame and UniFrame Resource Discovery Service (URDS)

The Directory and Discovery Services, described earlier, mostly do not take advantage of the heterogeneity, local autonomy and the open architecture that are characteristics of a DCS. Also, a majority of these systems operate in one-model environment (e.g., the CORBA Trader service assumes only the presence of CORBA components). In contrast, a software realization of a DCS will most certainly require a combination of heterogeneous components – i.e., components developed under different models. In such a scenario, there is a need for a discovery system that exploits the open nature, heterogeneity and local autonomy inherent in DCS. The URDS architecture is one such solution for the discovery of heterogeneous and distributed software components.

### 3.1 UniFrame Approach

**Components, Services and QoS.** Components in UniFrame are autonomous entities, whose implementations are non-uniform. Each component has a state, an identity, a behavior, well-defined public interfaces and private implementation. In addition, each component has three aspects: a) Computational Aspect: it reflects the task(s) carried out by each component, b) Cooperative Aspect: it indicates the interaction with other components, and c) Auxiliary Aspect: this addresses other important features of a component such as security and fault tolerance.

Services offered by a component in UniFrame, could be an intensive computational effort or an access to underlying resources. The QoS is an indication given by a software component about its confidence to carry out the required services in spite of the constantly changing execution environment and a possibility of partial failures.

**Service Types.** Components in UniFrame are specified informally in XML using a standard format. XML [3] is selected as it is general enough to express the required concepts, it is rigorously specified, and it is universally accepted and deployed. The UniFrame service type, which represents the information needed to describe a service, comprises of:

*ID.* A unique identifier comprising of the host name on which the component is running and the name with which this component binds itself to a registry will identify each service.

*ComponentName.* The name with which the service component identifies itself.

*Description.* A brief description of the purpose of this service component.

*Function Descriptions.* A brief description of each of the functions supported by the service component.

*Syntactic Contracts.* A definition of the computational signature of the service interface.

*Function.* Overall function of the service component.

*Algorithm.* The algorithms implemented by this component.

*Complexity.* The overall order of complexity of the algorithms implemented by this component.

*Technology.* The technology used to implement this component (e.g., CORBA, Java Remote Method Invocation (RMI), Enterprise Java Beans (EJB™), etc.).

*QoS Metrics.* Zero or more Quality of Service (QoS) types. The QoS type defines the QoS value type. Associated with a QoS type is the triple <QoS-type-name, measure, value> where QoS-type-name specifies the QoS metric, for example, throughput, capacity, end-to-end delay, etc., measure indicates the quantification parameter for this type-name like methods completed/second, number of concurrent requests handled, time, etc., and value indicates a numeric/string/Boolean value for this parameter. We have established a catalog of Quality of Service metrics that are used in UniFrame specifications [2].

Figure 1 illustrates a sample UniFrame specification. This example is for a bank account management system with services for deposit, withdraw, and check balance. This example assumes the presence of a Java RMI server program and a CORBA server program, which are available to interact with the client requesting their services. We will return to this example in detail when we describe the resource discovery service.



```

<UniFrame>

  <ComponentName> AccountServer </ComponentName>
  <Description> Provides an Account Management System </Description>

  <FunctionDescription>
    <Function> javaDeposit </Function>
    <Function> javaWithdraw </Function>
    <Function> javaBalance </Function>
  </FunctionDescription>

  <ComputationalAttributes>
    <InherentAttributes>
      <ID> intrepid.cs.iupui.edu/AccountServer </ID>
    </InherentAttributes>
  </ComputationalAttributes>

  <FunctionalAttributes>
    <Function> Acts as Account Server </Function>
    <Algorithm> Simple Addition/Subtraction </Algorithm>
    <Complexity> O(1) </Complexity>
    <SyntacticContract>
      <Contract> void javaDeposit(float ip) </Contract>
      <Contract> void javaWithdraw throws OverDrawException </Contract>
      <Contract> float javaBalance() </Contract>
    </SyntacticContract>
    <Technology> Java-RMI </Technology>
  </FunctionalAttributes>

  <CooperatingAttributes>
    <PreprocessingCollaborators> AccountClient </PreprocessingCollaborators>
  </CooperatingAttributes>

  <AuxillaryAttributes>
    <Mobility> No </Mobility>
  </AuxillaryAttributes>

  <QOSMetrics>
    <Availability measure="%"> 90 </Availability>
    <End2EndDelay measure="ms" > 10 </End2EndDelay>
  </QOSMetrics>

</UniFrame>

```

Fig. 1. Sample UniFrame Specification in XML

### 3.2 URDS

The main components of the URDS architecture (illustrated in Figure 2) are: i) Internet Component Broker (ICB), ii) Headhunters (HH's), iii) Meta-Repositories, iv) Active-Registries, v) Services, and vi) Clients. Other details in the figure will be explained in the following sections. The numbers indicate the flow of activities in the URDS. These are explained, in detail, in the context of an example in section 3.2.7. The URDS architecture is organized as a federation in order to achieve scalability. Figure 3 illustrates the federation aspect of URDS.

Every ICB has zero or more Headhunters attached to it. The ICB's in turn are linked together with unidirectional links to form a directed graph. The URDS discovery process is "administratively scoped," i.e., it locates services within an administratively defined logical domain. "Domain" in UniFrame refers to industry specific markets such as Financial Services, Health Care Services, Manufacturing Services, etc., as will be defined as part of the OMG Model Driven Architecture (MDA™) approach [10].

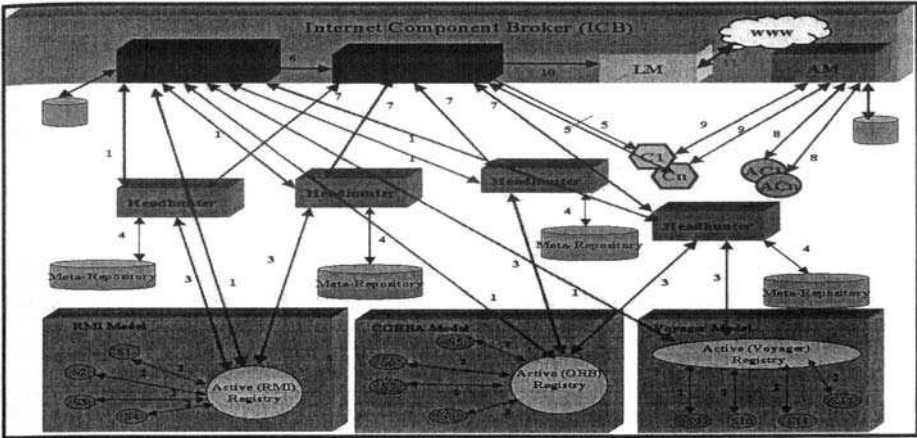


Fig. 2. URDS Architecture

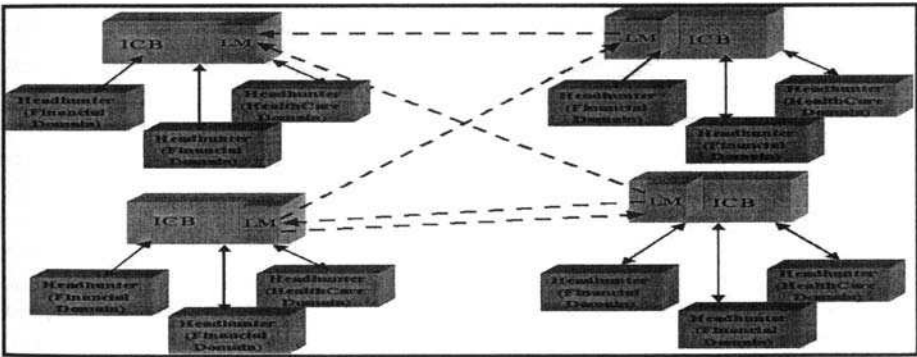


Fig. 3. Federated Organization in URDS

3.2.1 Internet Component Broker (ICB)

The ICB acts as an all-pervasive component broker in the interconnected environment providing a platform for the discovery and seamless integration of disparate components. The ICB is not a single component but is a collection of services comprising of the Query Manager (QM), the Domain Security Manager (DSM), Adapter Manager (AM), and the Link Manager (LM). It is envisioned that there will be a fixed number of ICB's deployed at well-known locations hosted by corporations or organizations supporting the UniFrame initiative. The functionality of the ICB is similar to that of an Object Request Broker. However, the ICB has certain key features that are unique. It provides component mappings and component model adapters. The ICB, in conjunction with Headhunters, provides the infrastructure necessary for scalable, reliable, and secure collaborative business using the interconnected infrastructure. The functionalities of the ICB are:

*Authentication.* Authenticate the users (Headhunters and Active Registries) in the system and enforce access control over the multicast address resources for a domain with the help of the Domain Security Manager (DSM).

*Matchmaking.* Attempt at matchmaking between service producers and consumers with the help of the Headhunters and Query Manager. ICB's may cooperate with each other in order to increase the search space for matchmaking. The cooperation techniques of ICB's are facilitated through the Link Manager (LM).

*Mediator.* Act as a mediator between two components adhering to different component models. The mediation capabilities of the ICB are facilitated through the Adapter Manager (AM).

*Domain Security Manager (DSM).* The DSM handles secret key generation and distribution and enforces the group membership and access control to multicast resources through authentication and use of access control lists (ACL). The resources being guarded are the multicast addresses allocated to a particular domain. The DSM serves as an authorized third party, which maintains an inclusion list of principals (Headhunters or registries), corresponding to a domain. DSM has an associated repository (database) of valid principals, passwords, multicast address resources and domains. Every Headhunter or Active Registry is associated with a domain. The Active Registries associated with a domain have components registered with them, which belong to that domain. The Headhunter in turn detects Registries, which belong to the same domain as itself, and hence the service components detected by the Headhunter belong to a particular domain. The principal (authenticated user), is allowed access only to the multicast address mapped to the domain with which it is associated. A Principal that wishes to participate in the discovery process contacts the DSM with its credentials (id, password, domain). The DSM authenticates the principal and checks its authorizations against the domain ACL. The DSM returns a secret key and a multicast address mapped to the corresponding domain to a valid principal. In case the principal is a Headhunter the DSM registers the contact information of the Headhunter with itself. The QM to propagate queries uses this information.

*Query Manager (QM).* The QM uses a natural language parser [8] to translate a service consumer's natural language-like query into an XML based query. The QM parses the XML based query to generate a structured query language statement and dispatches this query to the "appropriate" Headhunters. The QM obtains the list of registered Headhunters from the DSM. The HH returns the list of matching service providers. The QM in conjunction with the LM is also responsible for propagating the queries to other linked ICB's. The functions performed by the QM are:

*Parsing.* Parse a service consumer's natural language-like query and extract the keywords and phrases pertaining to various attributes of the components UniFrame specification.

*Extraction.* Extract the consumer-specified constraints, preferences and policies to be applied to the various attributes.

*Composition.* Compose the extracted information into an XML based query.

*Translation.* Translate the XML based query to a structured query language statement.

*Forwarding.* Dispatch this structured query to all the Headhunters associated with the domain on which the search is being performed and also forward the query to the Link Manager, which will propagate the query to other ICB's. The Headhunters will query the Meta-Repository and return a list of components matching the search criteria to the QM.

*Time Delay.* QM will wait for a specified time period for results to be returned from the Headhunters/other ICB's before timing out. The client has the option to specify search-scoping policies to affect the time spent on the search process.

*Link Manager (LM).* ICB's are linked to form a Federation of Brokers (see Figure 3) in order to allow for an effective utilization of the distributed offer space. ICB's propagate the search query issued by the Clients to other ICB's to which they are linked apart from the Headhunters with which they are associated. The LM performs the functions of the ICB associated with establishing links and propagating the queries. Links represent paths for propagation of queries from a source ICB to a target ICB. The LM supports the following operations:

*Register.* LMs register with each other to create unidirectional links from the Source LM to the Target LM. The registration information comprises of the location information of the LM.

*Query.* The query operation is responsible for propagating the query from the source LM to the list of Target LMs with which the Source LM is registered.

*Failure Detection.* This involves keeping track of LMs that may no longer be active due to failures. Periodically each LM sends a unicast message to all other LMs that are registered with it. LMs receiving the message maintain a cache of the pairs <Sender LM address, Time-stamp of receipt>. At regular time intervals the receiving LMs note the "freshness" of the information they hold and purge the Sender's information, which they deem to be "stale." Staleness is determined by the time elapsed between the receipt of the LM address through the unicast communication and the current time.

*Link Traversal Control.* The Link Traversal Control mechanism used in the LM is similar to that of CORBA Trader Services. The necessity for Link Traversal Control arises due to the nature of LM linkage, which allows arbitrary, directed graphs of LMs to be produced. This can introduce two problems: i) a single LM can be visited more than once, and ii) loops can occur. To ensure that a search does not enter into an infinite loop, a *hop count* is used to limit the depth of links to propagate a search. The hop count is decremented by one before propagating a query to other LMs. The search propagation terminates at the LM when the hop count reaches zero.

*Adapter Manager (AM).* The AM serves as a registry/lookup service for clients seeking adapter components. The adapter components register with the AM and while doing so they indicate their specialization (i.e., which heterogeneous component models they can bridge efficiently). Clients contact the AM to search for adapter components matching their needs. The AM utilizes adapter technology, each adapter component providing translation capabilities for specific component architectures. The

adapter components achieve interoperability using the principles of wrap and glue technology [4].

### 3.2.2 Headhunters

Another critical component of URDS is a Headhunter. The Headhunters perform the following tasks: a) Service Discovery: detect the presence of service providers (Exporters), b) register the functionality of these service providers, and c) return a list of service providers to the ICB that matches the requirements of the consumer (Importers) requests forwarded by the QM.

The service discovery process utilizes a search technique based on multicasting. Once deployed in the system, the Headhunters periodically multicast their presence to a multicast group. The multicast group address is obtained from the DSM. The active registries, that also obtain a multicast group address from the DSM, listen for these multicast messages. The active registries maintain a cache of the pairs <Headhunter address, time-stamp of receipt> and periodically send response messages to all the Headhunters in their cache. The Headhunter in turn maintains a cache of the pairs <registry address, time-stamp of receipt>. The Headhunter intermittently queries the Registries for the component information of service providers they contain. During the registration, the Headhunter stores into the meta-repository all the details of the service providers, including the UniFrame specifications. The Headhunter uses this information during matching. A component may be registered with multiple Headhunters. The functionality of Headhunters makes it necessary for them to communicate with Active Registries belonging to any model, implying that the cooperative aspect of Headhunters be universal. The Headhunters need to also address the issues of failures and security.

*Failure Detection.* Failure detection involves keeping track of service exporters that may no longer be active in the system for various reasons. Headhunters achieve failure detection at the level of detecting failures of the active registries, which hold the service exporters. The Headhunter keeps track of the time at which it obtains registry location information from various active registries. At regular time intervals the Headhunter notes the “freshness” of the information it holds and purges the registry information, which it deems to be “stale”. “Fresh” or “Stale” are determined based on the time elapsed between the receipt of the registry address through unicast communication and the current time. This process is based on the principle that if a registry is still active in the system, it will respond to the Headhunter with its location information and thus have a recent timestamp. A registry which for whatever reason is unable to contact the Headhunter with its information will hold a “stale” timestamp and it will be assumed that all service exporter components held by this registry are no longer available for rendering their services.

*Multicast Security.* This involves securing the multicast data transmission mechanism from security threats such as eavesdropping, and masquerading. The Headhunter uses Secret Key Encryption to ensure security of transmitted data. The secret key used is a symmetric key wherein the sender and receiver use the same key for purposes of encryption and decryption.

### 3.2.3 Meta-repository

The Meta-Repository is a data store that serves to hold service information of exporters adhering to different models. The service information stored by the Meta-repository consists of: a) Service type name, b) Details of its informal specification, and c) Zero or more QoS values for that service for each of the components. The implementation of a Meta-Repository is database oriented. A Meta-Repository is a passive component, i.e., a Headhunter brings information to the meta-repository.

### 3.2.4 Active Registry

The native registries (e.g., RMI Registry or CORBA registry) are extended to have the following features:

*Activeness.* The registries are modified to be able to listen to multicast messages from the Headhunter and respond with their host IP Address.

*Introspection Capabilities.* The registries are extended to not only keep a list of component URLs of those components registered with them but also their detailed UniFrame specifications. This is achieved by querying the components (using principles of introspection) to obtain the URL of their XML based specifications. The registries parse the specification and maintain the details in a memory resident table, which is returned to the Headhunter upon request.

*Failure Detection Of Headhunters.* Failure detection involves keeping track of Headhunters, which may no longer be active in the system for reasons such as network or node failure. The active registries keep track of the time at which it obtains Headhunter location information from various Headhunters through multicast. At regular intervals the active registries note the “freshness” of the Headhunter information they hold and purge the Headhunter information, which they deem to be “stale”. “Fresh” or “stale” are determined based on the time elapsed between the receipt of the Headhunter address through multicast communication and the current time.

### 3.2.5 Service Exporter Components

Service Exporter Components are implemented in different models, e.g., Java RMI, CORBA, EJB, etc. The components are identified by their Service Offers comprising of: a) service type name, b) informal UniFrame specification, and c) zero or more QoS values for that service. The component registers its interfaces with its local registry. The component interface contains a method, which returns the URL of its informal specification. The informal specification is stored as a XML file adhering to certain syntactic contracts to facilitate parsing. These service exporter components will be tailored for specific domains, such as Financial Services, and will adhere to the relevant standards in those domains.

### 3.2.6 Clients

Clients are Service Requesters searching for services matching certain functional and non-functional requirements.

## 4 An Example

Table 1 outlines the interactions between the URDS components in servicing a client query for assembling an account management system. The rows of the table are numbered corresponding to the flow of control shown in Figure 2. The result of this interaction will be an ensemble of components, which may be assembled into a complete system as described in [13].

**Table 1.** Interactions between URDS components

1	<p>This indicates the interactions between the principals (Headhunters/Active registries) and the DSM.</p> <p>The principals contact the DSM with their authentication credentials in order to obtain the secret key and multicast address for group communication (many to one interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;name="headhunter1",password="secret1",domain="financial"&gt; &lt;name="registry2",password="secret2",domain="financial"&gt;</pre> <p>The DSM authenticates the principals and returns a secret key and multicast address to a valid principal (one to many interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;secretkey=key.dat,multicast_address="224.2.2.2"&gt;</pre>
2	<p>This indicates the interactions between Service Exporter Components and active registries.</p> <p>Service exporter components register with their respective registries (many to one interaction) –</p> <pre>&lt;id="intrepid.cs.iupui.edu/AccountServer"&gt;</pre> <p>These registries in turn query these components for their UniFrame Specification (one to many interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;introspect property = "uniFrameSpecURL"&gt;</pre> <p>The components respond with the URL at which the specification is located (any to one interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;url="C:\Account System\AccountServerSpec.xml"&gt;</pre>
3	<p>This indicates the interactions between Headhunters and Active Registries.</p> <p>Headhunters periodically multicast their presence to a multicast group addresses (one to many interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;headhunterlocation= phoenix.cs.iupui.edu/headhunter1&gt;</pre> <p>Active Registries, which are listening at this group address, respond to Headhunters' messages by passing their information to Headhunters (many to many interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;registrylocation= magellan.cs.iupui.edu/registry2&gt;</pre> <p>Headhunters intermittently query the active registries to which they hold a reference for the information of all the components registered with them (one to many interaction). The active registries respond by passing the list of components registered with them and the detailed UniFrame specification of these components (many to many interaction).</p>

4	<p>This indicates the interactions between a Headhunter and a Meta-Repository.</p> <p>Headhunters persist the component information obtained from the active registries onto the Meta-Repository (one to one interaction).</p> <p>Headhunters query Meta-Repository to retrieve component information (one to one interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;query="SELECT * FROM componentTable A, functionTable B WHERE (A.ID = B.ID) AND ((description LIKE%account%) OR (description LIKE %system%)) AND (end2endDelay &lt; 10) AND (availability &gt; 90)"&gt;</pre> <p>Meta-Repository returns search results to Headhunter (one to one interaction).</p>
5	<p>This indicates the interactions between the QM and clients.</p> <p>Clients contact the QM and specify the functional and non-functional search criteria (many to one interaction).</p> <p>The natural language-like client query is as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">"Create an account management system that has end-to-end delay &lt; 10 ms and availability &gt; 90% preference maximum availability".</p> <p>Figure 4 shows the translated XML based query.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre>&lt;Query&gt;   &lt;Description&gt; Account System &lt;/Description&gt;   &lt;Domain&gt; Financial &lt;/Domain&gt;   &lt;End2EndDelay constraint="&lt;"&gt;10 &lt;/End2EndDelay&gt;   &lt;Availability constraint="&gt;" preference="max"&gt;90 &lt;/Availability&gt; &lt;/Query&gt;</pre> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Fig 4. Processed XML query</b></p> <p>The QM returns the search results to the clients (one to many interaction).</p> <pre>&lt; component 1: id="...", description="...", availability="...",...;   component 2: id="...", description="...", availability="..."...;   component 3: id="...", description="...", availability="...",...;&gt;</pre>
6	<p>This indicates the interaction between the QM and DSM.</p> <p>QM contacts DSM for contact information of registered Headhunters belonging to the domain of the client query (one to one interaction).</p> <p>DSM responds with list of registered Headhunters (one to one interaction).</p> <pre>&lt;phoenix.cs.iupui.edu/headhunter1,   magellan.cs.iupui.edu/headhunter2&gt;</pre>
7	<p>This indicates the interactions between the QM and Headhunters.</p> <p>The QM propagates Client's query to all Headhunters registered with it, which fall in the domain of the Client's search request (one to many interaction).</p> <p>The Headhunters respond to the QM query with search results matching the criteria (many to one interaction).</p>



8	<p>This indicates the interactions between adapter components and AM.</p> <p>Adapter components register with the AM, which is running at a well-known location (many to one interaction).</p>
9	<p>This shows the interactions between the clients and the AM.</p> <p>Clients contact the AM at the well-known location at which it is running with requests for specific adapter components (many to one interaction).</p> <p>The AM checks against its repository for matches and returns the results to the clients (one to many interaction).</p>
10	<p>This shows the interactions between QM and LM.</p> <p>The QM propagates the query to the LM (one to one interaction).</p> <p>LM returns search results to QM (one to one interaction).</p>
11	<p>This shows the interactions between the LM of one ICB and target LMs of other ICB's with which this LM is registered.</p> <p>The LM propagates the search query issued by the QM to the target LMs (one to many interaction).</p> <p>The source LM receives the result responses from these target LMs (many to one interaction).</p>

## 5 Comparison between URDS and Other Resource Discovery Protocols

A brief comparison between URDS and other approaches is provided below.

**Interoperability.** The other resource discovery protocols provide services for specific models and interoperations can be achieved only through proxies. URDS addresses the issue of non-uniformity by providing for discovery and coordination between components implemented using diverse models.

**Network Usage.** Unlike other protocols, URDS clients and services do not participate in active discovery thus cutting down on the periodic communication required for the process of discovery. Instead, the active nature of the extended native registries allows the discovery process and removes the additional burden of developing “active” components.

**Query Processing and Matchmaking.** Unlike other approaches, which rely on Java-based or XML-based matching, the URDS supports a natural language-like query mechanism. This provides flexibility in formatting queries and during the matchmaking process.

**Domain of Discovery.** In URDS the contextualization of the search space is logical and dictated by the industry specific markets. In other discovery protocols the notion of “administrative scope” is associated with the topology of the network domain.

**Security.** The URDS security model addresses many of the common threats, which may occur during the discovery process. SSDS is another service notable for its robust security model.

**QoS.** UniFrame incorporates the notion of QoS as applied to software components and integrates this aspect into the service specification and the matchmaking process.

## 6 Prototype and Experimentation

A preliminary prototype [15] of the URDS has been implemented using the Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE™) version 1.4 software environment. The core architectural components (domain security manager, query manager, link manager, Headhunters and active registries) have been implemented as Java-RMI based services.

The repositories (domain security manager's repository and meta repository) have been implemented using Oracle version 8.0. The Web-based components (JavaServer Pages™ – JSP's), which service client interactions, are placed in a Tomcat 4.0 Servlet/JSP container.

The unicast communication between the core architectural components is achieved through JRMP (Java Remote Method Protocol) and the multicast communication between the Headhunters and the active registries is achieved through Multicast sockets based on UDP/IP. The database connections are established using the JDBC™ (Java Database Connectivity) APIs and the user interaction is achieved through a browser front-end using the HTTP protocol. The security infrastructure, of URDS, is implemented by the security and cryptography APIs that form a part of Java Cryptography Architecture and Java Cryptographic Extension frameworks.

Preliminary experiments were carried out on this prototype to observe the performance of URDS. The experimental setup consisted of Sun SPARC machines connected by an Ethernet. The experiments contained one ICB, one Headhunter, and one active registry (enhanced version of Java RMI registry). A single client was used to issue query requests, which consisted of different QoS constraints. The measurements were averaged over one hundred trials. The following times were measured:

**Average Authentication Time.** It is the average time taken by the domain security manager to authenticate a principal (i.e., Headhunter and active registry).

**Average Query Service Time.** It is the average time taken to service a query.

**Average Registry Discovery Time.** It is the average time taken by a Headhunter to discover an active registry.

**Average Component Information Retrieval Time.** It is the average time taken by the Headhunter to retrieve component information from an active registry.

These initial experiments showed a value of 690 ms. for the average authentication time. The average query time and the registry discovery time showed a marginal increase with an increasing number of registered components; while the average component retrieval information time increased linearly with the number of components (as expected).

The current prototype is able to discover only Java RMI components, thus making it homogeneous. Efforts are underway to make it heterogeneous, i.e., able to discover components created using other models (such as CORBA, .NET, etc.) also. The current prototype also does not include the federation aspect.

## 7 Conclusion

The paper has presented an architecture that facilitates the semi-automatic construction of a distributed system by providing for the dynamic discovery of heterogeneous components and selection of components meeting the necessary requirements, including desired levels of QoS. The URDS architecture addresses issues such as interoperability, QoS of software components, scalability, fault tolerance, security and network usage. Interoperability is achieved by discovering components developed in several different component models. The discovery mechanism uses multicasting to detect native registries/lookup services of various component models that are extended to possess “active” and “introspective” capabilities. The component specification captures their computational, functional, co-operational, auxiliary attributes and QoS metrics. Flexibility in query formatting is achieved by providing support for natural language-like client requests. As a scalability mechanism URDS is organized in a federated hierarchical structure. Failure tolerance is handled through periodic announcements by entities and through information caching. Security is provided through authentication of the principals involved, access control to multicast address resources, and encryption of data transmitted. URDS provides a directory based discovery service which is scalable secure and fault tolerant. Although, the current prototype does not address all the features of the URDS architecture, it has created a basis for validating the concepts behind URDS. Efforts are underway to extend the current prototype that will enable a validation of all the features presented in this paper.

## References

- [1] Box, D., et al., “Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) 1.1,” W3C, May 2000, <http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP>
- [2] Brahmnnath, G., Raje, R. R., Olson, A. M., Auguston, M., Bryant, B. R., Burt, C. C., “A Quality of Service Catalog for Software Components,” Proceedings of the 2002 Southeastern Software Engineering Conference, 2002, pp. 513-520
- [3] Bray, T., Paoli, J., Sperberg-McQueen, C. M. “Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Second Edition),” W3C, October 2000, <http://www.w3c.org/xml>
- [4] Cao, F., Bryant, B. R., Raje, R. R., Auguston, M., Olson, A. M., Burt, C. C., “Component Specification and Wrapper/Glue Code Generation with Two-Level Grammar using Domain Specific Knowledge,” Proceedings of ICFEM 2002, 4th International Conference on Formal Engineering Methods, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Vol. 2495, 2002, pp. 103-107

- [5] Christensen, E., Curbera, F., Meredith, G., Weerawarana, S., "Web Services Description Language (WSDL) 1.1," W3C, March 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl>
- [6] Czerwinski, S. E., Zhao, B. Y., Hodes, T. D., Joseph, A. D., Katz, R. H., "An Architecture for a Secure Service Discovery Service," Proceedings of Mobicom '99, 1999, <http://ninja.cs.berkeley.edu/dist/papers/sds-mobicom.pdf>
- [7] Guttman, E., "Service Location Protocol: Automatic Discovery of IP Network Services," IEEE Internet Computing, vol. 3, no. 4, 1999, pp. 71-80
- [8] Lee, B.-S., and Bryant, Barrett R., "Automated Conversion from Requirements Documentation to an Object-Oriented Formal Specification Language," Proceedings of SAC 2002, the ACM Symposium on Applied Computing, 2002, pp. 932-936
- [9] Ninja, "The Ninja Project," <http://ninja.cs.berkeley.edu>, 2002
- [10] Object Management Group, "Model Driven Architecture: A Technical Perspective," 2001, <http://www.omg.org/mda>
- [11] Object Management Group, "Trading Object Service Specification," 2000. [http://www.omg.org/technology/documents/formal/trading\\_object\\_service.htm](http://www.omg.org/technology/documents/formal/trading_object_service.htm)
- [12] Raje, R. R., "UMM: Unified Meta-object Model for Open Distributed Systems," Proceedings of ICA3PP 2000, 4th IEEE International Conference on Algorithms and Architecture for Parallel Processing, 2000, pp. 454-465
- [13] Raje, R., Auguston, M., Bryant, B. R., Olson, A., Burt, C., "A Unified Approach for the Integration of Distributed Heterogeneous Software Components," Proceedings of the Monterey Workshop on Engineering Automation for Software Intensive System Integration, 2001, pp. 109-119
- [14] Raje, R., Bryant, B. R., Olson, A., Auguston, M., Burt, C., "A Quality of Service-based Framework for Creating Distributed Heterogeneous Software Components," Concurrency and Computation: Practice and Experience, vol. 14, 2002, pp. 1009-1034
- [15] Siram, N. N., "An Architecture for the UniFrame Resource Discovery Service", MS Thesis, Indiana University Purdue University Indianapolis, Spring 2002, <http://www.cs.iupui.edu/uniFrame>
- [16] Sun Microsystems, "Jini Architecture Specification, Version 1.2," Sun Microsystems, December 2001, <http://www.sun.com/jini>
- [17] UDDI.org, "UDDI Technical White Paper," September 2000, [http://www.uddi.org/pubs/Iru\\_UDDI\\_Technical\\_White\\_Paper.pdf](http://www.uddi.org/pubs/Iru_UDDI_Technical_White_Paper.pdf)

# An Architecture of a Quality of Service Resource Manager Middleware for Flexible Embedded Multimedia Systems<sup>1</sup>

Marisol García Valls<sup>1</sup>, Alejandro Alonso<sup>2</sup>, José Ruiz<sup>2</sup>, and Angel Groba<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Telematics Engineering, Universidad Carlos III de Madrid, Spain  
mvalls@it.uc3m.es

<sup>2</sup>Department of Telematic Systems Engineering, Universidad Politécnica de Madrid, Spain  
{aalonso, jfr Ruiz, amgroba}@dit.upm.es

**Abstract.** There is a growing interest in multimedia applications and, in particular, in Consumer Electronics Embedded Multimedia Systems (CEEMS), such as set-top boxes and VTRs. At present, functionality changes and enhancement in CEEMSs are frequent. Manufacturers must adapt to such changes to keep in the market. Therefore, they must reduce time to market for their products. One of the clues to better improve and enhance system functionality is to develop easily upgradable (flexible) systems; so, a modification in some function of a CEEMS will not imply redesigning the whole system. Current trend is to include programmable components in these devices to enhance their flexibility. In order to make this approach feasible, it is required a high and efficient use of resources. This paper presents HOLA-QOS, an architecture of a QoS resource manager that gives support to building flexible and open multimedia embedded systems. It is composed of a set of homogenous layers, where each of them manages one of the main system entities: applications, quality levels, and resource budgets. HOLA-QoS is flexible and composable in order to facilitate experimentation with different types of multimedia applications for CEEMSs and management policies. A prototype of this architecture has been built to test the main concepts in the design.

## 1 Introduction

Nowadays, the consumer electronics environment is very dynamic and changes rapidly. The appearance of new functionality for products and new standards for media processing and communications is fairly frequent. As a result, consumer electronic devices undergo constant upgrading. Such upgrading is derived from the need of manufacturers to keep their market share by offering new and fast solutions to market demands. Therefore, upgradability and time to market are very important parameters for fabricants. How can these parameters be kept within acceptable value ranges? A key point to achieve this is to build *flexible and open products* –such products are systems for which

---

1. This work has been partially funded by Philips Electronics Nederland B. V. under agreement contract PRE-790029-D-WZ-86516

upgradability is relatively easy. Instead of rebuilding the whole system, most of the existing technology may be reused.

To pursue this desired flexibility in consumer electronics, current trend is to replace dedicated hardware by software. Traditionally, hardware components dedicated to a single media processing function (MPEG decoding, etc.) have been used. This resulted in lack of flexibility; a change in a function would imply complete circuit redesign. At present, processing functions are starting to be coded in software and run concurrently in the same processor. Therefore, programmable resources will be used more intensively, and resource arbitration will require special attention compared to the dedicated solution.

### 1.1 Consumer Electronics Embedded Systems (CEEMS)

The CEEMSs that this work addresses are embedded multimedia systems used as receivers in a broadcast environment. They process high quality digital video and audio [1], such as set-top boxes and VTRs. These devices are characterised by receiving an input signal from different possible channels (mainly by means of an antenna), performing digital processing of such data and generating an appropriate result in time.

Unlike the traditional multimedia systems that usually execute in powerful workstations, CEEMSs are mass-produced embedded multimedia systems with a limited amount of resources. The primary goal in CEEMSs is to efficiently and cost-effectively use the system resources. Though important, the network is not the main problem to consider in these systems.

Therefore, the main features of CEEMSs are the following.

- Robustness. They are commercial products. The user expects the device to show a correct function during the whole of its operation.
- No artifacts. Their output will have to be free from noise, distortion, and other perception disturbances.
- Cost-effective resource usage. Resources in CEEMSs are very scarce and also expensive, if compared to dedicated hardware solutions. To achieve a cost-effective resource utilisation, resources will be kept as busy as possible. This is also argued in [2].

### 1.2 Scalable Media Processing for Family Products

Consumer electronics devices usually come as family products. A family of products is composed of a set of devices, some of which offer better output results (these are high-end products) and others offer lower output results (low-end products). By software coding, it is possible to develop *scalable* media processing functions. By scalable, it is meant that a given function may be programmed so that it may give different output results. Which output result it gives, will depend on the (amount and type of) resources the function is allowed to use. This way, it is said that such functions may run in different modes, each of which will require different processing power. Also, each execution mode will be related to a different output quality and/or functionality.

Also, scalable media functions allow the provision of high-end functionality on low-end products, at the cost of a lower output quality. For instance, it is what happens in a TV

set showing two picture windows simultaneously. One of it may be a main window playing a movie from a digital input signal, whereas the other one may be a smaller window displaying an analog input signal. Them both may be shown at the same time on a high-end product. However, it may also be possible for a low-end product to have such functionality if the quality of the main window is reduced. This paper refers to these scalable media processing functions as *multimedia applications* or simply *applications*.

### 1.3 Architectural Approach

In the literature, it is unusual to find a software engineering approach to QoS management in multimedia environments. Such an approach is presented in this paper. It consists of the development of a modular architecture (HOLA-QoS) based on components that aims at achieving flexible CEEMSs. Such architectural approach to QoS management is given in UML from the context diagram (which specifies a functional description of our system) to the task model (which gives a real-time basis of our approach).

The architecture HOLA-QoS (*Homogeneous and Open Layered Architecture for Quality of Service management*) gives support for building a flexible QoS resource manager for arbitration of concurrent execution of multimedia applications. This component architecture is the main goal of the work. In addition, robustness of CEEMSs is also a key point; it is addressed by relying on real time techniques and designing appropriate management protocols.

## 2 Background and Motivation

There are a number of approaches to QoS management in multimedia systems, the vast majority of which are aimed at distributed multimedia systems and networking protocols. A complete survey in that direction is presented in [14]. In relation to the end system (which this paper addresses), focus of researchers is mainly at the following different levels: operating-system scheduling-algorithms for resource arbitration, middleware, and quality of service management architectures.

Firstly, low-level scheduling algorithms of system resources are of great importance. Operating-system based approaches are mostly done in junction with the real time systems domain. In this area, it is found the work done in RT-Mach [10] for giving resource guarantees to tasks. Other operating systems such as Rialto [11] allowed resource assignments not only for individual tasks but also for task groups. On top of these extensions, other enhancements have been given to integrate QoS into them. For instance, interfaces are presented for the operating system to determine resource needs of applications. Also for Rialto, enhancements have appeared to raise the abstraction level it offers, such as Vassal [12] that gives the possibility for applications to load their own schedulers dynamically in the kernel. This might cause interference problems in case those incompatible schedulers are loaded at the same time. Operating system solutions fall at a very low level of abstraction.

Other approaches to QoS management in multimedia systems are focused on middleware solutions. This is the case of DQM [6] where applications cooperate with the operating system for using the system resources. In DQM, the system does not enforce resource utilization. Another middleware solution is [7], consisting of a set of user level

schedulers for integration of different types of applications. Research found in [8] for providing basic QoS guarantees to applications in end systems is also on this intermediate software side. Usually, middleware approaches do not rely on the use of a real-time operating-system but on a general purpose one. This way, it is not possible to enforce resource utilisation preventing predictable system behaviour on overload situations.

Lastly, some researchers also address the development of architectures for QoS management, which mainly result from the union of a set of algorithms for scheduling individual resources. As it has been said above, such architectures are aimed at distributed environments [4,5]. Also, high abstraction negotiation schemes are derived, such as in [9].

Most approaches based on the operating system focus on the end system. However, they provide too low abstraction management level. Middleware solutions and architectures are aimed at distributed multimedia systems, which are very much network oriented.

Our focus is not on distributed multimedia environments but on CEEMSs, which are consumer terminals executing multimedia scalable applications, and having special features (i.e., need for flexibility to enable development of product families as one of the most important characteristics). This raises the need for further investigation in the field of QoS resource management, and applying architectural solutions that give support to such QoS resource management for CEEMSs.

CEEMSs are usually receivers in a broadcast environment providing high-quality digital audio and video, showing the following particular features with respect to the mainstream multimedia domain (which is the subject of work of the majority of research done up to present) [1]:

- High-quality video has an output frame rate of 50-120 Hz, and no tolerance for frame-rate fluctuations. On the contrary, in the mainstream multimedia domain frame-rates are low (with a maximum of 30 Hz) and tolerance for frame-rate fluctuations is high, also accepting frequent frame skips. To fulfill these time constraints, this work relies on real time techniques.
- Programmable components (of CEEMS) are more expensive in cost and power consumption than single function dedicated components. Therefore, it is very important for manufacturers to limit the amount of resources present in such devices. This constraint raises the need for cost effective utilization of system resources while still preserving the overall system quality. One of the main issues of this work is the support for the appropriate protocols for application execution management. Such protocols range from low-level resource scheduling algorithms for individual application tasks to policies and strategies to govern application execution at a higher level.
- Although there are examples of scalable video algorithms for research done in the mainstream multimedia domain, industrial scalable multimedia applications for CEEMSs are starting to be developed as prototypes. Their structure and behaviour is still not fully defined, though some scalable functions (i.e., scalable video algorithms) have already been implemented. Moreover, the range of applications which may be run on these devices (3D graphics, video, audio, etc.) will result in



the concurrent execution of applications of various natures. For this purpose, it is needed to develop QoS characterizations of applications with the least assumptions about application semantics. This work presents a QoS characterization of multimedia applications for CEEMSs that has been effectively used in our simulations and prototype implementations of HOLA-QoS.

These three points are the main motivation for the work presented in this paper that describes architecture for QoS management in CEEMSs. Architectural approaches for QoS have mostly been bottom-up, i.e., resulting from an elaborated union of several scheduling algorithms for individual resources. However, for achieving flexibility, it has been decided to create a top-down approach. The architecture HOLA-QoS has been created to meet the requirements stated above that motivate this work:

- It gives support for building *flexible systems*. It defines the placement of resource scheduling algorithms and higher-level policies. Those algorithms and policies are needed for developing flexible and open QoS resource managers in CEEMSs. Replacement of such algorithms and policies is as simple as replacing code modules, where interfaces are kept.
- It gives support for resource guarantees to multimedia applications of CEEMS. The architecture relies on real time techniques for task execution. Beneath it, there is a real time operating system that gives support for pre-emptive priority based execution and resource accounting of tasks and applications. These are the enabling facilities for performing resource enforcement.

Our solution also includes an additional feature: it gives support to QoS management at different *abstraction levels*. On one hand, it can be used to implement task execution management at lower levels. On the other hand, application execution (and quality level) management at higher abstraction levels is also supported. With abstraction levels, HOLA-QoS builds an integral QoS management for CEEMSs with *hierarchical control* across layers. Higher-level management is performed less frequently than lower level; however, higher-level management operations and decisions have more influence on system operation than lower level ones.

HOLA-QoS is a homogeneous layered architecture; it contains the same set of components for all layers. A QoS resource manager built following HOLA-QoS does not require the whole of the architecture to be used. It is possible to implement just low-level QoS management without using high-level strategies/policies and application level reasoning. This way, task level (or task group level) reasoning and control would be performed.

### 3 Functional Description

The ultimate goal is to manage execution of a set of scalable multimedia applications in flexible CEEMS in order to maximize the global output quality. For this purpose, a Quality of Service Resource Manager (QoSRM) is built. It is a middleware program that dynamically manages system resources and assigns them to applications. Assignment is based on a contract model between the QoSRM and applications. The QoSRM agrees to provide a given amount of resources to applications, which in turn should provide results with a certain quality level. The QoSRM guarantees applications the use of

the assigned resources and prevents any other applications from using more resources than assigned. The interaction of the QoSRM with external actors is shown in figure 1.

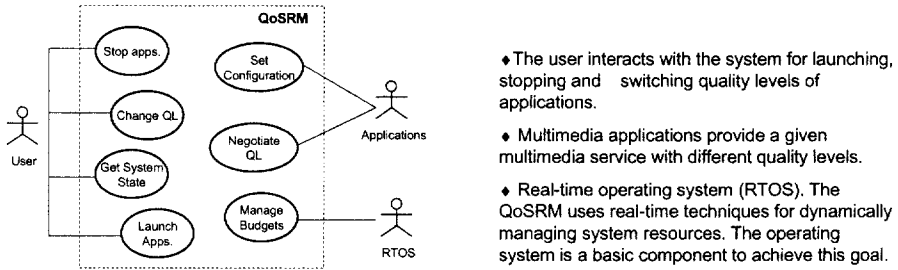


Fig. 1. System use-case diagram

Objects that use and receive shares of resources are called *Resource Consuming Entities (RCE)*. They can be either tasks or clusters, which are a group of tasks that belong to an application. For simplicity, in the rest of this article, it is referred to RCEs simply as *tasks*. Resource shares are assigned to tasks in the form of *budgets*. A budget represents the number of time units that a task can use a resource. When the budget is consumed, it may be refilled, based on a refill period associated to each task. Actors of figure 1 are described below.

**Applications.** They are scalable, multimedia, and concurrent. They should provide stable output Quality Levels (QL) when the required resources are available. Applications are characterised by a set of QLs they can provide with a given input. As a general rule, the higher the QL, the larger the amount of resources that are needed. Each QL is characterised by the output quality it provides, the required resources, its time requirements, and its internal structure that defines the number and configuration of concurrent tasks. Moreover, applications should communicate to the QoSRM the available QLs and their characteristics. The QLs provided can change dynamically (due to the characteristics of the incoming media which is being processed). Applications should include procedures for changing from one QL to another, in a suitable way.

**Real-Time Operating System (RTOS).** A RTOS is needed for achieving time response predictability, dynamic resource management, and resource guarantees. The use of an appropriate scheduling policy and mechanisms built on top of the RTOS makes it possible to apply the analytical admission test. Such test is the basis for application admission.

**QoSRM.** The QoSRM is described by detailing the main functions that it performs:

- *Interaction with the user.* The QoSRM provides an interface for letting the user decide what the system should do and know how the system behaves. Applications may provide specific interfaces and, in such a case, should communicate to the QoSRM the relevant user requests. The major user requests are to launch and stop applications, change QLs and importance of applications.
- *System configuration.* A system configuration defines a system execution scenario. It includes information about which applications are going to be executed, which are their QLs, which tasks are to be executed, and which are the required

resources for each task, (and hence applications) to provide the selected QL. The QoSRM has to decide on the feasibility of a system configuration, that might have been entered by the user or it may have been proposed during system optimisation. A configuration may be admitted if there are enough resources to satisfy the needs of applications.

- *Negotiation with applications.* A system configuration should be negotiated with applications. In the context of this work, this means that both parts agree on the QL to provide and on the required resources. In this approach, the negotiation is based on the knowledge that the QoSRM has about the QLs provided by applications and their characteristics.
- *QL configuration setting.* Once a system configuration has been validated, it must be set, i.e. all applications in the system should execute according to it. This usually implies that a number of the applications should change their current execution QL. This process is called *mode change*. It has to be done in a way that keeps system output acceptable while the mode change is happening.
- *Resource usage accounting and enforcing.* The QoSRM has to account for the resource usage time by tasks and applications. This way, it is possible to enforce the assigned budgets, to detect and handle applications overrun. Statistical information on applications resource usage and system resource availability is collected to let the QoSRM improve system behaviour. Overruns are notified to applications that will handle them.
- *System monitoring.* The QoSRM is in charge of monitoring the behaviour of applications in order to ensure that the negotiated QLs are provided and to know the precise resource usage. It is possible to adapt system behaviour. If there are enough free resources, the QL of some applications could be raised, as a way of improving the global system quality. Alternatively, if there are applications that are not providing the appropriate QL, the system can reduce the QL of some of the applications, in order to reassign resources and ensure that all applications provide it. Reassignment of resources during adaptation is done based on the importance of applications.

## 4 QoS Characterization

Application QoS-characterization of HOLA-QoS [3] (*HOLA-QoS characterization*) abstracts from application semantics as much as possible. For this reason, applications are modelled by identifying the parameters that are relevant to the QoS resource manager (system relevant parameters). HOLA-QoS characterization is presented as a structural view in UML, which identifies the main entities (parts) of a multimedia application. This characterization aims at being general enough to be applied to different types of multimedia applications. Such applicability is achieved through instantiation of the model with the parameters that a given application needs. Instantiation is done easily by adding particular attributes to the classes of the UML model.

HOLA-QoS characterization has been derived from two main characteristics of the CEEMS environment. The *collaborative model* is in the first place. In the proposed model, application experts collaborate with system experts in building a complete

CEEMS. Application experts know well the structure of media processing functions (multimedia applications), and their resource needs in the average case. All such data is stored in the QoS characterization. Secondly, there are a number of different types of multimedia applications (video, audio, 3D graphics, etc.). HOLA-QoS characterization draws a general model to be flexible enough to support different types of applications. Figure 2 shows the structural model, which is given in UML notation, where classes are shown as a rectangle with the name inside it, and relations among classes are presented as solid lines.

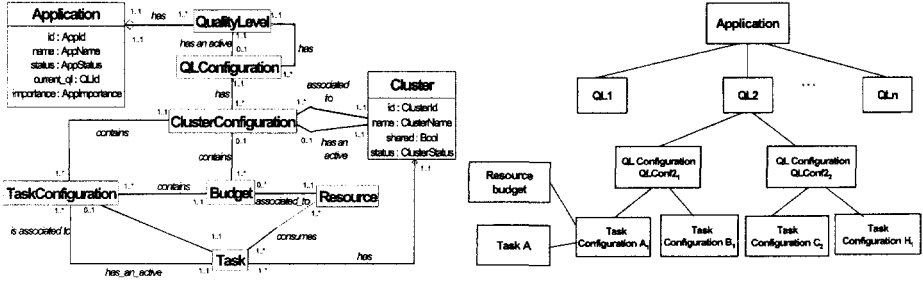


Fig. 2. Structural model for applications

In this model, an *application* (multimedia application) is composed of a set of tasks, which cooperate to perform a certain global function. Applications may have different operation modes called *quality levels*. Quality levels are directly related to the output presentation that the application may offer. Each quality level is related to a set of *quality level configurations* for it. This means that it can happen that an application may have different combinations of tasks to reach the same quality level. However, at a given moment in time, one quality level has only one active quality level configuration for it. Application tasks are assigned a *budget* to execute on a system resource. A budget is an amount of resource that is granted for use. A budget is assigned for a single resource; therefore, a task may be assigned a budget for each resource it uses (CPU and memory for instance). As a general rule, only some budget assignments are meaningful for a task. This is due to the fact that application experts are able to obtain reference (not exact) resource usage values for the media processing algorithms that tasks execute. These values might depend on different issues, such as the type of the input data. Therefore, a new class, named *TaskConfiguration*, appears which models this type of relation. This model supports the existence of task groups or *clusters*. Using clusters has some benefits. For instance, it allows the assignment of a single resource budget or a single time deadline value to a group of tasks or cluster. This may have advantageous effects in terms of compensation of resource usage and response times of individual tasks of the cluster, respectively. The motivation of class *ClusterConfiguration* (which is made of a set of task configurations) is the same as for task configurations. Also, a given quality level configuration is made of one or more cluster configurations. The model considers the existence of multiple resources, which applications may compete for. The *budget* concept/entity may be instantiated with attributes such as computation time, memory size or bandwidth to suit different choices of QoS parameters.

## 5 Overview of HOLA-QoS

HOLA-QoS [3] contains four layers, as shown in figure 3. Each of these layers manages application execution at a different abstraction level, with the lower layers controlling individual task (and/or task group) execution and the upper ones managing quality levels and application execution.

The analysis of the QoSRM reveals that there are three main conceptual entities in the system that are subject to dynamic management and monitoring decisions: applications, quality levels, and budgets. When the QoSRM has to make a decision to improve the system behaviour, it has to modify the configuration of the system. This may be done by changing the settings with respect to any of the above-mentioned entities. This is the motivation for developing a layered architecture, where each layer performs management operations with respect to a different entity, and therefore, at different abstraction levels (i.e., at application level, at tasks level, etc.). In HOLA-QoS, the three upper layers deal with a different entity. The QoS Management layer (QSM) handles applications, the Quality Level Control layer (QLC) deals with quality level management, and the Budget Control layer (BDC) manages budgets. The Run Time Control layer (RTC) is in charge of accounting and enforcing system resources. It interacts with the RTOS and hardware for this purpose. The database contains system information, i.e. information of the set of applications that the system may run. This way, each application is modelled according to the QoS characterization that was explained in the previous section, which is the information that is relevant for the operation of the QoSRM.

Composability is a key feature of HOLA-QoS, which contributes to achieving flexibility for CEEMS. Therefore, the architecture layers are composed of a set of components for performing all management activities. The layers are homogeneous in the sense that they all contain the same set of components, as shown in figure 4. Components with the same name perform similar operations, but at the abstraction level of the layer in which they are located. In turn, each one of the layers performs the following operations:

- Decide on the setting of the entity that the layer handles.
- Set minimum requirements on the entity handled by the layer beneath it.
- If it cannot meet the requirements set on its entity, it notifies this event to the upper layer that will be responsible for solving the situation.
- If through monitoring, it is detected that there are available resources, the layer tries to improve the overall quality by changing the current setting of its entity.

To clarify the approach, let us consider the QLC layer, which handles the following entities: *selected QLS for applications*. Its upper layer communicates the minimum QLS that the QLC must satisfy. After a while, system monitoring may reveal that for some applications, it is not possible to satisfy the required QL. The reason may be that the application requires more resources than estimated. In addition, the detection of this event by the QLC layer means that the BDC layer has not been able to increase the budget assignment of the applications, because there are not enough free resources. In this case, the QLC has to free some resources by reducing the QL of some of the applications and assigning additional resources to the greedy application. If this is not possible because all applications are running at their minimum required QL at that time, the QLC has to

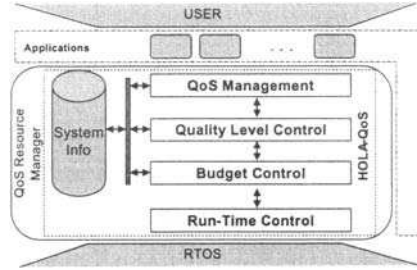


Fig. 3. General view of HOLA-QoS

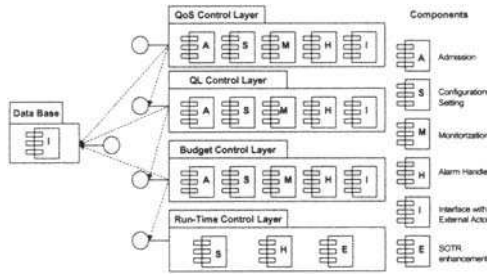


Fig. 4. Component view of HOLA-QoS

notify it to the QSM layer, to take corrective actions. Such actions might be to stop some application or to notify the user of this. On the other hand, if the QLC detects that there are enough free resources, it could improve the QL of some of the applications.

### 5.1 Homogeneous Structure of Layers

The component structure of HOLA-QoS is modelled in UML and shown below in the component diagram of figure 4. Layers of HOLA-QoS follow a homogeneous pattern, except for the Run-Time Control layer, which is the lowest abstraction layer. For this, it has a special structure. The remaining layers contain the same components, each performing similar operations on the concept associated to that level. The components are the following ones:

**Admission.** Admission components of each layer are in charge of performing admission control to determine if a request can be satisfied by the system. Requests may come either from the user or from the QoSRM itself after monitoring. Also, they may be either for launching a new application or modifying the quality level of some application that is already running.

**Settings.** Components for setting the configuration of the system perform the necessary operations to change from the current situation (system configuration) to a new one. The system configuration is the set of tuples of the type  $(A_x, Q_y)$ , where  $A_x$  is one application of the system and  $Q_y$  is the  $y^{\text{th}}$  quality level for application  $A_x$ . The settings protocol provides a smooth and controlled transition to the new configuration. In

HOLA-QoS, admission protocol is separated from configuration setting, which introduces more flexibility for the system programmer.

*Monitoring.* These components contain the necessary functionality to perform monitoring of the system in terms of the amount of resources that applications (for upper layers) and tasks (lower layers) use. Adaptation capabilities in order to keep a cost-effective overall resource utilisation are also integrated inside monitoring components.

*Alarm Handler.* Abnormal task and application behaviour is treated by alarm handler components. Alarms have to be attended firstly by the layer where they have been generated. Such layer tries to solve the situation which caused the alarm; however, if it cannot solve such situation, it passes the alarm to its immediate upper layer that will try to fix the situation, and so on. If the alarm reaches the upmost layer (QSM Layer) and still cannot be handled, it means that the alarm is an unrecoverable error, and the system will exit.

*Interface with External Actor.* Each HOLA-QoS layer contains an interface to interact with actors that are external to the architecture itself (applications, user, and RTOS). This way, the interface of the QSM Layer enables the QoSRM to communicate with the user for capturing information on user requests and global strategies to be applied. Also, the QLC Layer has an interface to interact with applications for carrying out the configuration establishment protocol and capturing application notifications (temporal disabling of some quality levels that may be due to changes in the incoming media, etc.). In the BDC Layer, this component contains the necessary functionality for applications to register creation/deletion/modification of their individual tasks/ task groups.

As it has been introduced above, the homogeneous structure of HOLA-QoS applies to all layers except for the Run-Time Control layer. This is the lowest level one; its main purpose is to enhance the functionality given by the underlying RTOS. For this purpose, the *RTOS enhancement* component gives a higher abstraction level to the RTOS primitives adjusting better to what multimedia applications need. For this purpose, it contains: wrappers to the RTOS primitives, resource usage accounting functionality, resource budget assignment for tasks and task groups, and resource budget enforcement functionality, to give guarantees on resource budget assignments.

## 6 Hierarchical Control

HOLA-QoS makes a distinction among strategies and mechanisms. This, together with its layered structure and various QoS management abstractions, enables a hierarchical control structure. In this approach, strategies are high-level decision rules or algorithms that govern the system operation. On the other hand, mechanisms correspond to the lower level operation algorithms. Mechanisms are related to automatic activities that are performed in a more frequent manner. Whereas strategic decisions are made less frequently, and their purpose is to change system operation according to the occurrence of special events (mainly, user requests and input data changes).

The hierarchical control structure of HOLA-QoS is explained as follows. Upper layers of the architecture contain the strategies or policies that govern (parameterise) the mechanisms that in HOLA-QoS belong to the lower layers. For instance, let us imagine the following global strategy of the system: "give absolute priority to all applications

having user focus". In the lower layers, this will be mapped to applying a suitable priority assignment mechanism to tasks. Therefore, tasks that belong to applications having the user focus, will be assigned higher priorities in the system. However, if a global strategy is to "keep the overall output quality", then a more fair priority assignment scheme will be used by scheduling mechanisms in the lower levels of the architecture.

Upper layers of the architecture perform their management tasks less frequently while lower layers perform their operations more frequently. This way, the frequency at which the system has to modify resource budgets assigned to tasks is higher than the frequency of QL changes or requests for applications to be launched in the system.

The architecture gives the possibility to perform QoS management at different abstraction levels. Therefore, it is not necessary to use all levels of the architecture if only low-level management for tasks and working with resource budgets is needed. Below, the main management protocols are described with their complete operation-sequence across all architecture layers.

**Admission Control.** The admission control protocol determines if the system is capable to switch to a certain system configuration (due to a request to launch an application or to switch some application quality level) given the current available resources. Each layer performs admission at its abstraction level, and passes the results of their admission operation to the neighbouring layers.

To explain this idea, the QSM layer passes a configuration of the form  $(A, Q)$  to the QLC layer. The quality level  $Q$  of application  $A$  may be obtained from a specific user request or, if the user does not specify an initial QL, QSM layer picks a default one. After, it passes this information (tuples of type  $(A, Q)$ ) to QLC layer where the admission component maps this QL to a set of resource budgets obtained from the system info table (where all such mappings are fixed from the beginning). Then, QLC layer generates a set of tuples (task, resource budget) for all tasks in the system and it passes this information to the BDC layer. The admission component of the BDC layer contains the schedulability algorithm that applies to the received system configuration determining whether it is schedulable or not.

The admission control protocol is based on a schedulability algorithm contained in the BDC layer. This algorithm is based on the resource budgets assigned to tasks, and other relevant task parameters: priority, activation/budget-refill period, and deadline. The BDC layer manages resource budgets. Therefore, the analytical algorithm is contained in this layer. Also, the admission protocol determines which is the best low-level configuration for it, according to the current strategy (i.e., optimise the usage of some resource, etc.).

**Configuration Setting.** Configuration switches are due to changes in application quality levels, user requests to launch/stop applications, etc. This section describes the configuration setting protocol of HOLA-QoS, which determines the way in which the current system configuration will be replaced by a new one.

In order for HOLA-QoS to be as general as possible to support different kinds of scalable multimedia applications, the configuration setting protocol has been developed to be independent from application semantics. High-level configuration settings protocol is included in the settings component of the QLC Layer. It uses the interface provided



by the settings component of the BDC Layer, which gives very much flexibility to building high level configuration setting protocols in HOLA-QoS. HOLA-QoS gives support for *immediate* and *progressive* mode changes or configuration settings protocols. Immediate mode changes are typical of media processing functions which do not tolerate data loss (for instance, when processing of one data unit is done on an individual basis, i.e., it does not depend on former or subsequent data units). Progressive mode changes are required by applications with very small tolerance to data loss. For the immediate configuration setting protocol, the QoSRM may send the reconfiguration requests to applications in two ways. First, requests are sent according to the *load* introduced in the new mode. Applications that lower their resource demands in the new mode change first. Second is application *importance*, i.e., applications with higher importance are requested to change first. Which mode change type is used will depend on the system strategy that is being applied, according to the applications which are active in the system.

**Monitoring.** HOLA-QoS allows monitoring system behaviour at all levels through the monitoring components of each layer. Differences in the monitoring operations performed by the various layers are mainly the following: the frequency at which each layer performs monitoring operations and the information that each layer receives and manages.

The essential monitoring information (basically, resource usage of tasks) is obtained by the Run-Time Control layer. This information is passed to the upper layers. Each layer receives monitoring information from the layer beneath it, which comes in the format structure defined by the RTC later. Monitoring information is then processed and encapsulated to create higher abstraction information (of the appropriate level for the receiving layer).

If during monitoring, a high overrun percentage of tasks or high percentage of deadline misses is detected, the QoSRM informs applications of this. Applications may try then to make a request to change their QL, if needed. The monitoring protocol in HOLA-QoS is also adaptive. This way, in case of over- or under utilization of resources, the QoSRM performs adaptation operations to balance the system load. Adaptation decisions are based on the current global strategy. Strategies for adaptation may be: *maximize resource usage* in the system, prioritise applications which have the *user focus*, and applications according to their *importance*.

The high level monitoring protocol addresses the cost-effective use of resources, which is one of the main requirements of multimedia embedded systems. For this purpose, it introduces an *absorption band*, to absorb load peaks. This band determines a value range for the total system load. If the total system load falls inside this band, then it is considered that the resources are being used cost-effectively. Otherwise, the system initiates the adaptation process.

## 7 Task Model

HOLA-QoS is flexible enough to be associated to various task models, depending on the characteristics that are desired for the system which will be built. This section presents a particular task model for the architecture which has been chosen for three

main reasons. The first one relates to the simple design for keeping system overhead low. This is achieved by reaching the suitable number of tasks for the QoSRM, so that it does not introduce unacceptable overhead and tasks interference. Secondly, this work pursues suitability for centralized systems but to ease distribution. This work aims at obtaining a task model for a centralized environment but with an open structure for easily adding new functionality, and obtaining a distributed version of the architecture. Lastly, adjustment to the various abstraction levels of the architecture and its hierarchical control. There are different tasks that perform similar operations, but on distinct entities of the system and at different frequency. This depends on the abstraction level of the task.

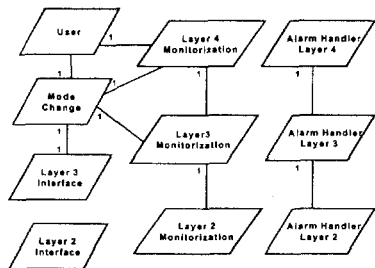


Fig. 5. Task model

Task name	Main Component	Functionality
User	Interface (QSM Layer)	Driving admission control protocol. Selecting best system configuration
Application Interface of QLC Layer	Interface (QLC Layer)	Manages communication with applications for exchanging requests (during mode change protocol or spontaneously from applications).
Application Interface of BDC Layer	Interface (BDC Layer)	Managing registry of operations that applications perform with tasks.
Mode Change	Settings (QLC Layer)	Controlling switching from current system configuration to new one.
Monitorization of QSM Layer	Monitorization (QSM Layer)	Performing highest level monitorization operations (on application entities). Making decisions on the overall application set.
Monitorization of QLC Layer	Monitorization (QLC Layer)	Performing monitorization operations and deciding on QLs of applications and their implementation.
Monitorization of BDC Layer	Monitorization (BDC Layer)	Monitoring actual resource budget usage and deciding on adjustments of budgets to be assigned.
Alarm handlers	Alarm Handlers of all layers	Managing alarm/error occurrences in the system.

Fig. 6. Description of the task model

Figure 5 shows a UML task model for HOLA-QoS. Invocations among tasks are represented with connecting lines. For each task, table of figure 6 shows a column for the component from which the task executes most of its functionality, and another column for describing the main activities that it performs. Alarm Handler components have not been implemented; this is a subject of future work. For this reason, Alarm Handler tasks are presented as a whole. In this task model, it is proposed that upon occurrence of an alarm, the task of the layer in which it happens, first tries to handle it. As explained in section 3.1., if this cannot be achieved, it should inform the Alarm Handler task of its upper layer, so that it tries to solve the situation.

## 8 Measurements and Results

The presented approach differs significantly from the ones which there are currently in the field of QoS management for multimedia systems. This is mainly due to the following reasons:

- Architectures are aimed at a distributed multimedia environment for the mainstream domain where the network usually plays one of the most significant roles. Our aim focuses on the multimedia embedded systems, that present special features compared to the mainstream multimedia domain.
- Architectures usually are the result of the union of algorithms for managing specific resources which have been previously developed. Here, obtaining an architecture which gives support for building flexible and open multimedia embedded systems is not the primary focus.
- HOLA-QoS does contain its own management protocols (for admission, configuration setting, and monitoring) that aim at being simple and general enough for embedded multimedia systems. However, it is not the main focus of this work to develop such management protocols, but to give architectural support for flexible CEEMSSs. In HOLA-QoS, updating a management protocol is as simple as replacing the appropriate component keeping its interface.

Therefore, there is no existing prototype implementation which is clearly related to the approach of HOLA-QoS. In this sense, no comparison with other work would give meaningful results.

This section presents the results which have been obtained from the implementation of a QoS resource manager with the HOLA-QoS architecture. The motivation for this section is to show the validity of HOLA-QoS by means of presenting two types of experiments: functional (which show the feasibility of the HOLA-QoS architecture and the soundness of the concepts behind it) and performance experiments (to show the efficiency of this architecture through the measurements obtained in the operation of synthetic and real multimedia load in the system).

The implementation of HOLA-QoS contains the four layers and protocols for admission, configuration settings, and monitoring. All layers provide their complete interface except for alarm handler components.

At present, HOLA-QoS considers only CPU resource. Therefore, quality levels are mapped, in the end, to CPU budgets for particular application tasks (i.e. quality levels

are mapped to certain sets of task configurations). Figure 7 shows the QoS characterization of synthetic applications which have been used in our experiments.

Application	Quality Levels			Task Name	Task Type	Task Group
	High	Medium	Low			
A	4 ms	3 ms	4 ms	Tas0	Periodic (50ms)	FirstCluster
	6 ms	4 ms	-	Tas1	Continuous	SecondCluster
	3 ms	3 ms	3 ms	Tas2	Continuous	ThirdCluster
B	4 ms	-	3 ms	Tas3	Periodic(50 ms)	FourthCluster
	3 ms	-	3 ms	Tas4	Continuous	FifthCluster
C	4 ms	3 ms	4 ms	Tas5	Periodic (50 ms)	SixthCluster
	6 ms	4 ms	-	Tas6	Continuous	SeventhCluster
	3 ms	3 ms	3 ms	Tas7	Continuous	EighthCluster

Fig. 7. Description of three synthetic applications

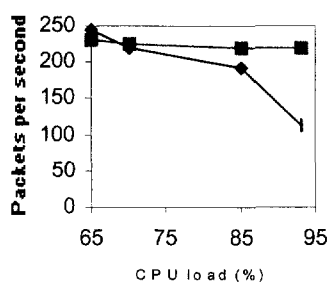


Fig. 8. Comparison of the packet output rate

The target system for all experiments is a real one: a multimedia microprocessor TM1000 [15] of Philips Semiconductors with a software development environment [16] for TriMedia. The underlying operating system is a real-time one, pSOSystem [17].

Figure 8 shows the benefits of using our prototype of a QoS SRM implemented with the HOLA-QoS architecture. Figure 8 shows two executions of the synthetic application A of figure 7. In the first situation, application A runs on top of the RTC layer of HOLA-QoS, therefore, with no quality level management. The second experiment runs application A with a QoS resource manager built according to HOLA-QoS specifications.

For both experiments, noise was progressively introduced by running independent tasks that are intensive processor consumers. In absence of QoS resource manager, application A cannot keep its output packet rate, as the CPU becomes busier. However, it can be seen that this does not happen in case that the QoS resource manager implemented with HOLA-QoS is used in the system. In this case, application A keeps its output pack-

et rate around a stable value. The overload introduced by the QoS resource manager is slightly noticed only for low CPU load.

Following, figure 9 shows one of the functional experiments which have been carried out for the execution of three synthetic applications described in figure 7. The purpose of experiments of this type is to observe that execution is normal, the system behaves as expected, and user requests are fulfilled within the acceptable time bounds. Changes in the load that applications introduce correspond, as expected, to user requests to launch, stop, or change quality levels of applications and system adaptation decisions. The absorption band for this experiment is  $[65,85]$  (percentage of CPU load). So the adaptation protocol keeps, when possible, system load within this value range.

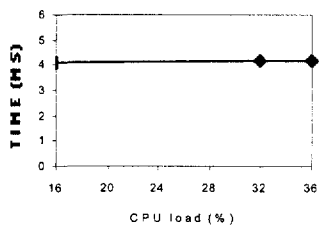


Fig. 10. Variation in output time of packets

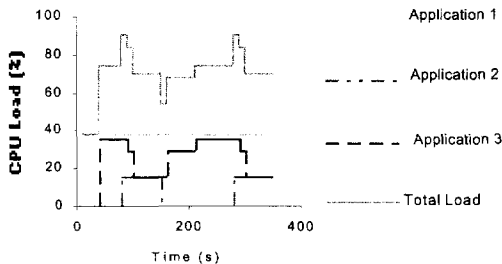


Fig. 9. Response to user requests

For the same experiment, figure 10 shows the variation in the output time of packets generated by application A. The three quality levels of this application are related to the values presented in the X coordinates. This way, when application A executes at its lowest quality level, it requires 16% of CPU, whereas for the highest quality level, it needs 36% of CPU. Figure 10 shows that for all quality levels that application A switches to, the system is able to maintain the contract made with the application. This way, the packet output time is kept almost constant for its different quality levels.

Figure 11 describes one of the experiments done with real load. On one side, there is a synthetic application with three quality levels. On the other side, there is a video appli-

cation that processes raw video with two quality levels that correspond to: big screen with high resolution and small screen with low resolution.

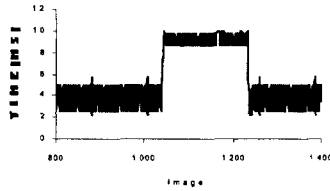


Fig. 12. Frame processing time

Application	Quality Levels			Task	Task Type	Task Group
	High	Medium	Low			
A	4 ms	3 ms	4 ms	Tas0	Periodic (50ms)	FirstCluster
	6 ms	4 ms	-	Tas1	Continuous	SecondCluster
	3 ms	3 ms	3 ms	Tas2	Continuous	ThirdCluster
RawVideo	4 ms	-	3 ms	VTRN	Periodic (50 ms)	ClusterVTRN

Fig. 11. Description of situation with real load

Figure 12 shows the processing time for frames of the real application. It can be seen that, as expected, frame processing time is kept stable around a value of 4 ms for the low quality level and 9 ms for the high quality level. Interference from the synthetic load introduced by application A and its mode changes does not cause disturbance to the processing of the real load.

From all the experiments made with the prototype implementation of a QoSRM with HOLA-QoS, it has been concluded that results and measurements have met the expectations.

## 9 Conclusions

The design of future CEEMSs is a challenging goal, due to their heavy requirements and high user expectations. In order to make them profitable, they should be robust and provide high quality outputs, using limited computational resources. The dynamic management of these resources is basic for meeting these goals. Moreover, CEEMSs must be flexible and easily upgradeable for enterprise benefit. For this purpose, suitable architectural support is also necessary.

A software engineering approach for QoS resource management is unusual, and so is to address multimedia embedded systems. The main result of this approach has been the development of an architecture for a QoSRM in an up-down process. In this paper, the architecture HOLA-QoS has been introduced as a software engineering approach to

QoS management for multimedia systems. Its goal is that system resources be used in such a way that the output quality of applications is maximised. At the same time, budget enforcement and support to detection of missed time requirements provides a solid basis for developing robust applications. The QoSRM uses real-time techniques for meeting these goals.

HOLA-QoS is intended to be flexible and composable, in order to ease experimentation with different types of algorithms, protocols, and applications. It is composed of a number of layers, which handle the main system entities and are designed in a homogeneous way. The main functions of these layers are to select and set feasible system configurations, to monitor and adapt system behaviour, to handle faulty situations and to interface with external agents.

A prototype of the proposed QoSRM has been developed. A number of initial tests have been executed with synthetic and real multimedia load to check its suitability. Results were positive and the main ideas in the design of the QoSRM seem to be useful for the development of CEEMs.

## Acknowledgements

The research described in this paper has been done in cooperation with the Information Processing Architectures Group at Philips Research Eindhoven, which has hosted some of the authors to develop this work. Specially, the authors would like to thank Liesbeth Steffens, Sjir Van Loo, and Reinder Bril for their contributions to this work, their comments and review.

## References

- [1] R. J. Bril, M. Gabrani, C. Hentschel, G. C. van Loo, and E. F. M. Steffens, "QoS for Consumer Devices and its Support for Product Families". In Proceedings of the International Conference on Media Futures, 2001.
- [2] R. J. Bril, C. Hentschel, E. F.M. Steffens, Maria Gabrani, G. C. van Loo, and J. H.A. Gellissen, "Multimedia QoS in consumer terminals". Invited lecture. In Proceedings of the IEEE Workshop on Signal Processing Systems (SIPS). Antwerp, Belgium, September 26-28, pp. 332 – 343, 2001.
- [3] M. García Valls, QoS in Embedded Multimedia Systems through Dynamic Resource Management. PhD Thesis, Technical University of Madrid, July 2001. In Spanish.
- [4] K. Lakshman, AQUA: An Adaptive Quality of Service Architecture for Distributed Multimedia Applications. PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 1997.
- [5] M. Ott, G. Michelitsch, D. Reininger, and G. Welling, "An Architecture for Adaptive QoS and its Application to Multimedia Systems Design", Computer Communications on building Quality of Service into Distributed Systems, vol. Special Issue, 1997.
- [6] S. Brandt, G. Nutt, T. Berk, and J. Mankovich, "A Dynamic Quality of Service Middleware Agent for Mediating Application Resource Usage". In Proceedings of the IEEE Real-Time Systems Symposium, December 1998.
- [7] H. Chu, CPU Service Classes: A Soft Real-Time Framework for Multimedia Operating System", PhD Thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1999.

- [8] D. Oparah, "A Framework for Adaptive Resource Management in a Multimedia Operating System". In Proceedings of the 8th International Workshop on Network and Operating Systems Support for Digital Audio and Video (NOSSDAV '98), July 1998.
- [9] K. Kim, K. Nahrstedt, "A Resource Broker Model with Integrated Reservation Scheme". In Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Multimedia and Expo 2000 (ICME2000), New York, July-August, 2000.
- [10] C. Lee, R. Rajkumar, and C. Mercer, "Experiences with Processor Reservation and Dynamic QoS in Real-Time Mach". In Proceedings of Multimedia Japan, March 1996.
- [11] M. Jones, P. Leach, R. Draves, and J. Barrera, "Modular Real-Time Resource Management in the Rialto Operating System". In Proceedings of the 5th Workshop on Hot Topics in Operating Systems (HotOS-V), IEEE Computer Society, May 1995.
- [12] G. M. Candea and M.B. Jones, "Vassal: Loadable Scheduler Support for Multipolicy Scheduling". In Proceedings of the 2nd USENIX Windows NT Symposium, August 1998.
- [13] K. Jeffay and D. Bennett, "A Rate-Based Execution Abstraction for Multimedia Audio and Video". In Proceedings Network and Operating System Support for Digital Audio and Video, 1995.
- [14] C. Aurelcochea, A. Campbell, and L. Hauw, "A survey of QoS Architectures", ACM Springer-Verlag Multimedia Systems Journal, pp. 138-151, May 1998. Special Issue on QoS Architecture.
- [15] TriMedia Division. Philips Semiconductors, TM-1000 Databook, 1998.
- [16] TriMedia Division. Philips Semiconductors, TriMedia System Development Environment Documentation Set, 2.0, 2000.
- [17] Integrated Systems, pSOSystem Systems Concepts, 1997.



# An Event/Rule Framework for Specifying the Behavior of Distributed Systems

Javier A. Arroyo-Figueroa, José A. Borges, Néstor Rodríguez,  
Amarilis Cuaresma-Zevallos, Edwin Moulier-Santiago,  
Miguel Rivas-Avilés, and Jaime Yeckle-Sánchez

Center for Computing Research and Development  
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering  
University of Puerto Rico - Mayagüez Campus, Mayagüez, Puerto Rico 00680  
{jarrojo,borges,nestor,amarilis,jyeckle}@ece.uprm.edu  
{emoulier,mrivas}@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** Although a number of standards for developing distributed systems (DS) already exist (e.g., RPC, CORBA, DCE, DCOM, Java RMI, Jini), they still lack of abstractions, services and tools for specifying the behavior of a DS. The specification in these environments is limited to the interface, i.e., which are the attributes and methods of distributed objects. We believe that behavioral abstractions should be part of the specification of a DS. This paper presents ERF, an Event/Rule Framework that provides a set of abstractions for specifying the behavior of DS in terms of events and rules. Rules in ERF are used to specify how distributed objects react to event occurrences. ERF has an open architecture which can be integrated to support different environments like CORBA, RMI and Jini.

## 1 Introduction

Although a number of standards for supporting distributed systems (DS) already exist (e.g., RPC, CORBA, DCE, DCOM, Java RMI, Jini), they still lack of abstractions, services and tools for specifying, designing, implementing, monitoring, debugging and maintaining a DS. One possible abstraction to support of these activities is a conceptual view of the system. We mean by conceptual view the specification of the system as seen by the community of developers, in terms of structure and behavior. It should be noted that existing "middleware" do well in specifying structure, i.e., attributes and structural relationships among system components. However, in terms of behavior, the specification is limited to the definition of function- or method-signatures. The semantics of behavior are hidden or "buried" inside the application code (implementation). Therefore, anyone interested in knowing the behavioral semantics of the system either has to look into the application code, or into a specification or design document (which probably will be "out of sync" from the

implementation). Furthermore, existing environments do not allow incorporating changes in behavior dynamically; any change in the behavior will involve changes in the implementation of functions or methods, which requires recompilation.

It is our belief that behavioral abstractions should be part of the specification of a distributed system. Such specifications may be specified at a high level, maintained and executed in an environment which provides (i) high-level abstractions (e.g., rules) for specifying behavior in terms of events, conditions and actions; (ii) ability to incorporate changes dynamically; (iii) an engine for specifying and processing rules that react to events in real time; and (iv) tools for specifying, designing, implementing, debugging, monitoring and maintaining the system.

This paper presents ERF, an Event/Rule Framework that provides a set of abstractions for specifying the behavior of DS in terms of events and rules. ERF was designed with the following objectives:

**Object-Oriented Model.** Similar to CORBA, DCOM and Java RMI, ERF has an object-oriented model in which system components are treated as objects. ERF does an extension to existing models by treating events and rules as objects.

**Support of Multiple Standards.** ERF is designed to support multiple standards for distributed system environments (CORBA, Java RMI, DCE and DCOM). An open architecture allows extensions for supporting new standards as well.

**Events.** ERF uses events as an abstraction for specifying system behavior. The specification of behavior is done in terms of events that trigger rules. A formal object-oriented event model allows the systematic definition of events.

**Rules.** In ERF, ECAA (Event-Condition-Action-AlternativeAction) rules are used to specify system behavior. Rules are defined in terms of trigger events, conditions that need to be satisfied to apply the rule, and a set of actions and alternative actions to perform when the events occur and the conditions are satisfied. A formal object-oriented rule model allows the design and implementation of a rule support system independent of any particular rule language syntax.

**Intelligent Event Service.** The heart of ERF is a Rule-Based Intelligent Event Service (RUBIES). Following the object-oriented paradigm of existing standards, RUBIES comprises a set of classes whose interfaces include methods for rule definition, event notification (or posting), registration of event producers and consumers, and rule management.

The rest of this paper is organized as follows. In the next section, we present a survey of related works. In Section 3, the architecture of ERF is presented. The functionality, model and languages of a Rule-Based Intelligent Event Service (RUBIES) is presented in Section 4. In Section 5, we present the features of the Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The development of a Real-Time Flood Alert System (RTFAS) using ERF is discussed in Section 6. Current implementation status is presented in Section 7. Conclusions are presented in Section 8.

## 2 Related Work

Many commercial DS support environments are already available, supporting standards such as CORBA [1], DCE [2], Java RMI [3] and DCOM [4]. All of them have in common a “programmatic” view, which lacks abstractions, tools and services for specifying, monitoring, debugging and maintaining DS under an integrated development environment.

Bates’ work on EBBA (Event-Based Behavioral Abstraction) lead to the development of a toolset for specifying and debugging distributed systems [5]. An event description language (EDL) is used to define simple and composite events, and behavioral models of different scenarios of a distributed system. It does not have an object-oriented model. However, the concepts of this work have inspired part of the our research.

CORBA (Common Object Request Broker Architecture) [6] has incorporated events and event services in its object model [7]. The services CosEvent and CosNotification have a set of services that support event management. Event handling is performed at the object level, i.e., only localized event handling is supported. Composite events and delayed event handling are not supported.

In the work by Bacon et. al [8], CORBA’s Interface Definition Language (IDL) is extended to incorporate events. Like in ERF, events are uniformly treated as objects using an event class hierarchy. Simple registration and notification services are provided, relying in client-supplied event handlers. Only a limited set of composite event types is supported by means of a language based on finite state machines.

DCE (Distributed Computing Environment) [2] has not yet incorporated events or events services in its object model. However, Cohen and Wilson [9] proposed an event management service based on the CORBA event specification. Only event-attributed-based event filtering is proposed. Composite events are not supported.

Mansouri and Sloman present a configurable event service for the Darwin distributed environment [10]. Their approach is similar to ours in the use of rules as an abstraction for the specification of event handling. A language called GEM is used to define events and rules for event handling. Many of different types of composite events are supported by a set of predefined operators. Temporal constraints are also supported. Contrary to ERF’s approach, events, rules and the event service are not uniformly treated as objects.

EVEREST [11] is a system tailored for the study of various approaches to event recognition. and notification. It allows sophisticated users to define, by means of a script file, primitive and higher-level (i.e., composite) events, and assign event handling to predefined processes. A set of operators is defined to capture the semantics of composite events. Contrary ERF’s approach, event-handling responsibility is relied to predefined processes called monitors . The computational model of this system is not object-oriented.

ISIS [12] is a CORBA-based toolkit for supporting distributed messaging in form of events. It provides a C library for support services such as channels, multicast, membership management, failure detection, fault-tolerance, and group monitoring. The main purpose of ISIS is to provide an environment for group messaging. Event processing is done at the client side (client-supplied event handlers).

Most of existing event-rule approaches have been applied to active databases. Examples of such approaches are Ariel [13], Sentinel [14], REACH [15], OSAM\*.KBMS [16]. They all have in common the use of a rule language for specifying database operations to perform upon the occurrence of events, which are other database operations.. Sentinel and REACH, although applicable to active databases, are more general extensible object-oriented systems. Although they were not designed specifically for supporting DS, they are similar to the ERF in the treatment of events and rules as objects in a rich object-oriented model. However, rules are compiled and tightly coupled with the database system.

Su et al. proposed the NCL language [17] and an Knowledge Base Management System (OSAM\*.KBMS) [16], which use rules as abstractions for specifying interoperability in DS. NCL is a combination of the EXPRESS and IDL languages proposed to be used in the NIIP project, using CORBA as the underlying support environment. OSAM\*.KBMS does the rule processing that is not supported in CORBA. NCL and OSAM\*.KBMS do not treat events or rules as objects, and only simple events are supported.

### 3 Architecture

ERF has an open architecture, which allows extensions to support multiple standards. Currently, ERF is implemented in Java RMI and CORBA. The architecture of ERF is presented in the UML diagram of Figure 1. The architecture consists of two main structures: (i) a static structure, which holds the objects that represent definitions (e.g., event types and rules); and (ii) a dynamic structure, which holds the objects that encapsulate the behavior of a distributed at run time (e.g. all distributed objects).

The static structure of ERF defines packages, types and rules. Similar to Java, ERF provides the package abstraction. Packages in ERF are collections of distributed object classes, rules, and other packages. The classes Package, DistributedObjectClass, EventType and Rule represent packages, distributed object classes, event types and rules, respectively. The class ERFException type represents the event types that represent system exceptions.

The dynamic structure defines the distributed objects that encapsulate run-time behavior. The class DistributedObject is the base class of all distributed objects. The following distributed objects are part of ERF: (i) RUBIES, which is a Rule-Based Intelligent Event Service that executes rules based on the events that occur in the system; and (ii) EventChannelInterface, which is represented by an abstract class with different implementations for different environments ( e.g., RMI, CORBA, etc.). Depending on the middleware environment, there are different implementations of the EventChannelInterface. Since RMI does not provide an event channel, an ERFEventInterface is provided to interface it with ERF's built-in event service. For CORBA, a CORBAEventInterface interfaces ERF with CORBA's COSNotification service.

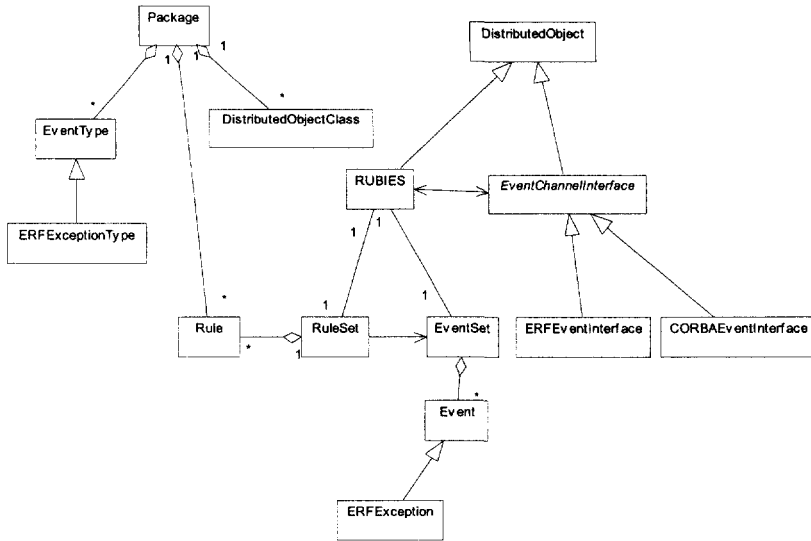


Fig. 1. Architecture of ERF

RUBIES manipulates two sets: a rule set, consisting of all the rules that are active and which can be triggered by events; and an event set, consisting of all events that are alive and which can trigger rules. The class *Event* is an abstraction of an event; all event types are defined by deriving a class from this class. A subclass of *Event*, *ERFException* defines a special type of event which occurs upon a system exception.

## 4 A Rule-Based Intelligent Event Service (RUBIES)

A Rule-Based Intelligent Event Service (RUBIES) is the engine with the functionalities required to support the event-rule framework. The design of RUBIES is driven by the following rationale:

**Object-Oriented.** We follow the object-oriented paradigm supported in environments such as CORBA, DCE, DCOM and Java RMI. Events, rules and the RUBIES itself are treated as objects.

**Robust Event/Rule Model.** The event and rule models of RUBIES support simple and composite user-defined events, relative timing and relative presence/absence.

**Rule-based Event Handling.** Instead of being buried inside application code, event handling is performed by means of rules. ECAA rules (Events-Condition-Action-AlternativeAction) are defined in terms of event filtering specification (triggering events, priority, conditions), actions and alternative actions.

**Immediate and Delayed Event Handling.** Both immediate and delayed event handling is supported by keeping events in an event set during a specific period of time ("time-to-live") defined for each event. Delayed processing is carried out by inactive rules, which, upon activation, are processed against events existing in the set.

**Distributable and Replicable Architecture.** The architecture of RUBIES allows for the distribution of load among different instances of the service (for scalability and performance). Similarly, many replicated instances of RUBIES may co-exist in a DS (for fault tolerance).

#### 4.1 Event Model

In RUBIES, events are uniformly treated as objects. An event type defines the structure and behavior that is common to a set of like events, and is represented by an event class. The class `Event` is the base class of all event types. It defines the structure and behavior that is common to all event types. Figure 2 presents a Java language definition of the class `Event`.

The `Event` class defines common attributes such as "eid" (unique event identifier) "daytime" (value of the day and time when it was produced), "ttl" (time-to-live), and "producer" (the distributed object that produced the event). Also, a set of common methods are defined in this class: (i) "t()", which returns the day and time of the event production; (ii) "ts()", which returns the amount of time of life of the event; (iii) "producerClassName()", which returns the name of the class of the object that produced the event; (iv) "getProducer()", which returns a reference to the distributed object that produced the event; and (v) "isDead()", which returns "true" if the event has past its own time-to-live.

```
public class Event
{
    /*** EVENT ATTRIBUTES ***/
    // event identifier
    public String eid;
    // when event was produced
    public Timevalue daytime;
    // time-to-live in set
    public TimeValue ttl;
    // who produced the event
    public DistributedObject producer;

    /*** EVENT METHODS ***/
    // return the time the event was produced
    public Timevalue t() { ... }
    // return the amount of time in the set
    public TimeValue ts() { ... }
    // get the name of the class of event producer
    public String getProducerClassName() { ... }
    // get the producer object of the event
    public DistributedObject getProducer() { ... }
    // return true if event is dead (ttl expired)
    public boolean isDead() { ... }
}
```

Fig. 2. Java definition of the class `Event` (implementation omitted)

```
// Class GageLevelReport definition
public class GageLevelReport extends Event
{
    double level;    //gage water level
    int loc;         //gage location}

```

Fig. 3. Example of an event type specification

In Figure 3, an example of an event type specification is presented. The example is taken from the RTFAS system (see Section 6). In this example, the event type *GageLevelReport* is defined by means of an event class of the same name. Notice that in addition of the inherited attributed, this event type defines new attributes such as “level” and “loc”.

## 4.2 Rule Model and Specification Language

Rules are abstractions that allow to declaratively specify the behavior of a DS. The rule model defines the structure of each rule having the following components:

**Trigger Events.** The trigger event specification is a set of events that will trigger the execution of the rule. A simple event triggers the rule upon its occurrence. Composite events trigger the rule depending on the relationships specified among events (e.g., one event along with others, one event but not others, time-related).

**Usage.** Sometimes rules need to make use of services of an existing DS component. The usage clause of a rule specifies which services are to be used in evaluating a condition or performing an action.

**Priority.** The execution paradigm of rules needs to include rule priority, such that semantics are captured correctly by executing rules in the appropriate order.

**Condition.** A condition may be specified for a rule, which must be satisfied (“true”) to execute the rule upon the occurrence of events. Rule conditions may include time relationships among events (e.g., one event before another, one event 5 minutes after the other).

**Action.** The action specification of a rule states a list of operations to be performed if the trigger events occur and the condition is satisfied. This is the event handling part of the rule.

**Alternative Action.** A list of operations can be specified to be performed when the rule is triggered but the rule condition is not satisfied.

RUBIES provides a syntax-independent interface for defining rules. This allows any client (e.g., a rule compiler) to define rules using any syntax. Such client is responsible for providing the rule definition in the common structures provided by ERF. A client that provides definitions in a format understandable by ERF is called ERF-compliant. We have implemented a rule compiler that uses a language called RDL (Rule Definition Language).

```

package aaa;

rule eip1
on GageLevelReport glr1 >> GageLevelReport glr2
if (glr2.t( ) - glr1.t( ) <= 15:00)
  && (glr2.level - glr1.level >= 0.75)
  && (glr2.loc == glr1.loc)
then
  post EventInProgress { loc = glr1.loc };
end;

rule eip2
on GageLevelReport glr1
  && {GageLevelReport[ (ts( ) <= 15:00)
    && ( level >= 12.0) &&(level <= 15.0)
    && loc=glr1.loc] } S1
  && {GageLevelReport [ ts( ) <= 15:00]
    && loc = glr1.loc } S2
if (S1.size() / S2.size() > 0.5)
then
  post EventInProgress { loc = glr1.loc }
end;

package aee;
import aaa;
rule aeenotify
use AENotification aeen
on EventInProgress eip
if eip.loc=CARRAIZO
do
  aeen.notify("CARRAIZO alert");
end;

```

Fig. 4. Examples of rule definitions in RDL

Figure 4 presents examples of rule definitions in RDL. These rules are part of a Real Time Flood Alert System (RTFAS), which is currently under development using ERF (see Section 6).

## 5 Integrated Development Environment

The integrated development environment (IDE) of ERF includes tools for the efficient specification, coding, debugging, monitoring and maintenance of DS applications. In other words, the IDE provides a framework that supports all the activities in the development process of DS. The IDE has the following design rationale:

**Easy to Learn and Use.** Human computer interaction and usability engineering issues and methods have been given high priority to make sure that this goal is accomplished. A unified model to define rules and events has been developed such that a consistent representation could be used on most aspects of the DS life cycle.



**Language Independence.** User should not be required to know a specific programming language (e.g., C++, Java) in order to specify the structure and behavior of a DS at a high level.

**Independence of the Underlying DS Environment.** The development of a DS using this environment should be independent of the underlying environments (CORBA, DCE, DCOM, Java RMI., etc.). In fact, users should be able to specify or select any underlying environment.

The IDE requires tools to support the following processes:

**Specification.** The IDE also includes tools to specify application, event and rule objects. This is useful for supporting the requirement specification, design and coding processes. The framework should provide a tool to define wrapper classes, associate them with specific services, and specify their attributes and methods. This process generates code according to the a particular DS environment (e.g., CORBA). Similar to application objects, the event objects can be defined based on a standard protocol. An event category is selected from the Event hierarchy, or a new category is defined, then their attributes and methods are specified. The definition of composite events is based on the rule model. The tools should include facilities for specifying rules.

**Monitoring and Debugging.** These two processes are highly coupled. Monitoring and debugging tools are needed to keep track of event occurrences, event flows, message flows, rule triggers, event forwarding and changes in the state of the system. These tools are needed for both simulation runs and during the execution of applications.

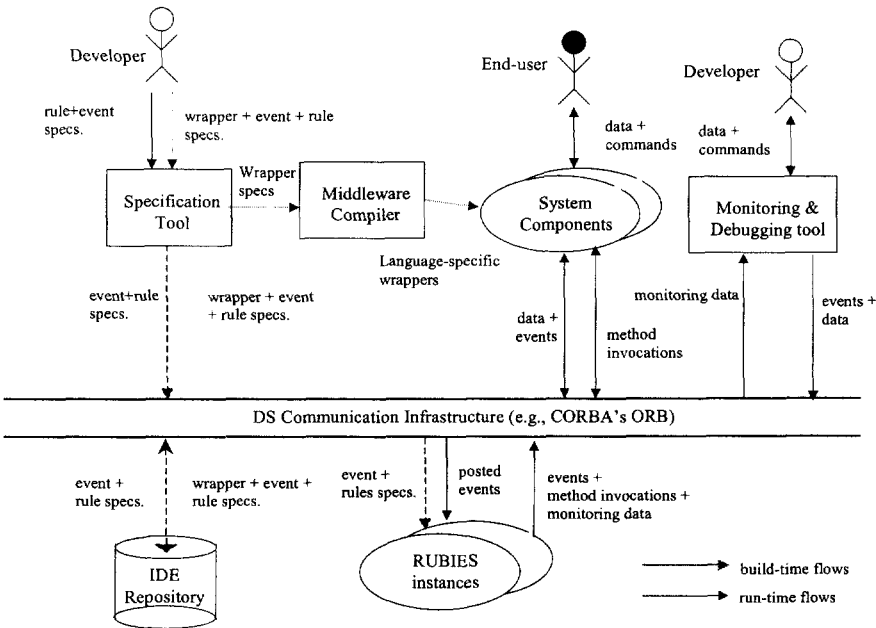


Fig. 5. Run-time and build-time scenarios of the IDE

## 6 Validation and Demonstration: A Real-Time Flood Alert System (RTFAS)

The development of a Real-Time Flood Alert System (RTFAS) has been chosen to validate the ERF because it has ideal characteristics for an ERF implementation. This system: (i) comprises many applications which reside in dissimilar platforms, (ii) requires the processing of many simultaneous events, (iii) requires real-time processing of events, (iv) requires the processing of different sets of rules which may involve multiple distributed event services, (v) needs continuous monitoring for debugging and validations purposes.

RTFAS receives the data provided by the gauging stations of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and the Civil Defense (CD), and the images of the Doppler Radar of the National Weather Service (NWS). This data will be processed to detect events and report hydrological data and alerts to the Aqueduct and Sewer Authority (ASA), the Puerto Rico Electric Power Authority (PREPA), the CD and the NWS (see Figure 6). This information will be used by the different agencies for forecasting flash floods, monitoring rainfall events, and reservoir management control.

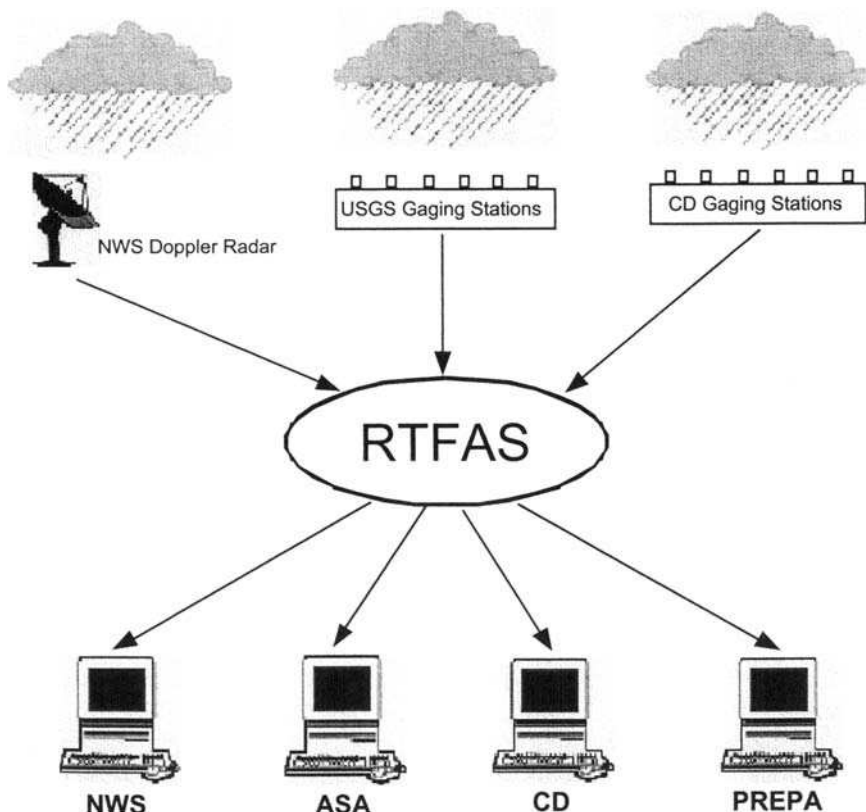


Fig. 6. Components of RTFAS

It should be noticed that, although RTFAS processes events in real time, the rate of event occurrences (1 event every 5 minutes) is many orders of magnitude than event processing capacity of ERF (20 events per second).

## 7 Implementation Status

ERF is implemented in the Java language. Currently, there are two versions of ERF: ERF/RMI and ERF/CORBA, supporting the RMI and CORBA architectures, respectively. The CORBA version was implemented using dCon [18] which is an implementation of the CosNotification service. VisiBroker v4.0 was used as the CORBA development environment which is fully compliant with OMG's CORBA specification (version 2.3) (For more details refer to: <http://www.borland.com/bes/visibroker>).

The current RDL compiler was implemented mostly in Java, with the parser being implemented in C with lex and yacc. Event classes are specified in Java and compiled with a compiler built on top of a Java compiler. Both versions of ERF are available for download (free of charge for non-commercial purposes) at: [www.ece.uprm.edu/~jarroyo/erf](http://www.ece.uprm.edu/~jarroyo/erf).

## 8 Conclusions

In this paper, we have presented the Event-Rule Framework (ERF) Project. ERF has the following major research and development activities: (i) the development of a Rule-Based Intelligent Event Service (RUBIES), which is the heart of the system and processes distributed events by means of rules; (ii) an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) which comprises a set of tools for specifying, monitoring and debugging distributed systems; and (iii) a Real-Time Flood Alert System (RTFAS), which will be used to validate and demonstrate the functionality of ERF, as will allow to specify modeling requirements of RUBIES and the IDE.

## Acknowledgements

This research has been sponsored by the National Science Foundation Next-Generation Software Program, Grant # EIA-9974979, with matching funds from the University of Puerto Rico.

## References

- [1] Object Management Group, "Common Object Request Broker Architecture", [http://www.omg.org/technology/documents/formal/corba\\_iiop.htm](http://www.omg.org/technology/documents/formal/corba_iiop.htm)
- [2] The Open Group, Introduction to OSF DCE, The Open Group, (<http://www.opengroup.org>), 1997
- [3] Sridhar, M.A., Advanced Java Networking, Prentice-Hall, New York, 1997

- [4] Sessions, R., "COM and DCOM: Microsoft's Vision for Distributed Objects", John Wiley & Son, New York, 1997
- [5] Bates, P., "Debugging Heterogeneous Distributed Systems Using Event-Based Models of Behavior", *ACM Trans. on Computer Systems*, Vol. 13(1), pp. 1-31, 1995
- [6] Object Management Group, 2000. Event Service Specification, version 1.0, 1-2
- [7] Schmidt, D.C. and Vinoski, S., "The OMG Event Service", SIGS C++ Report, Vol. 9(2), February 1997
- [8] Bacon, J., Bates, J., Hayton, R., and Moody, K., "Using Events to Build Distributed Environments, Whistler, BC, Canada, 1995, pp. 148-155
- [9] Cohen, R. and Wilson, G., "DCE Event Management Service", RFC 67.0, The Open Software Foundation, (<http://www.opengroup.org/rfc>), 1996
- [10] Mansouri, S. and Sloman, M., "A Configurable Event Service for Distributed Systems", *Proc. of the 3rd Int'l. Conference on Configurable Distributed Systems*, Annapolis, MD, 1996 pp. 210-217
- [11] Spezialetti, M. and Gupta, R., "EVEREST: An Event Recognition Testbed", *Proc. of the 15th Int'l. Conference on Distributed Computing Systems*, Vancouver, 1995
- [12] Birman, K. and Van Renesee, R., *Reliable Distributed Computing with the ISIS Toolkit*, IEEE Computer Society Press, Los Alamitos, 1994
- [13] Hanson, E.N., "Rule condition testing and action execution in Ariel", *Proc. of the ACM SIGMOD Int'l Conference on Management of Data*, San Diego, CA, June 1992, pp. 49-58
- [14] Chakravarthy, S., Anwar, E., Maugis, L. and Mishra, D., "Design of Sentinel: an Object Oriented DBMS with Event Based Rules", *Information and Software Technology*, Vol.36(9), London, Sept 1994. p 555-568
- [15] Buchmann, A.P., Zimmermann, J., Blakeley, J.A., Wells, D.L., "Building an Integrated Active OODBMS: Requirements, Architecture, and Design Decisions", *Proc. IEEE Int'l. Conference on Data Engineering*, Taipei, Taiwan, 1995. IEEE, Los Alamitos, CA, USA. p 117-128
- [16] Su, S.Y.W., Lam, H., Eddula, S., Arroyo, J., Prasad, N. and Zhuang, R., "OSAM\*KBMS: An Object-Oriented Knowledge Base Management System for Supporting Advanced Applications", *Proc. 1993 SIGMOD Conference*, pp. 540-541
- [17] Su, S.Y.W., Lam, H., Yu, T.F., Arroyo-Figueroa, J., Yang, Z. and Lee, S., "NCL: A Common Language for Achieving Rule-Based Interoperability Among Heterogeneous Systems", *Journal of Intelligent Information Systems*, 6(2/3): 171-198 (1996)
- [18] Distributed Systems Technology Centre, 2000, "dCon User's Manual", The University of Queensland, 2-8

# Modelling and Specification of Interfaces for Standard-Driven Distributed Software Architectures in the E-learning Domain

Luis Anido, Manuel Caeiro, Judith S. Rodríguez, and Juan M. Santos

Dept. de Enxeñaría Telemática  
Universidade de Vigo, 36200 Vigo, Spain  
{lanido,mcaeiro,jestevez,jsgago}@det.uvigo.es

**Abstract.** This paper contributes to the e-learning standardization process with the definition of a service architecture to build standard-driven distributed and interoperable learning systems. The proposal presented is based on the definition of open software interfaces for each subsystem in the architecture, avoiding any dependency from specific information models. The selected approach to solve this problem relies on a systematic methodology for software development, which will support the identification of the services offered by particular subsystems in the architecture, as defined by the requirements established by users in the e-learning domain. The proposed methodology is based on the application of the Unified Software Development Process together with proposals from other authors like Bass, Clements and Kazman.

## 1 Introduction

Progress in Information and Communication Technologies fostered the development of a new generation of e-learning systems. Due to the integration of multimedia, networking and software engineering, Internet is today the most suitable environment for distributed learning. As a consequence, both public and private academic institutions rush to get the most from these technologies to offer better learning services.

In this scenery, e-learning systems proliferate. This fact, intrinsically positive, raises the question of interoperability and software reuse, which at this moment are far from being solved. In most cases, software developers and institutions deploy proprietary, even incompatible systems.

As in other fields, this situation triggered a standardization process, which in the case of distributed e-learning is rapidly becoming one of the key research initiatives worldwide. This process will enable software reuse and interoperation among heterogeneous systems, although a previous consensus on architectures, services, data models and software interfaces is needed. This article is intended to contribute to this process. Specifically, we propose a methodology for the development of distributed e-learning software systems, driven by use cases, architecture-centered, iterative and incremental.

We also present the set of software services defined by CORBAlearn, a draft proposal of specifications for the development of distributed e-learning systems in CORBA [1] environments. The eventual objective of our work is to contribute to the creation of a new CORBA Task Force in the e-learning domain. In this line, we are taking into account recommendations made by the institutions involved in the learning technology standardization, and reviewing other active domain works [2] to extract design patterns from their specifications.

Section 2 briefly introduces the most relevant initiatives in e-learning standardization area. Section 3 presents the methodology used to derive the CORBAlearn framework, which comprises the Reference Model (section 4), the Use Case Model (section 5), the Analysis Model (section 6), the Reference Architecture (section 7), and the Design Model and specifications (section 8).

## 2 E-learning Standardization

The e-learning standardization process is an active, continuously evolving process that will last for years to come, until a clear, precise and generally accepted set of standards for educational-related systems is developed. Organizations like the IEEE LTSC [3], IMS Global Learning Consortium [4], Aviation Industry's AICC [5], US DoD's ADL initiative [6], CEN/ISSS/LT [7] and many others are contributing to it, being the IEEE LTSC the institution that is actually gathering recommendations from other standardization bodies and projects. ISO/IEC JTC1 created in November 1999 the Standards Committee for Learning Technologies SC36 [8], to develop ANSI or ISO standards. Next paragraphs introduce the main areas of concern.

A key aspect in networked educational systems is to characterize, as precisely as possible, the educational contents offered to potential users. The trend seems to describe this information using learning metadata. The most outstanding contribution so far is the Learning Object Metadata (LOM) specification [9], proposed by the IEEE LTSC, which is becoming a de-facto standard. LOM defines the attributes required to fully and adequately describe learning resources.

Learner profiles schemas allow to characterize learners and their knowledge, and are used to maintain records of learners. The IEEE LTSC Public and Private Information (PAPI) specification [10] describes implementation independent learner records. Another important specification is the IMS Enterprise Data Model, aimed at e-learning administration, including group and enrollment management.

Other basic aspect subject to standardization is educational content organization, that is, data models to describe static and dynamic course structure. Static course structure defines the *a priori* relations among course contents (lessons, sections, exercises, etc.), whereas course dynamics determines the particular vision that users have depending on their attributes and previous interactions. In a similar way, learning environments need to understand the course structure to schedule the next student activity. The AICC guidelines for interoperability of

Computer-Managed Instruction (CMI) systems, and the ADL's SCORM, based on the AICC specification, deal with this problem.

Other standards address content packaging to facilitate course transfer among institutions (IMS Content Packaging Specification), question and test interoperability (IMS QTI specification), student tracking, competency definitions, and many others that are still in their definition process.

The more mature results are centered on the definition of information models to exchange learning resources. In most cases, XML [11] is used to define supporting information models enabling easy interoperability in WWW settings. No open reference architecture or service definitions have been proposed so far. The work that we present in this paper is a proposal towards such open architecture.

### 3 Notes on Methodology

The proposed methodology to identify a service architecture for e-learning has been guided by the Unified Software Development Process [12] and modelled using the Unified Modelling Language (UML) [13]. We combined the Unified Software Development Process with the recommendations by Bass et al. [14] to derive our software architecture. The overall process is summarized in figures 1 and 2.

First, we identified a business model for the e-learning domain (step 1). This model corresponds to the the Reference Model presented by [14] and describes the key agents participating in the e-learning process.

Once we have obtained a stable Reference Model, we proceed to functional requirements capture (step 2). This task is performed from use cases, considering

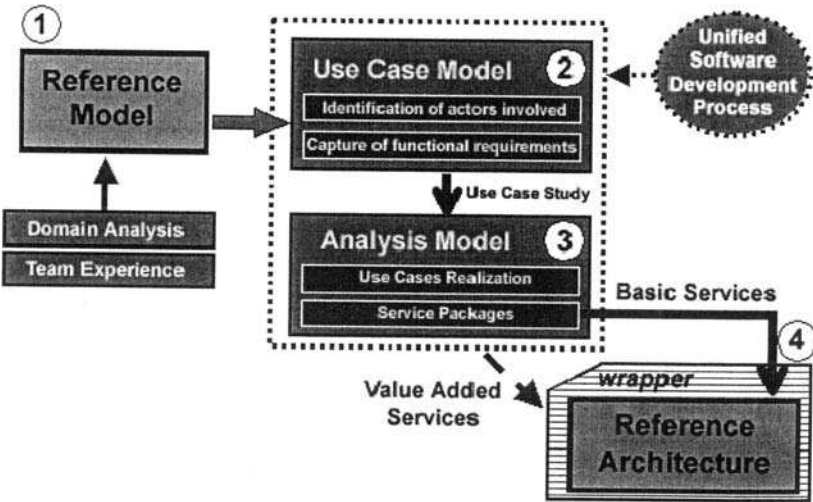


Fig. 1. Methodology overall process I

the most common functional aspects in e-learning systems. Note that the eventually defined software services should be as general as possible, and therefore suitable for most learning tools.

From the domain analysis, we concluded that different e-learning systems define different sets of actors, although some actors appear in practically all relevant systems (e.g. learner, tutor). Additionally, some contributions to the e-learning standardization process address the identification of relevant actors and their responsibilities within e-learning systems. After a thorough analysis, we decided to use for functional requirements capture the actors defined by the ERILE [15] specification. In other words, for each of the elements in the Reference Model we extracted the relevant requirements assuming the actors in ERILE were the target users.

Use case diagrams are the starting point to define an Analysis Model including all relevant classes needed to realize the identified use cases (step 3). Classes included in this model are implementation independent and purely conceptual. The analysis model will serve as the basis to define a Reference Architecture [14]. For this, analysis classes are grouped into service packages, which will correspond to subsystems in the Reference Architecture (step 4). In order to organize the analysis work, a set of analysis packages [12] are firstly identified. Classes not assigned to any service package form the *wrapper*. The *wrapper* provides value-added system-specific services.

The Reference Architecture is a decomposition of the Reference Model into a set of components that provide the functionality identified along previous

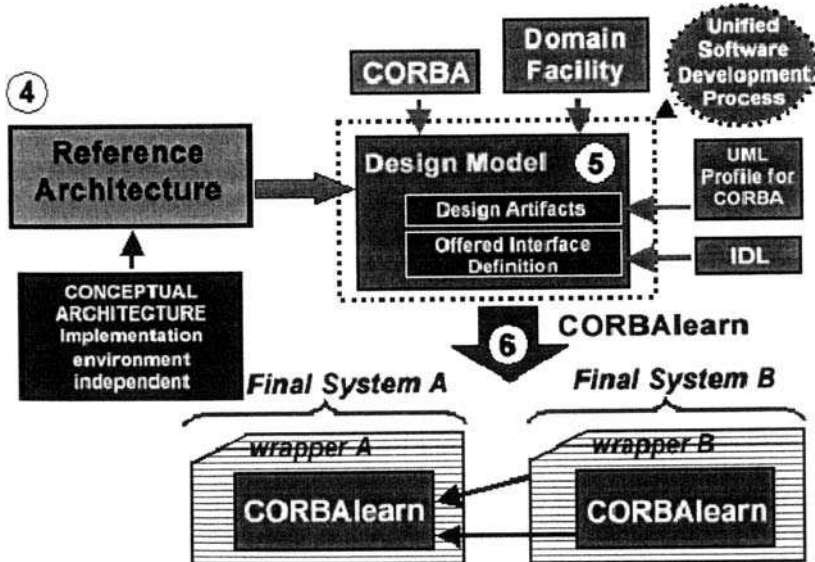


Fig. 2. Methodology overall process II



stages (steps 2 and 3). Note that in a general sense, our objective is the definition of a set of services to facilitate and speed up the development of standardized, distributed and interoperable e-learning systems. Thus, we will only include in the service packages determining our architecture those analysis classes offering basic, common services. Additionally, the selected classes should be reusable, independently from specific learning environments or specific value-added services. Specific subsystems in the architecture should be implemented in an integral manner. In fact, these subsystems model class groupings that typically evolve together.

Final applications, demanded and used by the actors in the use case model, will be composed by implementations of the defined service packages and the analysis classes external to them, that will constitute the *wrapper*. As in other standardization fields, external components (i.e. external analysis classes) will provide specific features and value-added services that characterize individual, maybe competing learning systems. In other words, this external wrapping will provide a differentiation among proposals from distinct developers and institutions.

The next step consists on the elaboration of a Design Model from the Reference Architecture (step 5). This model includes, as service subsystems, all corresponding service packages in the analysis model (i.e. components in the Reference Architecture). As our final objective is to develop a draft proposal for a domain CORBA facility for e-learning, we used the UML profile for CORBA to model artifacts compliant to the specifications in the facility (i.e. design subsystems). Each service subsystem is a monolithic unit that, when introduced in a system under development, will enable new features or improve existing ones.

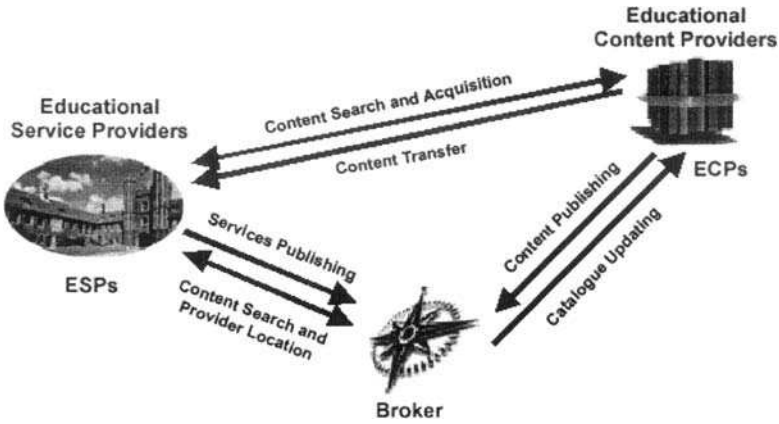
This proposal is materialized as a CORBA domain facility for e-learning: CORBAlearn (step 6). CORBAlearn is a specification where CORBA was chosen as the implementation/deployment environment. Services offered by CORBAlearn are used by developers of final e-learning platforms, who would add a *wrapper* that makes use of them and adds application-specific value-added services to differentiate systems from different vendors. Also, the core provided by CORBAlearn, whose specifications would be published in the framework offered by the OMG [16] and its domain facilities, would support interoperability among heterogeneous platforms.

In the next sections we provide further insight on the results of this process.

## 4 Reference Model

The Reference Model is derived from the e-learning domain analysis [17, 18], the survey of the main proposals made by the institutions involved in the e-learning standardization process and the previous authors' experiences [19, 20, 21, 22]. This Reference Model would be clearly identified by experts in the e-learning domain.

As shown in figure 3, we identified three functional modules. *Educational Content Providers* (ECPs) are responsible for developing educational contents



**Fig. 3.** Reference Model

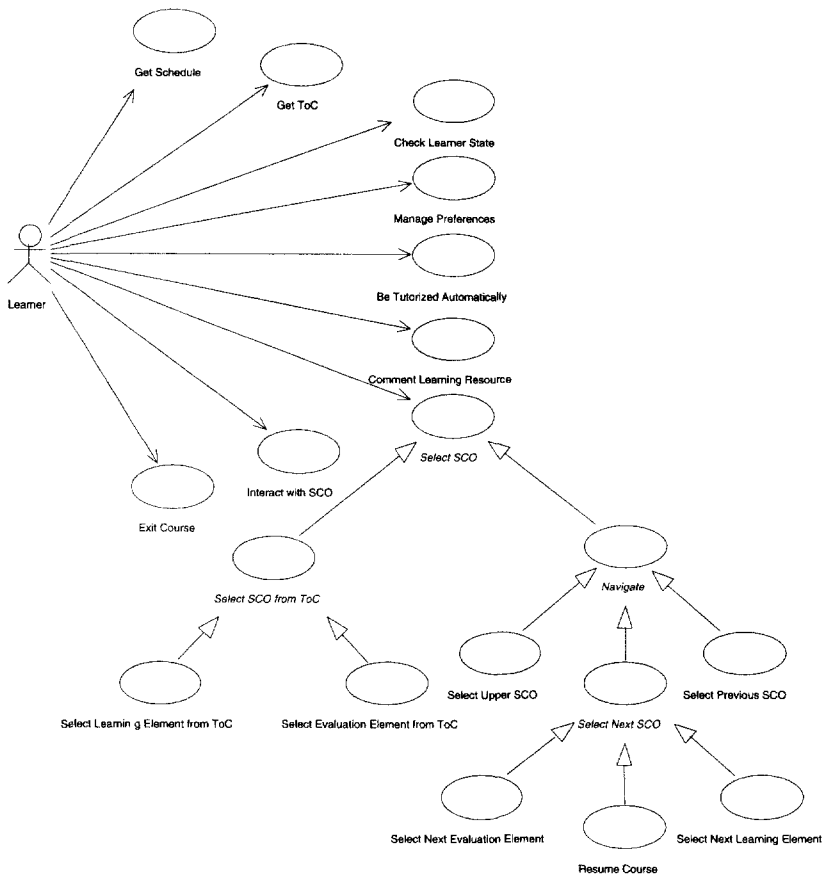
and offering them, maybe under payment, to the *Educational Service Providers* (ESPs). Authors, multimedia and pedagogical experts are the main actors who interact with the ECP. Standard course structure formats and metadata to describe contents must be used at the ECP.

Learners interact with ESP modules in their learning process, from course enrollment to graduation. These modules are responsible for providing: structured storage and management of learning objects; an on-line environment for the delivery of learning content; and administration facilities to handle the registration and course progress of educational sessions. Developers of ESP must use existing information models for course structures, learner records, tracking data, and ADL/AICC-like Runtime environments.

*Brokers* are responsible for helping both learners and ESPs to find suitable learning resources: learners will use *broker* services to find and locate those institutions (ESPs) that offer courses they are interested in; ESPs will use *broker* services to find learning resources offered by the ECPs to enlarge their catalogues. In order to offer these services, brokers must maintain metadata information about courses offered by associated ESPs and ECPs.

## 5 Use Case Model

The Use Case Model was derived from a successive refinement process. As the use cases mature and are refined and specified in more detail, more of the functional requirements are discovered. This, in turn, leads to the maturation of more use cases and, even new actors may show up as generalization or specialization of others. Use cases are not selected in isolation, they drive the system architecture and the system architecture influences on the selection of the use cases. Therefore, both system architecture and actual use cases mature together.



**Fig. 4.** Use case diagram for navigating through the course contents




In order to obtain our Use Case Model we carefully went over requirements for the ERILE specification [15] actors (learner, tutor, teacher, reviewer, author and administrator) and identified the elements of the Reference Model each actor interacts with. We also used the outcomes from the surveys on the e-learning domain and its standardization. For each pair actor-Reference Model element we looked for generic use case that encapsulated common functionality in standard-driven e-learning systems.

This process led to 215 use cases. As an example, Figure 4 shows the use case diagram for the learner in his interaction with courses. There are use cases that capture requirements to navigate through the course structure and much other functionality that is required by learners in this scenario. Modelling was based upon UML diagrams, natural language descriptions and also a more formal description using a table-based schema [23].

## 6 Analysis Model

In analysis, we identified those classes that are able to cooperatively realize the functionality captured in use cases. From an initial analysis of the Use Case Model, we identified a set of analysis packages for each element of the Reference Model. Analysis packages group those use cases that are functionally related. Then, every package is analyzed separately in order to identify analysis classes for them. We have identified a total of 14 analysis packages: 2 for the *Broker* module, 7 for the ESP and 5 for the ECP.

Three types of classifiers are used at this step:

-  *Boundary classes*: Model the interaction between the system and the actor.
-  *Control classes*: Represent the needed coordination and sequencing between analysis classes in order to allow the realization of use cases.
-  *Entity classes*: Model the management of persistent information. Underlying information models are directly derived from the standards introduced in section 2.

Identification of analysis classes for every package is an iterative process. First, obvious *entity* classes were directly identified from the domain analysis (domain classes, e.g. Courses, Learner Records). Then, from the realization of every use case new *boundary* and *control* classes came up. In the latter step, we firstly tried to reuse existing analysis classes, sometimes adding new responsibilities. For those cases where this was not possible, new *entity*, *control* and *boundary* classes were identified.

### 6.1 Analysis Classes for the Learning Environment

For the sake of illustration, Figure 5 shows the identified analysis classes for the *Learning Environment* package of the ESP. *Entity* classes in this package encapsulate learner interaction data plus the preference configuration for the learning environment. *Control* classes here were based on the IEEE's Learning Technology System Architecture [24], being able to deal with the main functionality required by learners while interacting with courses. Finally, there exist some *boundary* classes that represent learner user interfaces.

This figure also shows relations among classes in this package and classes from other analysis packages (e.g. *Coach* class from the *Learning Environment* package needs to access *entity* class *Course* in the *Courses* package of the ESP).



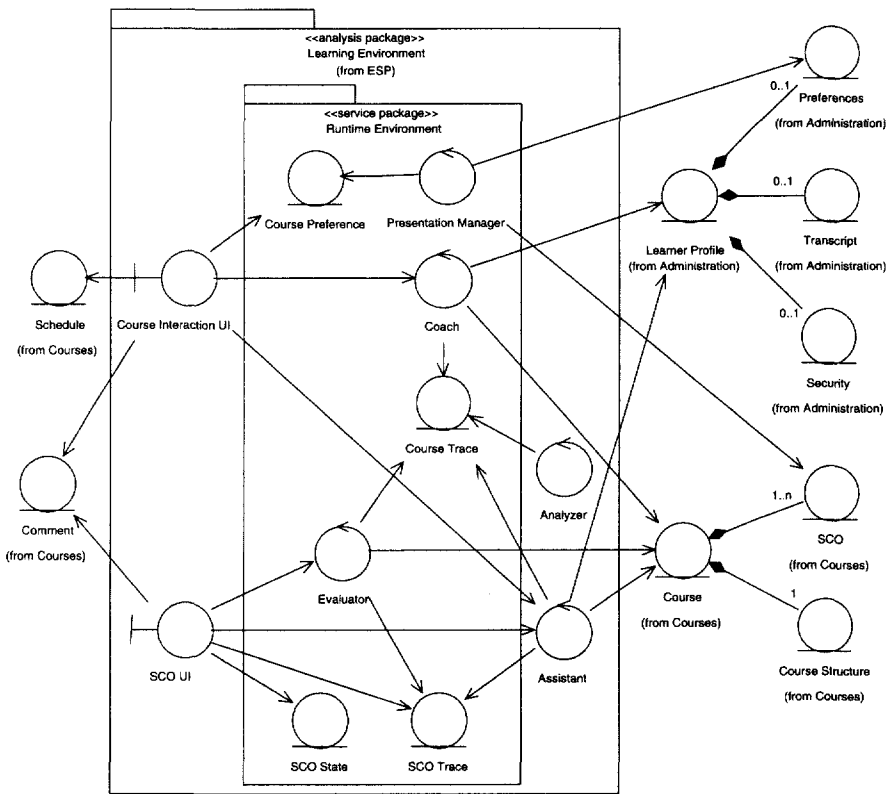


Fig. 6. Service package for the *Learning Environment*

functionality to allow learners to navigate through the contents and to evaluate learner progress. We have included in service packages those classes whose assigned responsibilities are essential to build new systems. Others that may be more system-dependent or represent added-value services were assigned to the *wrapper*.

### 6.3 Dependencies among Service Packages

A total of 13 service packages compose our Reference Architecture (see next section). There are several dependencies and relationships among the elements of the architecture. These dependencies are a consequence of use case realizations where classes from different service packages are involved. They are extremely important as they determine relationships among elements at the architectural level.

Figure 7 shows the *Runtime Environment* dependency on the *Course Repository* service package, which is responsible for learning resources storage. For example the *control* class *Coach* needs to access the course structure encapsulated

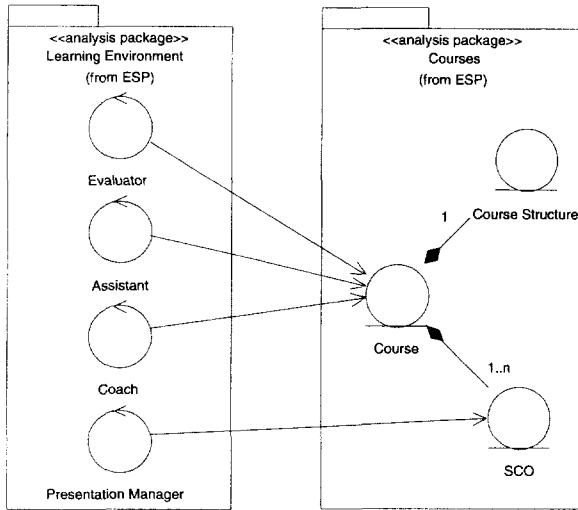


Fig. 7. Dependencies among service packages

by the *entity* class *Course*. This dependency appears, for instance, in the *Get Table of Contents* use case realization, see Figure 8, where the *Coach* accesses to the *Course Structure* entity class from *Course Repository* service package. In any case, these dependencies do not suppose any drawback as they are always directed from “less” to “more” basic service packages (i.e. we can always rely on the existence of the service package that any other service package may depend on).

## 7 Reference Architecture

The Reference Architecture is a decomposition of the Reference Model, reflecting all the components supporting the model’s functionality, together with the corresponding data flows. It is obtained from a detailed analysis of the functional requirements, and includes further special requirements identified along this analysis process. Elements in the Reference Architecture are identified from loosely coupled service packages, which in turn are composed by tightly coupled components.

Our overall objective is the definition of services to speed up and simplify the development of standard-based, distributed and interoperable e-learning systems. The proposed Reference Architecture [14] is a service architecture enabling component reuse. This is the main reason to adopt as the Reference Architecture components the service packages identified along the Unified Software Development Process [12].

On the other side, the Reference Architecture is implementation independent and purely conceptual. We only identify basic responsibilities for software

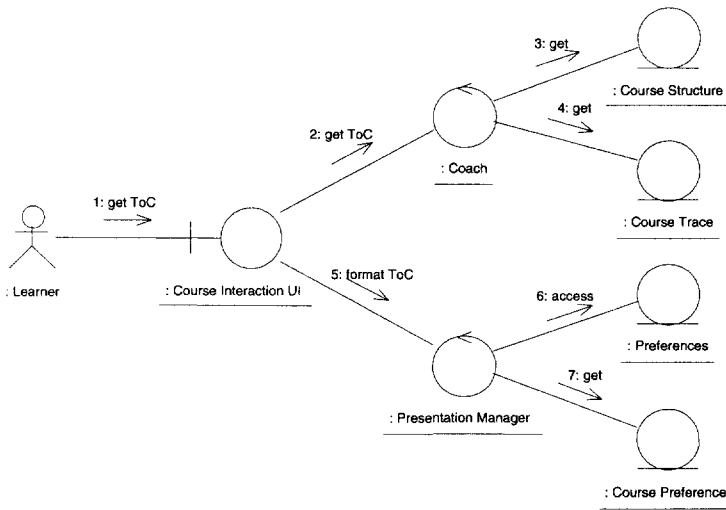


Fig. 8. *Get Table of Contents* use case realization

components and their interaction to comply with the requirements established in the Use Case Model. Decisions related to the eventual implementation environment are left to implementation-oriented design stages. Figure 9 outlines the proposed Reference Architecture, including the Reference Model decomposition into Reference Architecture elements and the analysis package each service package belongs to.

The basic properties of this Reference Architecture are:

- *Service architecture based on reusable subsystems.* Architecture subsystems correspond to reusable service packages. The additional elements for final e-learning systems are *boundary* classes representing user interfaces and logic control for advanced functionality.
- *Standard-driven architecture.* Subsystems in the architecture correspond to components implementing business logic and information models identified by standardization bodies and institutions. However, no dependency to specific proposals has been established. Defined services include introspection mechanisms to find out the supported models.
- *Most modifications and updates will affect to one component.* Dependencies in the existing information models and user requirements have been thoroughly analyzed prior to component decomposition.
- *Scalability.* Construction of final systems can be done as an incremental process through the successive introduction of new elements from the architecture. Architecture subsystems are loosely coupled, and dependencies are directed from more complex to more basic components.



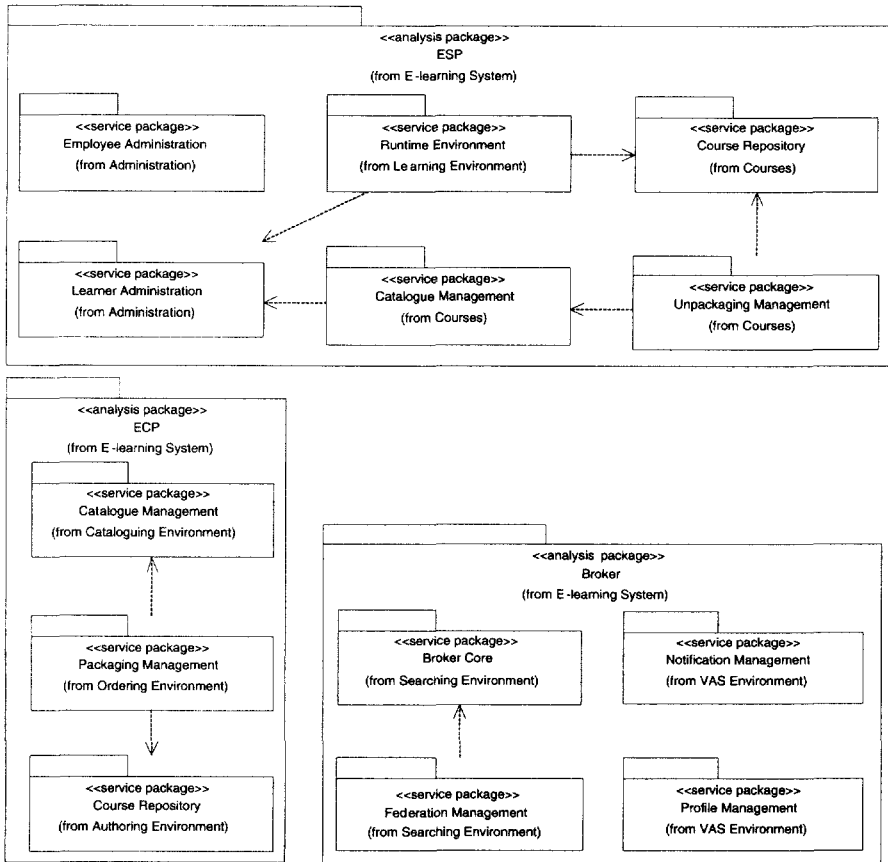


Fig. 9. Reference Architecture

- *Adaptability.* The clear identification of each subsystem's role through use case realizations, decomposition and dependency analysis supports the replacement of specific subsystems by functionally equivalent ones.
- *Interoperability among heterogeneous systems.* Open software interfaces and a common Reference Architecture will support interoperation, provided final systems conform to the architecture. Added-value features are then implemented through the elaboration and improvement of *wrapper* classes.

## 8 CORBAlearn: Design Model and Specifications

Up to this point, the main outcomes have been a Reference Model, which identifies the main stakeholders and business processes involved in learning systems, and a Reference Architecture, where the identified processes are decomposed

into a set of more basic building blocks providing appropriate services. Real interoperability on a middleware-based environment needs concrete definition of the methods that provide the identified services. This is done in design, where we fixed our implementation/deployment environment: CORBA. The main reason to select CORBA as our choice is the presence of domain facilities as part of the CORBA architecture. Domain CORBA facilities identify high-level services for a particular domain. Already existing facilities [2] include: CORBA Healthcare, CORBA Telecom, CORBA Manufacturing, etc.

Therefore, the purpose of the Design Model is to define the expected behavior for each object that belongs to the software architecture. To carry out this task it is necessary to define object interfaces, using an adequate interface definition language, in our case CORBA IDL. IDL specifications are grouped according to the elements identified for the Reference Architecture. The whole set of specifications forms our proposal for a new Domain CORBA facility: CORBAlearn.

At this stage we used common design patterns in CORBA environments (e.g. factory objects or interface navigation mechanisms) and the UML profile for CORBA [25]. The design process is driven by the Reference Architecture and available standardized information models.

CORBAlearn covers all those aspects of a distributed e-learning system identified by the Reference Architecture. Each of them is supported by a different specification of the CORBAlearn domain facility. For the sake of brevity, we just present here part of the software architecture and its object IDL interfaces [26]. We encourage the reader to request the whole set of specifications [27].

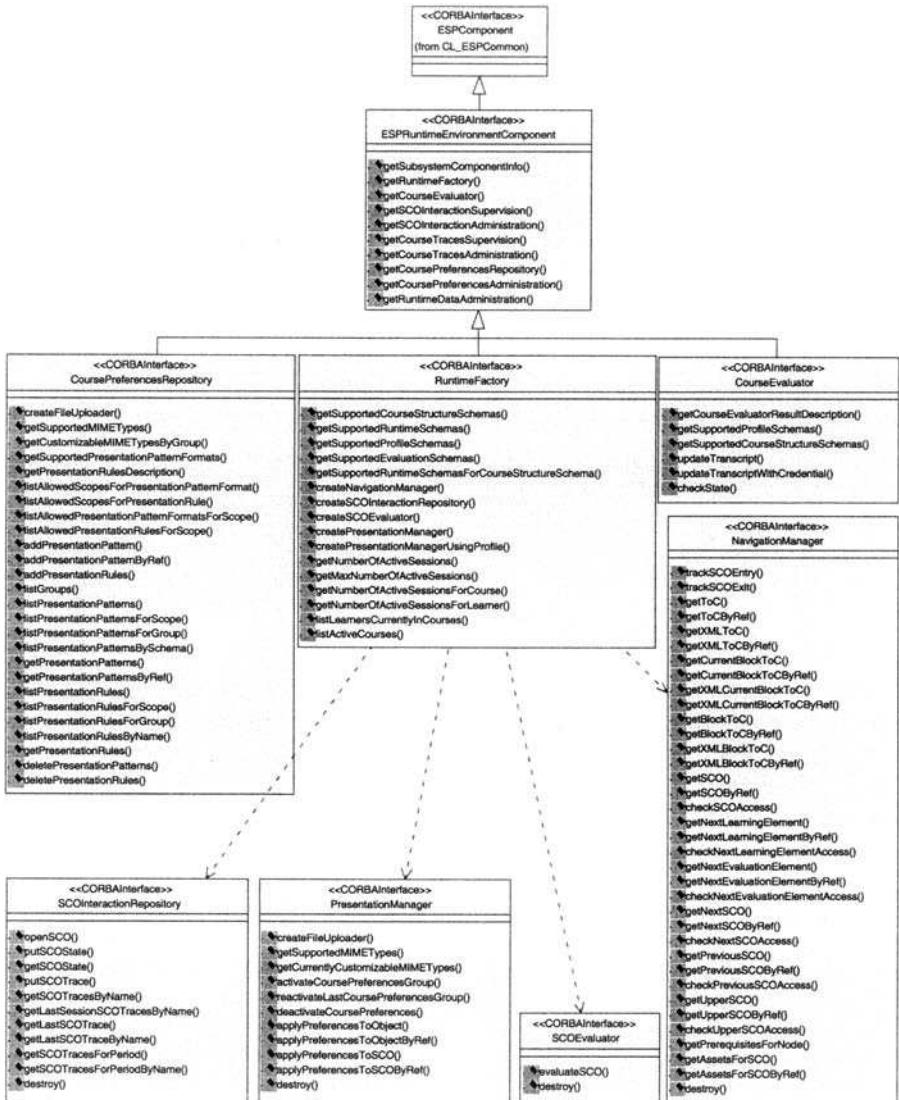
## 8.1 Design Model Examples

**Interface Specifications.** In design, we defined service subsystems from the identified service packages in analysis. For each of them, we developed a separate design model. As an example of the 13 CORBAlearn service specifications, we present in Figure 10 the UML class diagram to model part of the *Runtime Environment* subsystem. Responsibilities are divided into a set of separate interfaces, each of them devoted to a specific purpose:

- *CoursePreferencesRepository*. It provides standardized management and access to learners' course preferences settings.
- *CourseEvaluator*. This interface defines methods to evaluate learner interaction with courses as a whole.
- *RuntimeFactory*. This factory interface creates the different objects needed to manage learning sessions for a particular pair learner-course.
- *NavigationManager*. It gathers operations needed to control learners' navigation through the course and track their evolution.
- *SCOInteractionRepository*. It offers mechanisms to manage the tracking data generated by learners during their interaction with SCOs<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sharable Content Object: the minimum entity that can be delivered to a learner and tracked.

Fig. 10. *Learning Environment's UML class diagram*

- *PresentationManager*. This interface defines standardized methods to apply learner's preferences to course elements.
- *SCOEvaluator*. It specifies operations for SCO evaluation.

Each one of these interfaces includes a set of related methods. For each method, the specification defines the whole signature: method name, return value, parameters (in, out and inout) and the exceptions the method may raise. The interested reader can find in [27] the specification for the 888 methods included in the 69 CORBAlearn interfaces. The next IDL section shows an example of a CORBAlearn method signature:

```
CL_CommonTypes::FileDownloader getNextLearningElement
(out CL_CommonTypes::NodeId node_id)
raises(NoEntryPointAvailable, AccessDenied, NoMoreSCOs,
       CL_CommonExceptions::NotAvailable,
       CL_CommonExceptions::InternalError);
```

**Data Model Specifications.** Apart from the software services that are provided by IDL methods we also designed all data structures needed to encapsulate the data models involved. For this, we took as a reference current standards and specifications but without any tie to a particular one. For instance, Figure 11 shows the IDL structure for a *Sharable Content Object* (SCO), which is the minimum content that can be delivered to a learner. The *SCOProperties* <<CORBAstruct>> models the following IDL code:

```
enum SCOType{
    LEARNING, EVALUATION
};

struct Property{
    PropertyName property_name;
    any property_value;
};

typedef sequence<Property> PropertySeq;

struct SCOProperties{
    SCOType SCO_type;
    CL_CommonTypes::PropertySeq attributes;
};
```

The only parameter explicitly fixed is *SCOType*, which can be *LEARNING* or *EVALUATION*. The *Property* sequence provides an extension mechanism to include

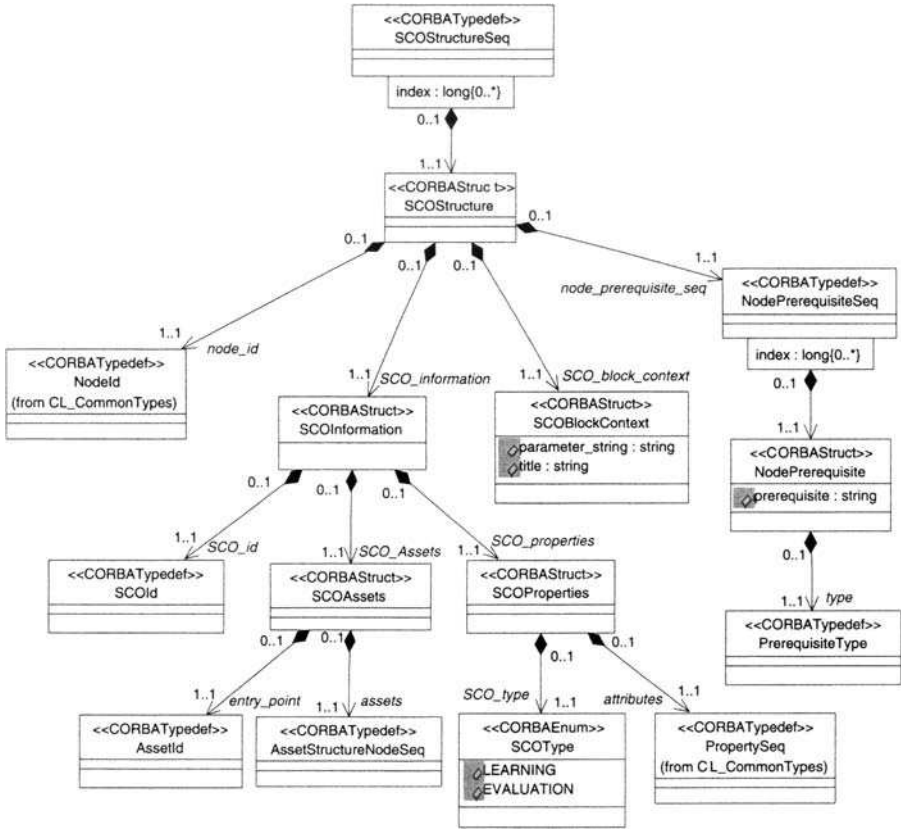


Fig. 11. SCO structure

additional information. This mechanism to extend fixed properties is used along the whole CORBAlearn specifications to allow for further extensions.

Under the skeleton provided by this type of definitions it is possible to exchange standardized information models among heterogeneous platforms as part of service invocations. The UML profile for CORBA has been used to model all data structures defined in the domain facility.

CORBAlearn specifications also define introspection mechanisms to discover the actual information models a given component is able to deal with (partial implementations are also possible). In any case, service interfaces are independent from the information model used: operation signatures do not refer to any particular model. In order to allow the implementation to identify concrete attributes, CORBAlearn specifications contain definitions of information models potentially used by different component implementations. Thus, CORBAlearn clients know how to invoke operations according to the information models actually implemented.

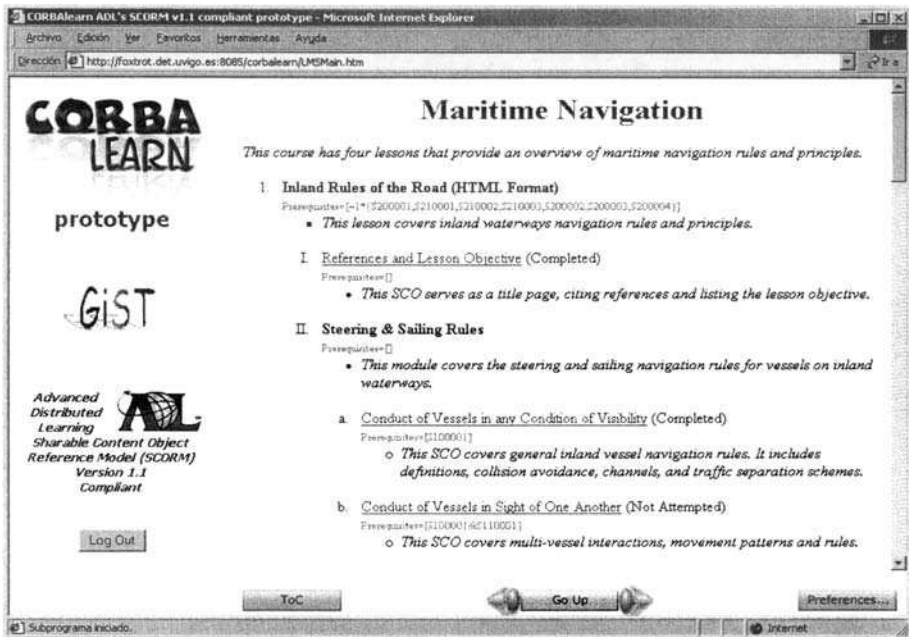
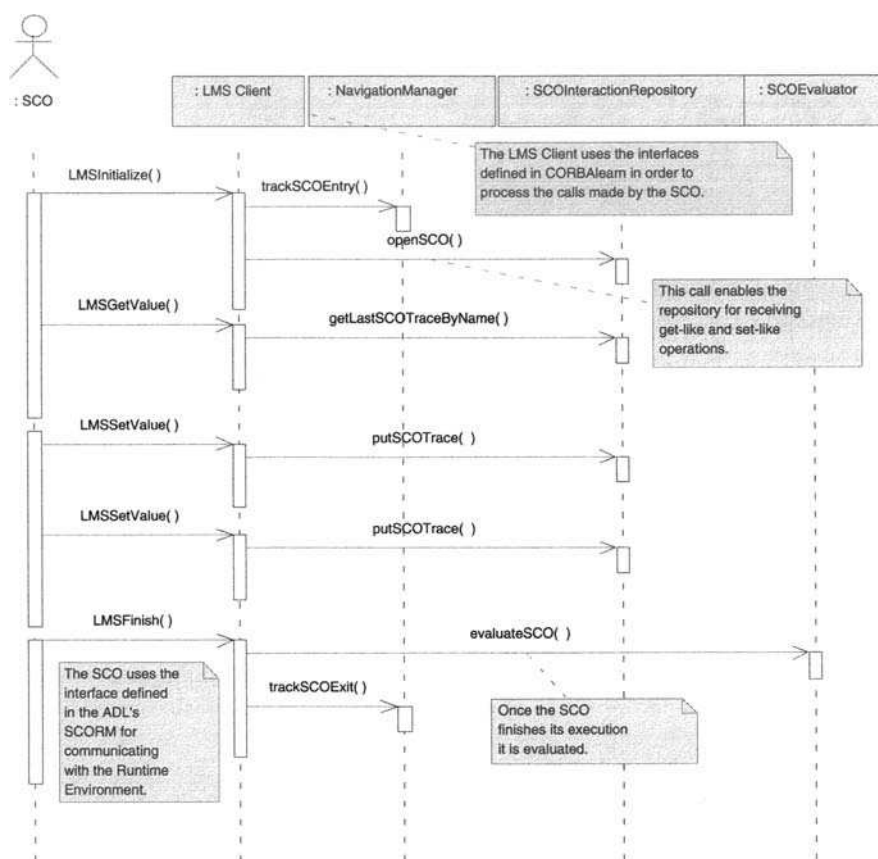


Fig. 12. ADL's SCORM runtime model prototype

**Working Prototype.** Defined services include common functionality for building *Learning Runtime* environments. Developers of particular Web-based learning systems benefit from the offered services and their reuse. Thus, time to market is reduced. As an example of applicability, we developed a Web-based courseware, the *Learning Management System*, tool that conforms to the US Department of Defense ADL runtime model [28] (c.f. Figure 12). This model is bound to be accepted by the learning technology standards community as the common way for launching and getting lesson information in a Web-based distance learning environment. For this, we just needed to develop a thin layer (the *wrapper*) between the Web browser and the CORBAlearn server objects. Interactions between them are presented in the UML interaction diagram included in Figure 13. The API defined by the ADL model (on the left column) can be easily implemented using the CORBAlearn objects. Sequence diagrams like this help developers of both CORBAlearn implementations and *wrappers* to understand how software services have to be implemented and used respectively.

## 9 Lessons Learned

Together with e-commerce and e-banking, e-learning is becoming one of the killer applications for the Internet. Nevertheless, design and implementation of distributed learning systems is not supported by a convenient framework. As



**Fig. 13.** UML interaction diagram between an ADL-compliant Web-based Runtime Environment and the CORBAlearn objects

a consequence, many functionally similar, independent systems are being developed again and again.

As a first approach, formats are needed to establish, as precisely as possible, the syntax and semantics of information models in the e-learning domain. It seems that XML is taking the leading role to define the syntax of these formats. Open architectures should be addressed after information models have been clearly established. Active work in the IMS consortium shows this trend: preliminary works on the architecture were left apart to devote all efforts to information model characterization.

The next step should be oriented towards the definition of educational services to support interoperation at runtime among heterogeneous systems. These services should also support the development of new systems through the composition of reusable elements providing such services. With this work, we make a proposal in this line through the definition of a service architecture whose sub-

systems offer an open and clearly defined interfaces. This architecture is system independent and can be particularized for different implementation/deployment environments. In this sense, we followed a MDA-like [29] philosophy, where an implementation independent model is obtained. This model is supported by a well defined methodology to derive software services from eventual user requirements. As advised by the MDA, UML was used to model the whole process. The next step is to define specific services for a concrete implementation/deployment environment.

OMG's CORBA technology provides a suitable environment where it is possible to build frameworks for domain specific applications. CORBA domain task forces identify software services to support component-based software development in distributed settings. Domain services are defined using IDL interfaces that act as contracts between component developers and component users. These users are, at the same time, developers of their own domain software products. As common functionality is provided by the domain facilities, time to market is drastically reduced. Additionally, clearly identified services enables interoperability at runtime among components from different vendors. Domain specifications mean a step further toward the standardization of the working area. Particularization of previously defined services for CORBA is modelled using the UML Profile for CORBA, following the recommendations made by the MDA.

The eventual outcome of this work is a proposal for a new Domain CORBA Facility: CORBAlearn. We also discussed the application of the Unified Software Development Process [12] to derive a domain-specific development framework and we established the relationship between the Unified Process methodology and Bass' recommendations [14]. With respect to the proposed methodology, we detected that the Unified Software Development Process does not offer appropriate mechanisms to develop service architectures. We complemented this process with proposals from Bass et al. [14] to obtain service packages as defined by the Unified Process. These packages define the Reference Architecture, the responsibilities of each subsystem, and the corresponding interfaces. On the other side, avoiding dependencies from specific information models allows reusing some elements in other application domains, in most cases with no or minor modifications. As an example, *Broker* may be applied to other domains where brokerage is present (e.g. e-commerce).

As the standardization process in the e-learning domain is far from being stable, CORBAlearn cannot be based on specific information models. As a consequence, we have defined generic structures (e.g. *Category*, *Element*, *CourseStructure*) and extensibility mechanisms to isolate interfaces from particular information models. This approach is similar to those that try to encapsulate information models defined in XML structures [30, 31]. Compliant implementations will select concrete proposals. We have also defined introspection methods that provide reflective mechanisms to identify which models are supported through the corresponding interface. This approach is also appropriate in other domains where no mature proposals are available. On the other side, we have



identified some converging trends. This information has been used to derive the draft proposal for a domain CORBA facility.

## Acknowledgments

We want to thank “Xunta de Galicia” and “Ministerio de Ciencia y Tecnología” for their partial support to this work under grants “Arquitecturas distribuidas para Teleservicios” (PGIDT00TIC32203PR) and “CORBALearn: Interfaz de Dominio guiada por Estándares para Aprendizaje Electrónico” (TIC2001-3767).

## References

- [1] Siegel, J.: CORBA 3 Fundamentals and Programming. Wiley and Sons (1999)
- [2] OMG: Catalog of OMG Domain Specifications. (WWW site) [http://www.omg.org/technology/documents/domain\\_spec\\_catalog.htm](http://www.omg.org/technology/documents/domain_spec_catalog.htm).
- [3] LTSC: Learning Technologies Standardization Committee. (WWW site) <http://ltsc.ieee.org>.
- [4] IMS: IMS Global Learning Consortium. (WWW site) <http://www.imsproject.org>.
- [5] AICC: Aviation Industry Computer Based Training Committee. (WWW site) <http://www.aicc.org>.
- [6] ADL: US Department of Defense, Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL) initiative. (WWW site) <http://www.adlnet.org>.
- [7] CEN/ISSS/LT: European Committee for Standardization (CEN), Information Society Standardization Systems (ISSS), Learning Technologies Workshop (LT). (WWW site) <http://www.cenorm.be/iss/Workshop/lt/>.
- [8] ISO/IEC: International Standardization Organization/Institute Electrotechnical Commision Committee for Learning Technologies (ISO/IEC JTC1 SC36). (WWW site) <http://www.jtc1sc36.org>.
- [9] Hodgins, W.: Draft standard for learning objects metadata. Technical report, IEEE LTSC (2002) [http://ltsc.ieee.org/doc/wg12/LOM\\_WD6.4.pdf](http://ltsc.ieee.org/doc/wg12/LOM_WD6.4.pdf).
- [10] Farance, F.: Draft Standard for Learning Technology. Public and Private Information (PAPI) for Learners (PAPI Learner). Technical report, IEEE LTSC (2000) [on-line] [http://edutool.com/papi/papi\\_learner\\_07\\_main.pdf](http://edutool.com/papi/papi_learner_07_main.pdf).
- [11] Bray, T., Paoli, J., Maler, E.: Extensible Markup Language. Technical report, W3C (2001) [on-line] <http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xml-20001006>.
- [12] Jacobson, I., G.Booch, J.Rumbaugh: The Unified Software Development Process. Addison-Wesley (1999)
- [13] Jacobson, I., Booch, G., Rumbaugh, J.: The Unified Modelling Language User Guide. Addison Wesley Longman (1999)
- [14] Bass, L., Clements, P., Kazman, R.: Software Architecture in Practice. Addison-Wesley (1999)
- [15] Lindner, R.: Expertise and Role Identification for Learning Environments (ER-ILE). (WWW site) <http://www.igd.fhg.de/>.
- [16] OMG: Object Management Group. (WWW site) <http://www.omg.org/>.
- [17] Fredrickson, S.: Untangling a Tangled Web: An Overview of Web Based Instruction Programs. T.H.E Journal **26** (1999) 67–77

- [18] Landon, B.: Comparative Analysis of On-line Educational Delivery Applications. Technical report (2001) <http://www.ctt.bc.ca/landonline/>.
- [19] Anido, L., Llamas, M., Fernández, M. J.: Labware for the internet. *Computer Applications in Engineering Education* **8** (2000) 201–208
- [20] Anido, L., Llamas, M., Fernández, M. J.: Developing www-based highly interactive and collaborative applications using software components. *Software - Practice and Experience* **31** (2001)
- [21] Anido, L., Llamas, M., Fernández, M. J.: Internet-based learning by doing. *IEEE Transactions on Education* **44** (2001) Accompanying CD-ROM
- [22] González, F. J., Anido, L., Vales, J., Fernández, M. J., Llamas, M., Rodríguez, P., Pousada, J. M.: Internet access to real equipment at computer architecture laboratories using the java/corba paradigm. *Computers & Education* **36** (2001) 151–170
- [23] Cockburn, A.: Basic UseCase Template. Technical report, Humans and Technology (1998) <http://members.aol.com/acockburn/papers/uctempla.htm>.
- [24] Farance, F., Tonkel, J.: Draft Standard for Learning Technologies. Learning Technology Systems Architecture (LTSA). Technical report, IEEE LTSC (2001) [on-line] <http://ltsc.ieee.org/doc/wg1/IEEE-1484.01.D09.LTSA.pdf>.
- [25] OMG: UML Profile for CORBA Specification. Technical report, OMG Group (2000) <http://cgi.omg.org/cgi-bin/doc?ptc/00-10-01>.
- [26] OMG: IDL Syntax and Semantics chapter. Technical report, OMG Group (2000) [on-line] <http://www.omg.org/cgi-bin/doc?formal/01-02-39>.
- [27] Anido, L.: Contribution to the Definition of Distributed Architectures for E-learning systems using CORBA. PhD Dissertation. Telematics Engineering Department (2001) <http://alen.det.uvigo.es/~lanido/thesis/thesis.htm>.
- [28] Dodds, P.: ADL Shareable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM). Version 1.2. Technical report, ADL Initiative (2001) [on-line] <http://www.adlnet.org/ADLDOCS/Other/SCORM.1.2.PDF.zip>.
- [29] Miller, J., Mukerji, J.: Model Driven Architecture (MDA). Technical report, OMG Group (2001) <http://www.omg.org/cgi-bin/doc?ormsc/2001-07-01>.
- [30] Schmidt, D., Vinoski, S.: Object Interconnections: CORBA and XML. Part 1: Versioning. *C/C++ Users Journal* (2001) <http://www.cuj.com/experts/1905/vinoski.htm>.
- [31] Schmidt, D., Vinoski, S.: Object Interconnections: CORBA and XML. Part 2: XML as CORBA Data. *C/C++ Users Journal* (2001) <http://www.cuj.com/experts/1907/vinoski.htm>.

# Component-Based Architecture for Collaborative Applications in Internet

Flavio DePaoli

Università degli Studi di Milano Bicocca  
Dipartimento di Informatica, Sistemistica e Comunicazione  
Via Bicocca degli Arcimboldi 8, 20126, Milano, Italy  
depaoli@disco.unimib.it

**Abstract.** As Internet has become the de-facto standard for any modern application, software needs to be reconsidered to address collaboration issues. Aspects like awareness and knowledge management are becoming vital to effective interactive software products. In this scenario, middleware plays a key role as enabling technology toward the goal of development of integrated workspaces. This paper describes a novel collaborative software system and discusses its component-based architecture. The aim of the system is to integrate dispersed knowledge to deliver comprehensive workspaces. Component technology enables the development of open systems that can be easily modified to accommodate both new features and new interaction styles. In the future, collaboration services are envisaged to become part of middleware services.

## 1 Introduction

Today, most of the applications are distributed due to the increasing popularity of Internet; therefore middleware platforms have assumed a key role in current software development. Aspects like modularization and separation of concerns – functional and non-functional issues – become more and more important to develop and deliver open systems that can be integrated not just at the basic levels. First generation of middleware platforms, like CORBA and DCOM, provide basic communication and naming services, and let the designer address issues like persistency, synchronization, and session management. The introduction of component models addresses the development of environments that provide designers with a richer support through a set of built-in services. For example, Enterprise Java Beans (EJB) [1] provide persistency, session and message services, over basic services that address common features like naming, access control, and security. Even if component models are not mature yet, the approach is promising. At one side, it supports modularization and separation of concern issues at any level of the development process – it is still possible to clearly identify components at run time. On the other side, services are properties of the type of components – they are automatically and autonomously

associated with components by the environment and are not included into the component code.

This paper presents and discusses the architecture for a collaborative system to identify the general requirements for such a class of system that future generation of middleware should address. The examined system is a collaborative, knowledge management system, named SKOWE – Shared Knowledge Organizer and Workspace Environment, which is under development at the Università di Milano Bicocca.

The system provides users with an integrated environment to interact and share information. They can create and access both personal and corporate knowledge in a comprehensive way. The system is web based and has the ambition of understanding the user activities and behaving accordingly to provide the best support in any situation. “Best support” means to provide users with all possibly needed information in suitable format [2]. User workspaces should adapt their aspect and their content on the base of the environment and the context of use. For example, when a user is working on her workstation, say writing a research paper, she may need information about related projects carried on either inside or outside her organization, and related materials -papers, software, pictures, movies. She may need to know who are the persons involved in similar research projects, who are the experts in the fields, who is available on-line for chatting and their e-mail addresses, and so on. When she is drawing a figure, she may need to be told about similar drawings, and so forth. In a word, this means that users need to be *aware* of what is going on around them to be able to get advantage of this knowledge.

Today’s middleware does not address issues – like profiling and information sharing – that are crucial to develop such systems. Moreover, the separation between application logic and presentation becomes a key factor to deliver effective systems. The design of the SKOWE architecture has to be considered as a step toward the goal of delivery a framework that provides support for those issues.

The SKOWE project relies on previous experiences on the development of collaborative and knowledge management systems. In particular, it follows the Esprit project Klee&Co that has delivered an innovative prototype to create collaborative workspaces based on knowledge and awareness. The SKOWE architecture has been recently proposed as reference architecture for the Esprit project MILK – Multimedia Interaction for Learning and Knowing. MILK aims to design a server-based system that is accessible from remote locations, including office rooms and open spaces in company sites, and employees' houses, to provide users with remote workspaces. Moreover, users will be supported through an interconnected solution even when they are outside institutional spaces, like when they travel. MILK will also develop and validate methods encouraging knowledge sharing both in a multi-functional intra-organization way and within inter-organizational knowledge chains of companies with customers and business partners.

The next section briefly describes the SKOWE project to identify the system requirements. Then the architecture is presented (section 2). The paper ends with a discussion (section 3) and conclusions (section 4).

## 2 The System Requirements

Networked computers open the possibility to share information and collaborate. For example, projects are usually complex tasks accomplished by a team of persons that need to collaborate to achieve a common goal. Collaboration may involve several activities: share a common knowledge, exchange information, close interaction to produce an artifact, establish a common plan, and so forth. Collaboration does not exclude personal working, which anyway should be shared somehow to be included in the common project knowledge. The ideal system should provide project members with private workspaces that are integrated to build up a common environment.

To address those issues, basic aspects that have to be considered are the possibility to collaborate in real time, the capability of capturing and maintaining the knowledge, and the capability of making this knowledge available to others.

Real time collaboration is the capability of supporting two or more people working at the same artifact at the same time. The point is that such shared workspace should be as much as possible similar to their private workspace. Moreover, real time collaboration requires awareness about what other users are doing and support for direct communications. For example, a user needs to know who is on-line at any time, and whether or not she is available for chatting. If requested, the system should be able to support communication among users within its framework.

Knowledge management deals with the capability of organizing information about the content of elements handled by the system (e.g., projects and documents) and extra information that help in the definition of the relationship among elements. Information are automatically captured by the system or supplied by users. Content information can often be extracted by analyzing the element itself – e.g., to automatically extract keywords and summary from a text document. Some kind of extra information can be derived from the system behavior – e.g., to identify the context in which a document has been produced. Over traditional documents, the SKOWE system aims at managing elements like people, communities, projects, forums, and any kind of information that may contribute to form knowledge about a subject. Anyway, information is organized in profiles associated with elements to enable comparisons and therefore the identification of relationships. For example, user profiles allows for classification of users according to their interest, expertise, role and so forth. This approach supports the definition of relationships among any kind of entity. For example, the expertise relationship may relate a document with a set of people, known to the system as experts on the content of that document.

Knowledge diffusion and presentation is a key aspect in SKOWE. Tools that support document indexing already exist, but they are either immature or focus on document searching. For example, MS Word processor supplies a service of automatic summary that can be exploited for searching only. The SKOWE approach is to reverse the roles: the computer has to suggest solutions to users. This means that the system is expected to supply users of knowledge information related to their activity. Therefore, SKOWE aims at diffusing knowledge information so that each user can be aware of what is available; moreover, knowledge information should be presented in a comprehensive way to facilitate user comprehension.

The Klee&Co system introduced the concept of “view-with-context” to define a novel presentation style that consists in displaying documents surrounded by any

related information. Therefore, users do not have to look for information that they may need. Fig. 1 gives an example of a “view with context” interface. The advantage is twofold: users save time and effort to look for useful information, and, most important, they may get information that they didn’t think it available. The latter point is very important. Searching activity assumes that searchers already know what to look for, but often users are not aware of what information may be searched simply because they cannot know what is available.

The “view-with-context” navigation style enhances the knowledge of users by making them aware of what exists, that is, by providing an in-depth knowledge about a topic. For example, the view-with-context may display a person profile surrounded by related information: documents she has written or edited; communities she belongs to, expertise, interests, and so forth. To avoid the risk of supplying useless information, knowledge information need to be filtered according to some criteria, like the profile of the user, the activity she is carrying on, and the context in which she is acting.

To support the “view-with-context” navigation style, information need to circulate. The approach is to circulate profiles – i.e., small pieces of information with high degree of knowledge – among users. By adopting diffusion rules that are based on user profiles it will be possible to prevent the system from broadcasting information to uninterested people. Moreover, the diffusion of information addresses and facilitates the task of updating profiles to follow the evolution of both users and environment.

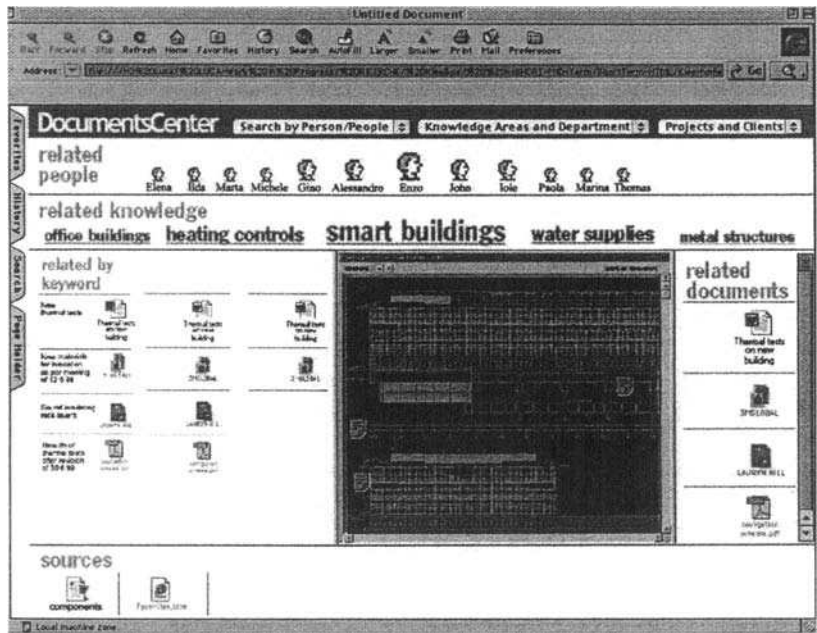


Fig. 1. A “view with context” screenshot

### 3 The System Architecture

The SKOWE project defines an open architecture and a set of specialized components that can be composed to deliver tailored systems. The overall architecture is multi tiers as sketched in Fig. 2. Two sites are represented to point out the distributed nature of the architecture. Users access the system by an interaction manager that provides them with presentation and navigation facilities. Typically, it is integrated in a web server to enhance availability. A collaboration manager addresses those concerns related to the presence of other actors within the system. Therefore, they are in charge of circulating information to ensure a global view to users, and controlling the access to shared resources. Such managers rely on Knowledge Management Engines that have the task of capturing and maintaining the knowledge by monitoring activities and parsing documents to collect information. Moreover, they have to combine such information to identify relationships. KM engines rely on a set of Knowledge specific services and Document Management Systems (DMS) to store information.

#### 3.1 Interaction Managers

Presentation and interaction issues are crucial aspects for SKOWE. In fact, many systems are just unusable due to their poor interface. Interaction managers are devoted to those tasks. They should deliver comprehensive interfaces that include heterogeneous but correlated information. The approach is to present each item (a document, a drawing, an e-mail message) surrounded by its context, which means representations of the related information (related documents, people, comments, e-mail message) to create *awareness*.

Interaction managers are composed of a set of user components, which represent human users, and presentation components, which organize and present the information to users. A user component defines the interaction rules with other users and the selection rules for available knowledge. Based on personal profiling and context of use, the system provides users with personalized behavior.

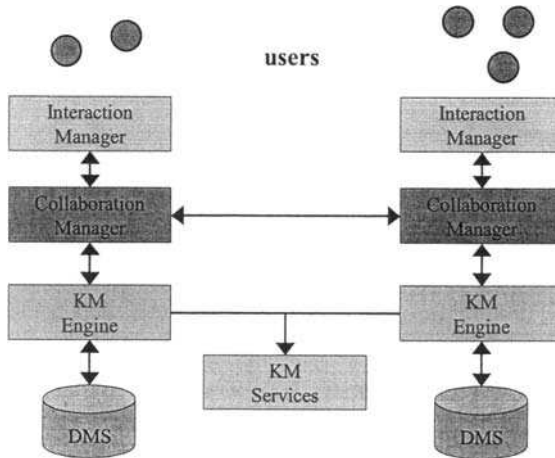


Fig. 2. The SKOWE architecture

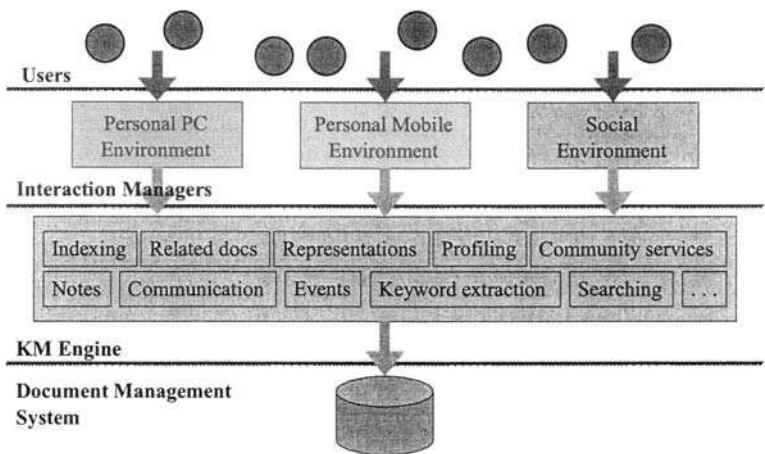


Fig. 3. The MILK architecture

Among others, personal profiling defines rights (e.g., security info, access rights and group memberships) and expertise (e.g., roles and fields of interests). According to profiling, available knowledge is filtered and selected to meet the user needs. The context of use defines what and how has to be presented.

Besides PC-based interface, interaction managers could be designed to address different terminals, such as community walls, Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) and cellular phones. The development of interaction managers is part of the MILK project. The aim is to provide users with contextualized interfaces in different situations. Since interaction managers are independent components, they can be developed to address interaction styles and content presentation in accordance with user requirements, either technological or functional, without affecting the rest of the system. Fig. 3 sketches the MILK architecture, which highlights the three interaction managers. MILK architecture is a centralized instance of the SKOWE architecture, without collaboration managers.

3.2 Collaboration Manager

Collaboration managers have the task of enabling knowledge sharing. The purpose is to deliver a system that can support different configurations: private workspaces, centralized shared workspaces, and distributed collaborative workspaces. In the former cases, the collaboration tier might even be eliminated, as in the Fig. 3. In the latter case, the collaboration tier plays a key role having the tasks of circulating and collecting knowledge.

Let us examine the tasks in detail. Each user wishes to access a global view of the knowledge managed by the system. Therefore, the knowledge managed at a site has to be made available at other sites. A collaboration manager has the task of notifying other collaboration managers about the information managed at its location. This happens by exchanging messages including concise information –profiles– about, for example, an available document. In such a way, each collaboration manager is aware of what is available from any other location. Using such concise information,



collaboration managers can supply interaction managers to let them present comprehensive views. Moreover, this information can be cached locally (by the KM tier, see below) to maintain a global view of the system, even if the original documents might not be available. In fact, it is important to users be aware of the *existence* of something that can be accessed on request.

In a collaborative environment, users should also be aware of actions performed by others. Collaboration managers are in charge of notifying actions performed by users. For example, a collaboration manager sends information about connected users to another collaboration manager to let them communicate.

### 3.3 KM Engine and Services

Knowledge information is captured and maintained by the Knowledge Management (KM) Engine tier. Information flows from the other tiers to KM engine that use it to update the knowledge base, to discover relationships and so forth. Document and user profiling are example of activities belonging to KM engines. Documents are parsed to extract information like keywords and summary. Actions performed by users are parsed to deduce information like frequency of usage and relevance of documents or user expertise. For example, assume that a conversation between users A and B has occurred; and that the subject was document D. The profile and the knowledge base associated with document D will be updated, as well as the profile of users A and B [3]. KM engine activities rely on a set of KM services that provides for utilities like document parsing and relationship computing. The use of services external to the engine has the advantages of making their development and deployment independent.

## 4 Discussion

To deliver a system like the one outlined so far, several issues have to be considered, ranging from application functionality (e.g., indexing, activity tracking, profiling) to system properties (e.g., flexibility, availability, scalability, security, performance), to social requirements (e.g., privacy, relationship among users, collaboration, knowledge sharing). Most of the existing systems address only some of these issues; the challenge of the present project is to define a comprehensive framework to develop applications that fulfill every requirement. A leading criterion for system development is to use standards to address openness and integrate, whenever possible, existing systems and applications.

In this discussion, two key issues are considered: knowledge management and knowledge diffusion. Over the functionality aspects, issues related to Internet have to be addressed. The reference scenario for SKOWE is enterprise-wide systems that include local installations – e.g., LAN connecting a set of users – interconnected via Internet. Users are registered and form communities that collaborate toward common goals.

There are examples of Knowledge Management tools, like Autonomy [4] and Verity [5], which provide effective support for knowledge extraction and indexing, while others, like Livelink [6], and DocuShare [7], are document management

systems that provide support for different kind of navigation. Those systems have been designed with two-tier client-server architecture, whose clients are web browsers that interact with a HTTP server. Instead, we are willing to develop a multi-tier architecture with a clean distinction among presentation logic, business logic, and services. Each tier can be viewed as an independent application to be accessed in different ways and included in different architectures.

The KM Engine has been designed as a collection of EJB components that implements functionalities available to interaction and collaboration managers. The advantage is to support different kinds of deployments and different access modes. A typical scenario envisions deployments of KM engines within a LAN to support local users, and to provide local access to remote users (i.e., users outside the LAN). The deployment within a LAN should be tailored to address local needs. For example, it would be possible to have a KM manager per workstation if users like better to keep their files locally. Another possible configuration is to deploy a centralized KM manager to support small communities of users. EJB components provide for logical names that make transparent to users the system configuration. Moreover, local access can be directly supported by Java/EJB interface to ensure good performance to clients within LANs. Moreover, since EJB are accessible through the standard IIOP protocol, clients can be written in Java or with any other technology supporting IIOP.

EJB access may not be suitable to support Internet access. Firewalls and different technology environment might pose restrictions that can be addressed by generic standards. XML technology enables content encoding and protocols as XML/RPC and SOAP provide suitable transport means to implement communication. Both protocols can take advantage of the popular HTTP protocol to facilitate user access. The major disadvantage of HTTP is poor performance that is often overtaken by advantages in availability and reduced security problems. KM engine has been designed to provide clients with a XML/RPC interface to facilitate Internet access.

The KM engine prototype, which is under development within the MILK project, takes advantage of the BSCW system to store, browse, and search of documents and associated information. The BSCW (Basic Support for Cooperative Work) shared workspace system [8] is concerned with the integration of collaboration services, which include features for uploading documents, version management, group administration and so forth. EJB components mediate clients' requests to address system requirements. For example, uploading a new document is not just storing it. The document profile needs to be constructed, hence the document has to be parsed to extract knowledge, the user may insert further information, context information need to be collected, and so forth.

Knowledge specific activities are carried on by KM external services. Such services can be deployed differently from KM engines. A typical scenario could be to install them on LAN servers. This solution has the double advantage of reducing the load on workstations and centralizing tool maintenance. Activities as document parsing and indexing are time consuming, hence powerful servers could be delegated to this purpose. Current service prototypes, for example, have been implemented by including the document parser KEA – Automatic Key phrase Extraction [9], [10]. This service implementation is representative to legacy system inclusion. The first version of KEA was on Unix, so we had to implement the document parsing service as legacy system via Java beans. Then KEA was ported in Java, so we moved to this

new version, but without changing the accessing bean, and therefore the clients. The approach is to provide users with multiple interfaces to services: an XML-based interface (via SOAP or XML-RPC) and a Java interface. The former is to promote access to any kind of client, the latter to support inter-component access effectively.

Once knowledge has been captured and stored by a KM engine, it needs to be spread over the sites to provide users with comprehensive views. A key point to address this issue is the need of message exchange among collaboration managers. There are several research efforts to develop models and implementation of message-based services. Examples of publish and subscribe services range from proposals for industrial standards such as CORBA notification service [11] and Java Message Service (JMS) [12] to research prototypes such as Siena [13] and JEDI [14]. Peer-to-peer computing is another message-based communication model that is addressed by projects like JXTA [15] and protocols like Gnutella [16]. Besides basic services, there are systems that explicitly address content notification. Examples are NESSIE [17] and Yaka [18]. The approach is to search various kinds of data repositories and send notification messages about new documents to subscribed users. Such centralized systems serve registered users that are requested to pre-select subjects and notification media (usually e-mail messages). The goal of SKOWE is to embed notification services to make them transparent to the users, which haven't to be aware of the underlying system architecture.

In SKOWE, collaboration managers act as peers that exchange messages to share knowledge. Data flow from KM engine to the associated collaboration manager that forwards it to other collaboration managers. Fig. 4 illustrates such a situation and highlights the different kind of communication in LANs and in Internet. Collaboration managers have been implemented as message-driven EJB to be able to react on the reception of new information and update the local knowledge. Such a communication model is suitable within LANs, since it requires centralized queue managers. To support Internet communication, Message Handlers with peer-to-peer communication capabilities have been introduced. A message handler act as queue manager with respect to EJB that reside in the same LAN, and as peer with respect to message handler located in other LANs. In such a way, message handlers form a logical network over Internet to support knowledge diffusion efficiently. Remember that, as discussed above, only concise profiling information is spread over systems sites to minimize communication overheads.

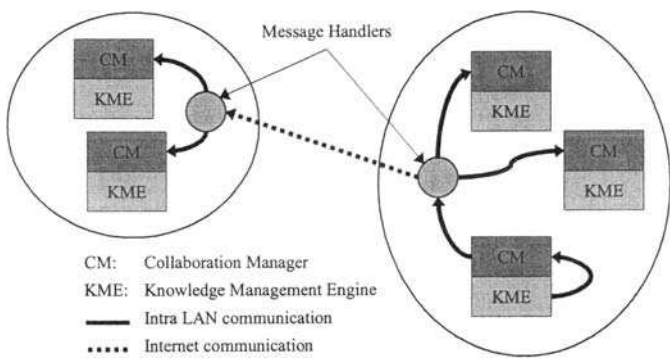


Fig. 4. Knowledge diffusion

Over functionalities, system properties (e.g., flexibility, availability, scalability, security, performance) are key factors to be successful. Availability is ensured by the replicated nature of the SKOWE system: each site is autonomous in providing applications with concise knowledge information. The size of such information is tiny enough to minimize the overheads. Full availability is then achievable through common middleware facilities. User mobility is also supported: due to global, shared information, a user may connect to any site and retrieve her environment.

Scalability has been constantly taken into account when devising the architecture. The presence of multiple sites that provide replication and several access points addresses scalability. In fact, users may maintain a personal, yet concise, replica of the system to let them decide what information is needed. Therefore, documents are accessed (e.g., downloaded) only when necessary to reduce network traffic. Moreover, caching can contribute in reducing network traffic over the Internet.

Performance is strictly related to the above issues. Keeping the communication overhead at the minimum enhance performance. Exploiting the local EJB communication facilities ensure efficiency to inter-tier communication at a site. Moreover, information caching has been adopted to enhance performance and availability.

Security is a general problem that needs to be addressed for any Internet application. Common issues are authentication and access control. In our case, the problem becomes more challenging since we deal with knowledge, which means in-deep understanding of activities and contents. Classic approach to regulate access may not be enough; new collaboration models and ethics need to be devised and implemented. Therefore, the security issue will be further investigated in the future.

## 5 Conclusions and Future Work

The paper has aimed at presenting a novel system that deliver collaborative workspaces to users. The SKOWE system is based on knowledge sharing to promote awareness and to make information available in such a way that users can *learn* from the system.

A key point for SWOWE is to deliver an open architecture that can be customized to accommodate different collaborative applications and services, and to meet user requirements in different environments. The adoption of a component-based middleware addresses this issue by enhancing the possibility of adding/replacing components to define the requested system. As EJB and related technology are not mature yet, further studies and experiments are needed to prove that advantages of using a high level paradigm does not over penalize performance and efficiency. Moreover, some issues, as security and multi-point message exchange, need to be further investigated to ensure the right quality of service. The resulting solution is a combination of standard component technology augmented with services to deliver a reach framework to application developers. In the future, those services should become part of the standard to enhance the current middleware features.

Preliminary prototype implementations, carried on in Klee&Co and MILK projects, have demonstrated the feasibility of the proposed solutions. Future work will deal with completing the development and making tests to evaluate SKOWE from

several points of view, such as usability, effectiveness and privacy with respect to user requirements; security, scalability and performance with respect to engineering requirements. Long-term goal is to consolidate the architecture and address the development of a middleware that provides application developers with standard knowledge management services.

## Acknowledgments

The present work has been partially supported by European IST Project n. 33165 MILK – Multimedia Interaction for Learning and Knowing. The author wishes to thank the project partners and the colleagues Alessandra Agostini, Luca Bernardinello and Giorgio De Michelis for their valuable collaboration.

## References

- [1] Linda G. DeMichiel, L. Ümit Yalçinalp, Sanjeev Krishnan, "Enterprise JavaBeans Specification", Version 2.0, Sun Microsystems, August 14, 2001. (<http://java.sun.com/products/ejb/docs.html>).
- [2] De Michelis G., De Paoli F., Pluchinotta C., Susani M., "Weakly Augmented Reality: observing and designing the work-place of creative designers". In Proceedings of DARE 2000, Designing Augmented Reality Environments, ACM, Elsinore, Danmark, April 12-14, 2000.
- [3] David M. Hilbert, David F. Redmiles, "Extracting usability information from user interface events", ACM Computing Surveys (CSUR), Volume 32, Issue 4 (December 2000).
- [4] <http://www.autonomy.com>.
- [5] <http://www.verity.com>.
- [6] <http://www.opentext.com>.
- [7] <http://docushare.xerox.com>.
- [8] Bentley, R., Appelt, W., Busbach, U., Hinrichs, E., Kerr, D., Sikkell, K., Trevor, J. and Woetzel, G., "Basic support for cooperative work on the World Wide Web", in International Journal of Human-Computer Studies: Special issue on Innovative Applications of the World Wide Web, Academic Press, 1997.
- [9] Frank E., Paynter G.W., Witten I.H., Gutwin C. and Nevill-Manning C.G. (1999) "Domain-specific keyphrase extraction" Proc. Sixteenth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, San Francisco, CA, pp. 668-673.
- [10] <http://www.nzdl.org/Kea>.
- [11] OMG Notification Service Specification, V1.0, June 2000. <http://cgi.omg.org/cgi-bin/doc?formal/00-06-20.pdf>.
- [12] Java Message Service Documentation, <http://java.sun.com/products/jms/docs.html>.

- [13] Carzaniga A., Rosembaum D. S., Wolf A. L., "Design and Evaluation of a Wide-Area Event Notification Service", *ACM Transactions on Computer Systems*, Vol. 19, No. 3, August 2001, pp. 332-383.
- [14] Cugola, G., Di Nitto, E., and Fuggetta, A., "The JEDI event-based infrastructure and its application to the development of the OPSS WFMS". *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering*, Vol. 27 No. 9, September 2001, pp. 827 -850.
- [15] Gong L., "JXTA: A Network Programming Environment," *IEEE Internet Computing*, vol.5, no.3, May/June 2001, pp. 88-95.
- [16] <http://www.clip2.com/GnutellaProtocol04.pdf>.
- [17] Prinz, W., "NESSIE: An Awareness Environment for Cooperative Settings". In: Bødker, S.; King, M.; Schmidt, K. (ed.): *Proceedings of the Sixth European Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work (ECSCW '99), 12-16 Sept., Copenhagen*. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999, S. 391-410.
- [18] Arregui D., Pacull F., and Willamowski J., "Yaka: Document Notification and Delivery Across Heterogeneous Document Repositories", *Proceedings of CRIWG'01*, Germany, 2001.

# Composing Distributed Components with the Component Workbench

Johann Oberleitner and Thomas Gschwind

Technische Universität Wien, Institut für Informationssysteme  
Argentinierstraße 8/E184-1, A-1040 Wien, Austria  
`{joe,tom}@infosys.tuwien.ac.at`  
[http://www.infosys.tuwien.ac.at/Staff/\[joe,tom\]/](http://www.infosys.tuwien.ac.at/Staff/[joe,tom]/)

**Abstract.** Although software components have gained importance, support for the composition of distributed components is still limited. Worse, if components implemented for different component models need to interact with each other, the composition process becomes a nightmare. Though, bridging technologies for different component models have been standardized, almost no implementations of these exist so far. In this paper, we present the Component Workbench (CWB), a flexible toolkit for the composition of components. Due to CWB's modular design and a generic component model used for the internal representation of the components, it supports the composition of components implemented for different component models.

## 1 Introduction

Component models support the developer in the design and implementation of components adhering to a common architectural style [18, 11]. Using components developed for the same component model eases the task of the developer because it helps to avoid architectural mismatch [10] if components developed by different vendors are being used.

Today's component models can be distinguished between desktop component models [16], which are also referred to as local component models [8], such as JavaBeans or ActiveX controls and distributed component models [8], such as the CORBA Component Model (CCM), Enterprise JavaBeans (EJBs), or COM+. Desktop component models are typically used in combination with integrated development environments (IDEs) and supply the programmer with user interface elements such as buttons or list boxes. In the following, however, we focus on distributed component models.

Distributed component models are based on middleware technologies providing fundamental services that conceptually operate between the operating system layer and the application layer [2]. Such services provide transaction management, persistence, or security services, hence simplifying the implementation of distributed components rather than facilitating the implementation of clients using these components.

Components implemented for different component models cannot easily be mixed due to the models' type systems and APIs that differ considerably. Additionally, some component models, such as the Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB) component model, are tied to a specific programming language [5]. While in theory bridging technologies exist to solve some of these problems, in practice their use is rather limited. For instance, they provide no support for transactions across component model boundaries. To solve these challenges, we have developed the Component Workbench which will be presented in the following sections.

The outline of the paper is as follows. In Section 2, we present our terminology. In Section 3, we present the interworking problem of today's component models. Section 4 presents the Component Workbench and how we have solved the above mentioned problems. An evaluation of the design based on a library administration application is given in Section 5. Future work is presented in Section 6 and related work in Section 7. Finally, we draw our conclusions in Section 8.

## 2 Terminology

Different researchers have adopted different definitions of a component. Hence, for reasons of clarity, the following paragraphs present the terminology used within this paper. This terminology has been mostly adopted from [4, 22].

A software *component* is a software element that conforms to a component model and can be independently deployed. Distributed components are provided by Enterprise JavaBeans (EJBs), the CORBA Component Model (CCM), or COM+. A component's client interacts with the component through interfaces. These *interfaces* provide an abstraction of the functionality of the component. Typically, such an interface provides a possibility to invoke a component's operation, read or change a property of the component, or to inform the component about event handlers where the component can notify its clients about the occurrence of events. In this paper we refer to operations, properties and events of a component collectively as features.

A *component model* defines the basic architecture of a component, specifying the structure of its interfaces and the mechanisms it uses to interact with its container and with other components. The component model provides guidelines to create and implement components that can work together to form a larger application. Different organizations have defined and realized different component models.

*Application builders* are tools that can combine components from different developers or different vendors to construct an application. Recently, application builders from commercial vendors provide support for distributed component models along with associated services.

*Interoperability* denotes how different implementations of the same middleware specification work together. *Interworking* means the integration of middleware systems that implement different specifications [7].



### 3 The Interworking Problem

The problem of today's component models is the lack of interworking of components implemented for different component models. While components implemented for the same component model can be composed easily by implementing pieces of glue code, this is not the case for components implemented using different component models.

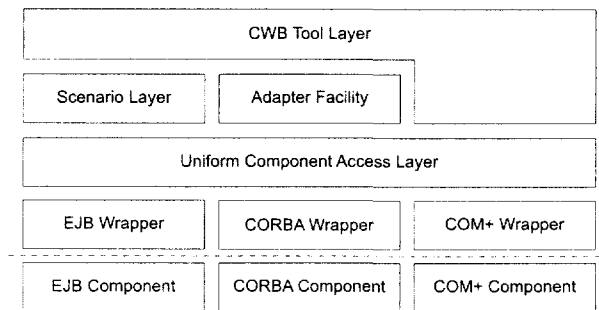
Theoretically, it should be sufficient to only know the interface of a component and to be able to use it like any other component. In reality, however, the composition requires the developer to be familiar with all the different component models being used. Hence, it requires the developer to deal with different type systems used by different component technologies. To be able to use an enterprise bean in cooperation with a remote COM+ component the developer has to write low-level code such as Java Native Interface (JNI). Microsoft's Java Virtual Machine (MS JVM) used to support COM+ but lacks support for RMI and unfortunately is no longer supported. Hence, implementing such an application is the ideal nightmare even for professional programmers.

To ease the integration of components developed for different component models, we have designed and implemented a new toolkit, the Component Workbench (CWB). While implementing the CWB, we had to solve the challenge to provide a coherent, easy to understand, and powerful interface for developers. No matter of the component model a component belongs to, the developer has to be able to use it using the same interface. The interface has to be as easy to understand as if the programmer were only using CORBA or EJB components. Yet, the interfaces provided have to be powerful enough to accommodate the different features provided by today's component models. Hence, it is not enough to restrict the developer to use only the subset of features available by all of the component models.

### 4 The Component Workbench

In this section the main parts of the architecture of the CWB are explained. As figure 1 shows the architecture consists of several layers where each layer sits on top of another.

For each component model there is a wrapper that realizes a common interface for the corresponding components. The design of the wrappers as well as the uniform component access are explained in section 4.1 and 4.2. On top of this layer we have arranged the scenario layer and the adapter facility of the CWB. Both are explained in section 4.3 and 4.4. The CWB tool layer consists of those parts of the CWB that are related to the user interface and the configuration of the application. A description of the design of the user interface is presented in [16].



**Fig. 1.** Component Workbench Architecture

#### 4.1 Component Wrapper

Each component model provides its own mechanism to access the features of a component. To provide uniform access across different component models we have specified *component wrappers*. Component wrappers create a consistent view of different component models onto a concrete internal component representation.

We have defined several categories of functionality that have to be supported by the component wrappers.

**Instantiation:** The instantiation functions are responsible for the creation of a component or the assignment of an already existing object to a component wrapper. For the instantiation process additional information has to be provided such as the application server that has to be used or the naming information that is required to connect to a component's application server.

**Feature Access:** Since every component model supports different feature categories the component wrapper has to provide methods to find out about the supported feature categories, and the elements of each category. For example it has to be possible to access all operations a component provides. A filter criteria can be used to restrict the required features to only a subset of the available ones. Additional information about a feature can be retrieved too, such as a set of allowed filter values for a particular feature category.

**Graphical Representation:** Graphical application builders need a way to show the components on the desktop. Since distributed components typically have no client-side GUI representation, the wrapper should provide a useful representation. The advantage of providing a visual representation by the component wrapper is that it can show additional information to the user that is dependent on the wrapped component instance such as important component property values.

**Configuration Panels:** It must be possible to add components to a building tool as well as to configure the settings of a component model. This can be done with configuration panels provided by the component wrappers, too.

The internal design of a component wrapper (Figure 2) is a combination of the factory and the bridge design patterns [9]. The methods that have to be implemented by a component wrapper to provide the above functionality are specified in the **IComponent** interface. Within the CWB, this interface is used to access a component in a standardized way for all supported component models. Hence, if support for a new component model has to be added to the CWB, only the **IComponent** interface has to be implemented.

## 4.2 The Generic Component Model

The API of the generic component model resembles a reflective API that can be used for components of arbitrary component models. Since this is inconvenient for many situations we have provided a set of classes that help the programmer to find and access a particular feature. The *Uniform Component Access Layer* consists of these classes and a mechanism to load the parameters for the instantiation of a parameter in a consistent way across all component models. The most challenging task of this layer is the provision of a uniform type system.

Since different component models support different features, we have defined abstractions for the most frequently used features. We have provided interface definitions for the access of properties (attributes), methods (operations) and eventsets (callbacks). Each component wrapper has to provide implementations of these interfaces. The features provided by a component can be queried using the **IComponent** interface that has to be implemented for each component model. The implementations of these interfaces use the meta-information and the access mechanisms provided by the corresponding component model to provide access to the corresponding features. Figure 2 shows the relation between the **IComponent** interface, the interfaces describing various features of a component model and the implementation of the EJB component wrapper. Since the EJB component model does not support events there is no implementation of this feature category.

The **IComponentProperty**, **IComponentMethod** and **IComponentEventset** interfaces provide operations for the access of properties, methods, and eventsets accordingly. Among the functionality of these interfaces are property read/write access, method invocation, and eventset connection. It is possible to implement **IComponent** to add new features at runtime with the feature access mechanism.

The component wrappers shield the developer from having to do the complicated work himself. When user interface elements are placed onto the scenario, the Enterprise JavaBeans component wrapper uses reflection to query the components for the methods and properties they provide. COM+ components that are placed onto a CWB scenario make use of COM type libraries. CORBA objects that are used within the CWB use CORBA's interface repository to obtain the properties and methods provided by the component.

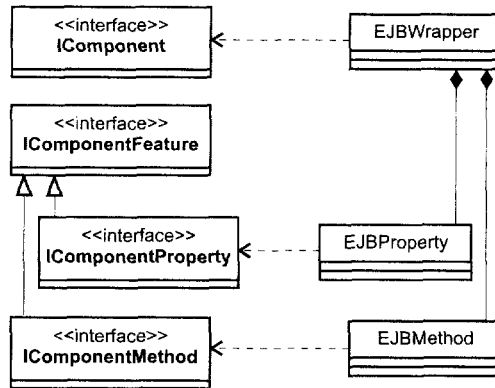


Fig. 2. Internal Design of a Component Wrapper

### 4.3 Scenario

Components can be selected, configured, arranged and deployed in scenarios. Hence, a scenario acts as a container for the components. CWB modules such as user interface elements or the export generator access a scenario via the `IScenario` interface. We have provided an interface instead of a class to reduce coupling and provide more flexibility for future extensions. The scenario interface specifies different methods for adding, removing, or querying for a particular component instance.

Furthermore the scenario is responsible for the persistence of component configurations. Some attributes that are important for a component's configuration cannot be stored within a component such as the user-defined name of an instance within CWB or the geometry of the graphical representation. Though these properties are not relevant for the component itself, they are of relevance for the application built from these components. A scenario can attach arbitrary objects to a component within a scenario.

In the CWB a scenario is represented as a graphical diagram that contains all components with their connections. Within this diagram a component can be selected and modified. The appearance can be manipulated too. The components involved in a scenario are already functional when they are instantiated.

### 4.4 Adapter Facility

Once different components have been selected and placed onto a scenario, these components are connected by the user to interact with other distributed components or with GUIs. For this purpose a flexible adapter facility has been integrated into the CWB to provide for a variety of connection styles between components.

At the time of writing we support adapters that are capable of reacting on events that are emitted by a component and propagate these events by invoking a method of another component. A user interface wizard can automatically create these adapters. The adapter is compiled from the CWB, instantiated, and the appropriate components are connected with the use of the adapter and an eventset of the component that emits the events. After an adapter has been created it can be reused for other components or for different scenarios at all. At the time of writing we just support adapters that connect one method of a sending event – this is exactly what the untyped CORBA event service provides [13] – to one method of a target component. In future releases, however, we will try to create adapters that support more complex connection patterns, such as the mapping of whole event interfaces to target components, something the COM+ event service provides [15].

Since it cannot be assumed that the parameters of the events of the sender components will fit to method parameters, we have realized different ways for solving this problem. It is possible to change the automatically generated adapter code within a code window before it is stored and compiled, and we support *typed-based adaptation* that can be used to connect a chain of predefined adapters to connect components [12].

#### 4.5 Export Generator

Once a component scenario has been designed and tested export generators can be used to create applications from scenarios that are capable of running without starting the CWB. We have provided a general interface to support a variety of export generators to cover different application types.

A simple variant of a code generator creates Java code that interacts with the application servers in a similar way as the CWB would do. In this case the necessary glue code to connect the wrappers is created and compiled. Optionally this code is packaged together with the required wrappers into a Java archive file.

A more sophisticated code generator simplifies how the components are accessed: instead of using the access functions of the component wrappers, code can be created that accesses a component directly. Depending on the model, Java code is generated or in case of COM+ Java code with some related C++ code accessed via JNI is created. Depending on the relevant component models different libraries have to be deployed for compilation and runtime access of the components and/or the calling code between two components.

Another export generator creates scripts in XML form that can be interpreted by a tool that acts as a player for these scripts. These scripts contain the configuration and connections of the involved components in a similar way as provided by the BeanMarkup Language (BML) [23] or the long-time persistence format [21] of the JDK 1.4. The advantage of our format is that it allows not only the configuration of JavaBeans components but also the configuration of components of arbitrary component models. In all cases the exported functionality can be deployed on hosts that are used for business logic.

## 5 Evaluation

To verify the design goals of the Component Workbench, we have implemented a small business application that uses COM+ components and EJB components. For the developer using the CWB, however, all the properties, methods, and other features of a component look the same regardless of the component model a component adheres to. To demonstrate how the CWB supports the composition of components that have been built and designed for different component models, we implemented a library administration tool for our department. Figure 3 shows the architecture of the library administration tool.

For the implementation of the library administration tool, we used Enterprise JavaBeans handling the interaction between the library database and a web service used by students. The web service is driven by these enterprise beans. The library administration tool also has to interact with an accounting program based on COM and running on Microsoft Windows. The accounting program is used to deal with the fees applied to students that do not return books within the predefined time-limit. In addition it supports to enter the payments for newly ordered books.

The Accounting Application periodically emits events with its COM+ interface whenever the library's database should be checked for users that have exceeded the allowed lending time. These events can be accessed within CWB to connect them to methods of other components. We forward these events to an EJB session bean taking care of overdue books. For each student with an overdue book a notice is generated and the overdue flag is set within the database that forbids these students to borrow new books until the flag is cleared. The flag is cleared when the student returns all overdue books and pays the late return fee. In this case the accounting logic is used to enter the payment. After the money has been paid the flag is cleared. For this task the GUI responsible for returning

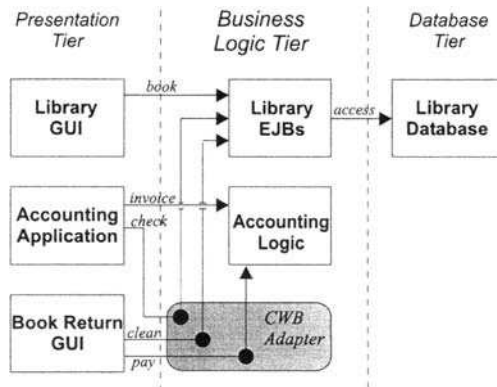


Fig. 3. Library Administration Architecture

books comes into play and emits another event that clears the user's overdue flag.

EJB components can be integrated easily with the CWB by specifying a naming service host name and a name that denotes the bean within the namespace of the naming service. COM+ components are integrated using the *programmable* name of such a component [15].

After the components have been selected, the user only has to setup the connections between them. When the user sets up the connection between the COM+ component and the EJBs the CWB generates an adapter that uses the EJB component wrapper to invoke the methods of the enterprise beans. Since there is no way to access an enterprise bean's reflection API without having access to the bytecode of the EJB's interfaces we have to install the compiled versions of these interfaces on the host where the adapters reside.

After we have defined the scenario of our library application we have exported it as Java source code that has been compiled and deployed on a machine where we had access to our COM+ components and on our EJB components.

## 6 Future Work

We have implemented component wrappers for CORBA, COM+ and EJBs. JavaBeans, as desktop components are supported as well. Interestingly, it has been possible to implement a component wrapper around web services accessed using the Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) [3] in a similar way. It would be interesting if a component wrapper for Microsoft's .NET architecture is also possible. Since *.NET remoting*, a .NET API similar to Java RMI, supports SOAP as communication protocol this should be possible [20].

Our component wrappers, however, are not yet completed since we do not yet support the conversion of all datatypes used in method calls between component models. We support the conversion of almost all primitive datatypes such as number and string types, and the conversion of some complex datatypes, but we have no actual implementation for constructed types. We plan to map constructed types of the different component models to types of the implementation language. The user can provide the conversions within the user interface wizard responsible for adapter conversions.

Another problem concerning component type systems are references passed via method calls across component model boundaries. There has to be a transparent conversion of references of one component model to a proxy reference. This problem is rather complex when only two component models are involved, and grows when more models are involved.

Currently, the Component Workbench is able to compose components implemented for different component models. Almost all distributed component models, however, specify services such as naming services, or transaction services that can be used by components implemented using these component models. These services, however, are not yet abstracted by the CWB. Hence, it is not yet pos-

sible to let components implemented for different component models participate within the same transaction context.

Since most component models provide support for the two-phase commit protocol, it should be possible, to let the COM+ Transaction Processing System and the Java Transaction Service cooperate. This would enable COM+ components to take part in EJB transactions and vice-versa. All modern distributed component models support declarative security and declarative transactions. Hence, the support of these services has to be realized for the deployment of components and for the composition of components.

The set of components available to the CWB is defined in XML-files that are written by users. These files contain data such as the available component models, the name of the components, and if necessary which naming service has to be used to access a component. We plan to integrate different naming services such as the CORBA naming service, and directory services such as Microsoft's Active Directory Service into the CWB to support developers in selecting and configuring appropriate components.

In the actual release every interaction between components has some part that is executed using wrapper code that converts messages between the component models. This can be of advantage at development time because the developer can notice every interaction between components on his machine. Obviously, this leads to a loss of performance that is not tolerable at deployment time. Therefore we plan to integrate bridging technologies in cases when performance is important and no loss in functionality can be expected. The generators that are used at deployment time have to be changed to support different bridging technologies.

The Component Workbench is a tool for creating scenarios of existing components of different component models. Our prototype has rather restricted support for creating full applications. We are evaluating if an integration of the CWB into a full-grown integrated development environment is desirable. Recently IBM initiated the *Eclipse* [6] project that provides an open source framework that supports plug-ins for various utilization. Since many vendors support this project it would be interesting to integrate CWB into Eclipse.

## 7 Related Work

PolySPIN [1] is an approach that tries to solve the interworking problem of components written in different programming languages. PolySPIN attacks the problem by modifying the implementation of the object methods. The modified methods consult a language arbiter at each invocation that converts the call to the call semantics of the target component's implementation language. Since different programming languages use different type systems PolySPIN uses a matcher responsible to match types from different languages. Unlike the CWB, PolySPIN does not address the problem of objects that could interoperate on a conceptual level but whose interfaces have significant differences. The CWB solves this problem using component adapters. Additionally, the CWB does not



require the original components to be modified which might be impossible in case of distributed components.

Interworking specifications support the integration of middleware systems of different kinds [7]. Interworking between CORBA and COM is specified in [17]. Implementations of this specification make use of compiler tools that automatically create mappings of the different component models [7]. Up to now only a few CORBA implementations support this form of interworking.

For instance, many different vendors of either CORBA or EJB servers support interworking between CORBA and EJB. The main reasons for better interworking are the availability of a Java language mapping for CORBA and the support of the CORBA communication protocol (IIOP) through EJB application servers in addition to Java RMI. Originally COM has been available on Microsoft's Java Virtual Machine. Since Microsoft no longer supports Java for COM+ development, there are only some approaches to let COM+ objects be accessed from Java. One successful approach seems to be Intrinsyc's J-Integra which is a Java-COM bridge that provides COM+ access to and from Java objects [14] running on any operating system. Microsoft has integrated COM interoperability into its .NET environment. The .NET architecture uses wrapper classes that mediate between .NET and COM, both as client and server [19]. Unfortunately, these bridging technologies support just the interworking between only one pair of component models and unlike the CWB, not an arbitrary number of component models.

Another approach to address the interworking problem is SOAP [3], but since it relies heavily on HTTP and XML as communication protocol and format it is no alternative when high-performance is mandatory.

## 8 Conclusions

In this article we have presented the interworking problem between distributed components of different models. Based on this we have explained the Component Workbench, our solution to this problem.

While implementing the CWB, we had to solve the challenge to provide an abstract component model. This model had to be easy to understand and powerful enough to accommodate the different features provided by today's component models without restricting developers to use only the subset of features provided by all of the component models.

This challenge was solved using component wrappers. No matter of the component model a component belongs to, the component wrappers map it to our abstract component model, hence providing the same interface to developers. The interface of the wrappers is easy to understand because it provides an API that is similar to CORBA's Dynamic Invocation Interface (DII) [17] and the Java's Reflection API.

To evaluate our approach, we implemented and presented a small library application that demonstrates that the CWB can be used for the composition of applications from components implemented for different component models.

Compared to today's bridging technologies, the advantage of our approach is that it allows the translation between arbitrary component models whereas bridging technologies can only be used to bridge between pairs of component models.

## Acknowledgements

This work was supported in part by an IBM University Partnership Award from IBM Research Division, Zurich Research Laboratories and the European Union as part of the EASYCOMP project (IST-1999-14191).

## References

- [1] Daniel J. Barrett, Alan Kaplan, and Jack C. Wileden. Automated support for seamless interoperability in polylingual software systems. In *ACM SIGSOFT Software Engineering Notes, Proceedings of the fourth ACM SIGSOFT symposium on Foundations of software engineering*, volume 21. ACM, October 1996.
- [2] Philip A. Bernstein. Middleware: A model for distributed system services. *Communications of the ACM*, 39(2):86–98, February 1996.
- [3] Don Box et al. *Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) 1.1*. W3C, May 2000.
- [4] Bill Councill and George T. Heineman. Definition of a software component and its elements. In George T. Heineman and William T. Councill, editors, *Component-Based Software Engineering*, chapter 1, pages 5–19. Addison-Wesley, May 2001.
- [5] Linda G. DeMichiel, L. Ümit Yalcinalp, and Sanjeev Krishnan. *Enterprise JavaBeans Specification, Version 2.0*. Sun Microsystems, April 2001. Proposed Final Draft 2.
- [6] <http://www.eclipse.org>.
- [7] Wolfgang Emmerich. *Engineering Distributed Objects*. John Wiley & Sons, 2000.
- [8] Wolfgang Emmerich and Nima Kaveh. Component technologies: Java beans, com, corba, rmi, ejb and the corba component model. In Volker Gruhn, editor, *Proceedings of the Joint 8th European Software Engineering Conference (ESEC) and 9th ACM SIGSOFT Symposium on the Foundations of Software Engineering (FSE-9)*, pages 311–312, September 2001.
- [9] Erich Gamma, Richard Helm, Ralph Johnson, and John Vlissides. *Design Patterns – Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software*, pages 151–161. Addison-Wesley, 1995.
- [10] David Garlan, Robert Allen, and John Ockerbloom. Architectural mismatch or why it's hard to build systems out of existing parts. In *Proceedings of the Seventeenth International Conference on Software Engineering*, April 1995.
- [11] David Garlan and Mary Shaw. *An Introduction to Software Architecture: Advances in Software Engineering and Knowledge Engineering*, volume 1. World Scientific Publishing, 1993.
- [12] Thomas Gschwind. Type based adaptation an adaptation approach for dynamic distributed systems. Technical Report TUV-1841-01-11, Technische Universität Wien, September 2001.
- [13] Michi Henning and Steve Vinoski. *Advanced CORBA Programming with C++*, chapter 20, pages 923–964. Addison-Wesley, 1999.
- [14] <http://www.intrinsyc.com/products/bridging/jintegra.asp>.

- [15] Mary Kirtland. *Designing Component-Based Applications*. Microsoft Press, 1999.
- [16] Johann Oberleitner. The Component Workbench: A Flexible Component Composition Environment. Master's thesis, Technische Universität Wien, October 2001.
- [17] Object Management Group. *The Common Object Request Broker: Architecture and Specification*, 2.4 edition, 2001.
- [18] Dewayne E. Perry and Alexander L. Wolf. Foundations for the study of software architecture. *ACM SIGSOFT Software Engineering Notes*, 17(4):40–52, October 1992.
- [19] David S. Platt. .net interop: Get ready for microsoft .net by using wrappers to interact with com-based applications. *MSDN Magazine*, Aug 2001. <http://msdn.microsoft.com/msdnmag/issues/01/08/Interop/Interop.asp>.
- [20] Paddy Srinivasan. An introduction to microsoft .net remoting framework. Technical report, Microsoft Corporation, 2001. <http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/dndotnet/html/introremoting.asp>.
- [21] Sun Microsystems. *JSR-000057 Long-term Persistence for JavaBeans<sup>TM</sup> Specification*, November 2001. <http://jcp.org/jsr/detail/57.jsp>.
- [22] Anne Thomas. *Enterprise JavaBeans Technology Server Component Model for the Java Platform*. Patricia Seybold Group, 1998. Prepared for Sun Microsystems, Inc.
- [23] Sanjiva Weerawarana, Francisco Curbera, Matthew J. Duftler, David A. Epstein, and Joseph Kesselman. Bean markup language: A composition language for javabeans components. In *Proceedings of the 6th USENIX Conference on Object-Oriented Technology Systems (COOTS 2001)*, pages 173–187. USENIX, January 2001.

# ***FORMA*ware: Framework of Reflective Components for Managing Architecture Adaptation**

Rui Moreira<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Gordon Blair<sup>2</sup>, and Eurico Carrapatoso<sup>3,4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Computing Department, Lancaster University  
Lancaster, LA1 4YR, UK  
{moreirar,gordon}@comp.lancs.ac.uk  
<http://www.comp.lancs.ac.uk/computing>

<sup>2</sup> Universidade Fernando Pessoa  
4249-004 Porto, Portugal  
rmoreira@ufp.pt  
<http://www.ufp.pt>

<sup>3</sup> Instituto de Engenharia de Sistemas e Computadores do Porto  
4200-465 Porto, Portugal  
{rjm,emc}@inescporto.pt  
<http://www.inescporto.pt>

<sup>4</sup> Faculdade de Engenharia da Universidade do Porto  
4050 - 497 Porto, Portugal  
emc@fe.up.pt  
<http://www.fe.up.pt>

**Abstract.** Software engineers use abstraction to better understand, model and reason about the surrounding world. Recently Architecture Description Languages (ADLs) introduced new levels of abstraction with potential use at run-time to support system evolution. In this paper we propose the *FORMA*ware architecture that blends run-time architectural representation with a reflective programming model to address adaptation issues and promote the proximity between design and development. Reflection opens up composition architecture through a replaceable default style manager that permits to execute architecture re-configurations. This manager enforces the structural integrity of the architecture through a set of style rules that developers may change to meet other architectural strategies. Each reconfiguration runs in the scope of a transaction that we may commit or rollback.

## **1 Introduction**

Current middle tier software solutions define component model platforms that hide the heterogeneity and complexity of distributed applications. Furthermore, these platforms standardize a set of services (e.g. naming, event, security, persistence, transaction) through which components can interact with the environment and find and cooperate

with other components in different machines. Pervasive component standards address the issues of customization, independence and interoperability but hide the details of composition and behavior of applications. This transparency is useful if we want to produce static and highly stable applications but it is by no means suitable if we need to address contextual or environment fluctuations (e.g. GUI, network) and requirements that may change or evolve with time (e.g. extend or include new functionalities).

In this paper we address the goal of reconfiguration to cope with variance in systems like digital libraries and co-operative applications, where interaction, multimedia and mobility aspects pose changing requirements on the supporting architecture [1]. In particular, our approach is formalized and provided in a component framework named *FORMAware*. This framework proposes a *Pro Forma* way for development: a reflective object-oriented class ontology that guides the way developers configure and reconfigure distributed applications. The use of such a component framework leads the software development process in a perfunctory manner. Moreover, it prescribes a method to formally carry out architecture constrain verifications whenever architectural adaptation (e.g. *add*, *plug*, *unplug*, *remove*, *replace* components) is required, since the architecture structure is opened up and maintained by the reflective component model approach.

The structure of this paper proceeds with section 2 that introduces current middleware approaches and standardization efforts in this area. In section 3 we present the motivation and design challenges of our approach. Then section 4 covers the architecture of the *FORMAware* framework: it describes the reflective component model approach and focuses on the explicit representation of the architecture, associated style rules and architecture transaction service. Section 5 follows with a possible reconfiguration scenario that demonstrates the usage of the *FORMAware* framework. Related work is presented in section 6, before the concluding remarks.

## 2 Current Middleware Approaches

Software engineers borrowed the term component from the mechanical and electronic areas. This term means some well identified part of the system with a specific functionality that can be replaced without affecting the behavior and performance of the system. In computer science and particularly in middleware the term has a similar meaning since we recognize the benefits of producing and combining pre-fabricated software modules built by different manufactures. Generically, a component can be any binary and independently tested software unit that may be composed by third-part users into different software applications [18]. Other definitions distinguish these binary *Lego* blocks, which can be modified at design time, from subroutines or libraries, which must be modified at source code [11].

More specifically, in the object oriented field components are pieces of software that support inheritance, polymorphism and encapsulation. These objects are designed to facilitate reuse. Nevertheless, under the point of view of major vendors the definition is wider and components are usually synonym of proprietary objects such as libraries or binary objects (e.g. Java classes, OLE or ActiveX components) which do

not necessarily support inheritance or polymorphism [6]. In summary, some definitions use narrower concepts, but the fundamental ideas behind components are still independence (encapsulation of implementation details), composition (through well defined service interfaces), reuse (market distribution and customization) and ultimately adaptation to overcome the development costs and leverage software quality.

Current use of software components is available through *Enterprise Java Beans* (EJB), *Component Object Model* (COM+) and .NET market component models, and also the implementations of CORBA ORBs and the *CORBA Component Model* (CCM). These component models hide implementation details behind publicly exposed interfaces that establish rigorously each component interaction protocol. Such models also ensure the connection of disparate distributed systems, hiding the complexities of networks and operating systems behind standard APIs. These market *standardization* forces try to impose their views on components to enhance uniformity, reusability and productivity. Nevertheless, now that we achieved the goals of heterogeneity and interoperability we need to open this approach to tackle the problem of dynamic reconfiguration [2]. Open systems architectures should not only standardize high-level interfaces but also promote architectures specifications where components themselves are open. This will yield not only the benefits of interoperability (e.g. between different manufacture components) and portability (e.g. between different distributed platforms) but also the benefits of extension and evolution (e.g. through changes made on the configuration of components), without affecting the integrity of the architecture.

The issues of supporting the representation (cf. *Architecture Description Languages*) and analysis (e.g. architecture style rules) of component configurations were addressed in the last decade by the software architecture discipline [10]. Programs like the *Domain-Specific Software Architecture* (DSSA) and *Software Technology for Adaptable Reliable Systems* produced some key technical foundations for systematic reuse of processes, methods and tools in software architectures [17], [20]. The rules imposed on the composition of architectural elements (cf. components and connectors) are commonly referred to as *architecture style*. These rules constrain the way components may be bound and reconfigured (e.g. matching interfaces and component types, security and dependability requirements, etc.), hence providing structural constraints that we may use to evaluate the consistency of dynamic configurations, i.e. conditions on which the configuration can change [21]. Nevertheless run-time architecture representation and manipulation are still a difficult technical issue. Practically all ADLs support the representation of software architecture configurations and static analysis, but only a few support dynamic analysis and evolution and even so with some restrictions (e.g. C2 SADL [14], Darwin [7], Rapide [13]).

We are particularly interested in the high-level view of ADLs to describe the elements of an architecture (*representation issues*) and to use the structural constraints imposed by style to validate the dynamic evolution of configurations (*process issues*). This will permit us to impose restrictions on the reconfiguration actions and consequently guarantee the structural integrity of the adaptation process.

### 3 Motivation and Design Challenges

We recognize the advantages of object-oriented development and component-based software. Moreover, we believe that future distributed services, especially in the case of mobile, interactive and multimedia systems (e.g. digital libraries, learning systems, co-operative applications) will be more architectural and resource demanding. Consequently, next generation middleware architectures should support reconfiguration to adapt to short and long term demands. By *short-term* conditions we mean those we can predict during design and *long-term* requirements are related with evolutionary scenarios impossible to forecast when we first create our services. For example, users mobility poses arduous platform and network constrains (e.g. changes in the interface requirements, processing capabilities, connection properties and protocols) that we sometime may predict. Large-scale systems also have hard scalability problems when peaks of requests force the system to reconfigure, to accomplish service continuity or graceful degradation. In real-time services the problems are even more demanding since we add time constrains to the resource management limitations (e.g. stream buffering and compression to adapt to bandwidth limitations). More unpredictable situations can arise when architects need to extend or evolve a system to support component refinements or include new services (e.g. support the interoperability between different digital libraries, include an account and billing systems in a previous free-access service, change the accesses service to a more secure protocol).

Given the forces above we believe that next generation middleware platforms should be more flexible and focus on the problem of adaptation. The key challenges that we propose to address in the design of our framework are:

- Promote a modular component-based development: *use first-class entities to represent and manipulate basic and composite components; also allow explicit component wiring through provided and required interfaces;*
- Provide a principled approach to flexibility: *a uniform separation of concerns through principled mechanisms for introspection and adaptation of basic and composite components;*
- Provide explicit architecture awareness: *incorporate a high-level representation of the systems architecture (e.g. architectural view) in the programming model will permit us to represent and select a given architecture policy/strategy to manage the style rules and symbiotic relationships between components;*
- Guarantee safe architectural changes: *explicit representation of a modifiable set of style rules will imposed structural conditions over the topology of the architectural and guarantee architectural integrity;*
- Guarantee atomic architectural changes: *achieve consistent reconfiguration of composite architectures based on a transactional adaptation process with inherent control over the synchronization and state of the components involved the adaptation. Also provide the ability to coordinate and control (e.g. commit or rollback) the changes invoked on the composite component architecture.*

To make effective use of component software development, engineers must be able to create, customize, combine and reconfigure components in an efficient and easy way. Our solution proposes a reusable and *tailable* object-oriented hierarchy of classes

that combines and implements a set of variant design patterns to capture architecture knowledge into the programming model. Moreover, this component framework opens up the content and architecture of its modules to allow the creation, combination and management of multiple reflective components according to a chosen architectural style. This style consists of a set of rules that constrain the way components may be bound and reconfigured.

## 4 The FORMAware Architecture

### 4.1 Promote Modular Component-Based Development

Middleware platforms are generally based on the notion of components which are only a part of an overall ontology (cf. *Component Model*) that encapsulates the platform semantic and a set of services that hide implementation details and promote the *component-based development* (CBD) [6]. The *FORMAware* component model promotes both components and interfaces (*Provided* and *Required*) to first-class objects. Components may be basic units of computation (cf. components) or communication (cf. connectors) and may be plugged together through their interfaces to form a composite component (see figure 1).

A component will provide the services contractually advertised by its provided interfaces as long as its required interfaces are supported by other components. Furthermore, composite components do not have a flat composition graph. Instead their topological composition model captures the architecture knowledge which enforces the structural style (through a set of style rules) chosen by the developer.

### 4.2 Provide a Principled Approach to Flexibility

In contrast with current component models that hide component behavior behind public interfaces, we propose a reflective component model that coherently provides structural self-awareness about the components architecture. *Reflection* is an architectural pattern that proposes a flexible and suitable design for dynamic adaptation [3]. The *FORMAware* design follows this pattern according to the principles described in [2] to automatically open up the components by means of introspection and adaptation. The separation between structural concerns and behavioral representation permits us not only to observe and control the component activities (e.g. threads) and their resource consumption (e.g. memory, processor) but also to maintain the architectural integrity over the reconfiguration actions performed on the graph of components [2]. This partitioning of the meta-space into two distinct viewpoints (cf. topological and strategic [5]) supports the reification of specific self-aware information with particular semantic meaning for each aspect that we want to control. The *FORMAware* framework provides the mechanisms to create introspectors and adapter meta-objects to both get and set the content and the structure of atomic and composite components (see figure 2).



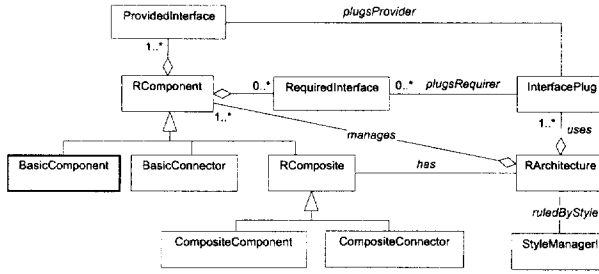


Fig. 1. Component model compositional pattern with architectural style awareness

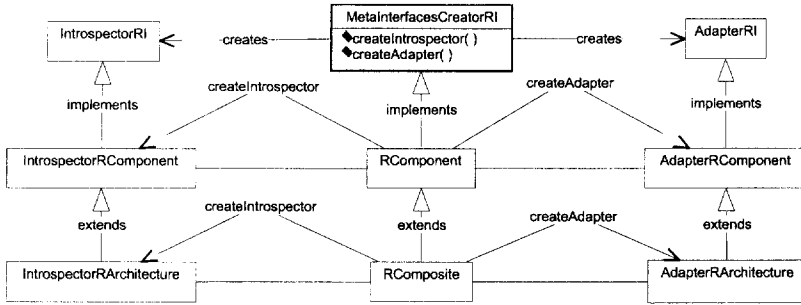


Fig. 2. Access to the introspection and adaptation meta-objects

### 4.3 Provide Explicit Architecture Awareness

In this paper we are particularly interested in the *reification* of the architecture and the rules governing the architecture style for the purpose of reconfiguration. The *structural meta-space* is divided in two *meta-models*. The interface meta-model opens the content of components in terms of the provided and required interfaces. The architecture meta-model then *reifies* the architectural graph and the style constraints [15]. The design of the framework combines the use of several patterns (e.g. proxy, façade, composite, strategy and template method [9]) to open up the architecture management (e.g. graph of components, symbioses between components). Developers may ask (get) and choose (set) which style strategy (cf. *StyleManagerI*) to use in each composite component (see figure 3).

The framework provides two ways to change and/or extend the architecture styles (see figure 4). Developers may define their own style policies (e.g. *Layer*, *PipeFilter*, *Broker*, *Blackboard*) and set them as the strategy for checking style rules (cf. *black box* framework approach [8]). A more *white box* approach permits users to change the behavior of the default style manager (cf. *DefaultArchitectureStyle*) through the redefinition of template methods [9]. This pattern permits us to redefine which checks and primitive methods are called by the *strategy* operations. Hence it becomes possible to extend or modify any existent style manager by re-implementing some or all of the check and primitive methods (see figure 3) or even reordering them in the template methods (cf. *strategy* operations).

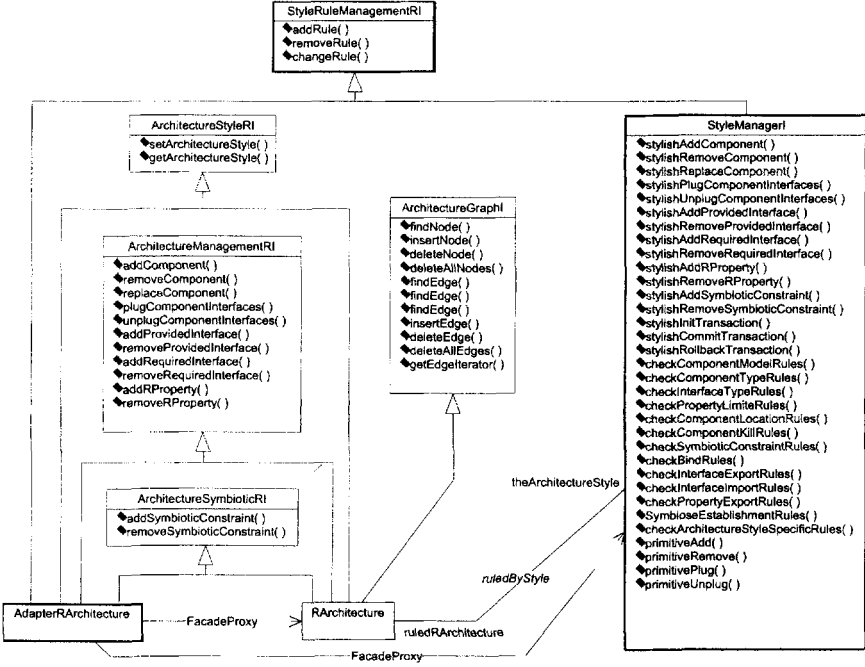


Fig. 3. Style manager strategy used to control the changes in the architecture context

#### 4.4 Guarantee Safe Architectural Changes

Each operation invoked on the architecture of a composite via its proxy adapter (cf. *AdapterRArchitecture*) is forwarded to the style manager by the architecture context (see figure 3). Then the style manager checks the style rules constraints for that operation. A style rule is a class developed by the architects of a given style and is instantiated on the style manager. Each rule has a type (e.g. *CheckCType*, *CheckIType*, *CheckSymbiotics*, *CheckCLocal*, *CheckPLimit*, etc.) and applies to a set of architectural operation types (e.g. *Add*, *Bind*, *Export*, etc.). The rules provide a *verifyValidity()* method that checks the constraints declared for that rule (see figure 4). For example, a rule may check if the type of the component matches the style in use. Another rule may check if the component has matching interfaces. The location of the component may also be checked for compliance with the roles (e.g. client, server). Component properties will also be checked by rules inspecting the limits imposed for that kind of components.

The style manager uses the type of operation (to which the rules apply to) and the type of the rule to select which rules to verify. We apply a *guarded execution* pattern that uses the *getSelectedListStyleRule()* method to handle the selection of the rules. This method looks up for the rules that should be checked in the specified operation type. The returned rules are then verified. If all the rules are met the style manager uses the architecture graph operations (cf. *ArchitectureGraphI*) to reflect back the changes into the architecture.

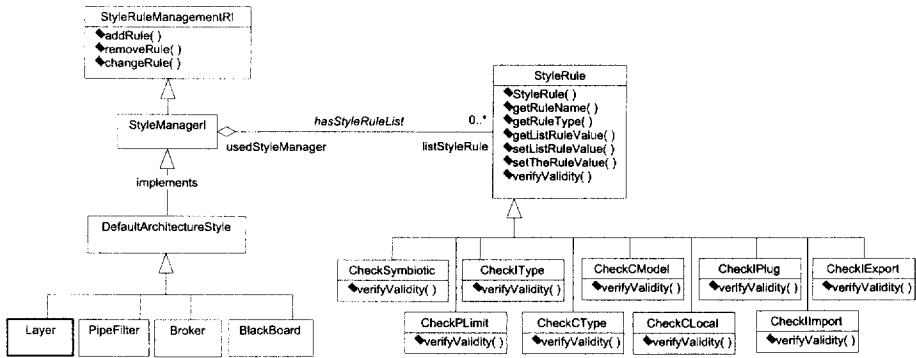


Fig. 4. Style rules used to guarantee validity of the architecture changes

#### 4.5 Guarantee Atomic Architectural Changes

Any architectural reconfiguration entails the dangers of inconsistency if no constraints are imposed on the operations invoked on the architecture. To guarantee the consistency of the final configuration we check the global set of structural rules before any set of architectural operations may be committed. Furthermore, we provide the mechanisms to rollback any operations that break the architectural constraints of the system. Thus, committing only the reconfiguration operations that keep the integrity of the architecture. We do this through a transactional reconfiguration process that permits us to initiate and manage atomic architectural operations on composite objects. The transaction manager (cf. *ATransactionManager*) implements a service responsible for managing architecture transactions (see figure 5) and uses an associated lock manager (cf. *LockManager*) to control the execution of the transaction requests [10]. A transaction is initiated by a client through the *beginTransaction()* method on the adapter proxy (cf. *AdapterRArchitecture*). The manager creates a transaction object (cf. *ATransaction*) and returns a resource manager (cf. *ATransactionResource*). The transaction manager also enlists each created transaction in the lock manager. For each enlisted transaction, the lock manager, creates a scheduler thread (cf. *ATransActionScheduler*). This thread is responsible for scheduling the actions to be performed for that specific transaction.

For each architectural operation invoked on the resource, it creates a request object (cf. *ATransActionRequest*) and passes it to the transaction. The requests will be scheduled in the lock manager according to a chosen policy (e.g. wait safe state, force safe state, skip safe state). Each scheduler implements a specific *lock* and *clone* policy on the components that are going to be changed by the architectural operations (e.g. lock all-or-nothing).

The lock manager is also responsible for initiating a dispatcher thread (cf. *ATransActionDispatcher*) that executes the requests *enqueued* by all the schedulers. Hence, the lock manager maintains a table of transactions which holds a queue of requests scheduled for each transaction. These requests will be *dequeued* and *executed* by the dispatcher according to a certain policy (e.g. *Round-Robin*).

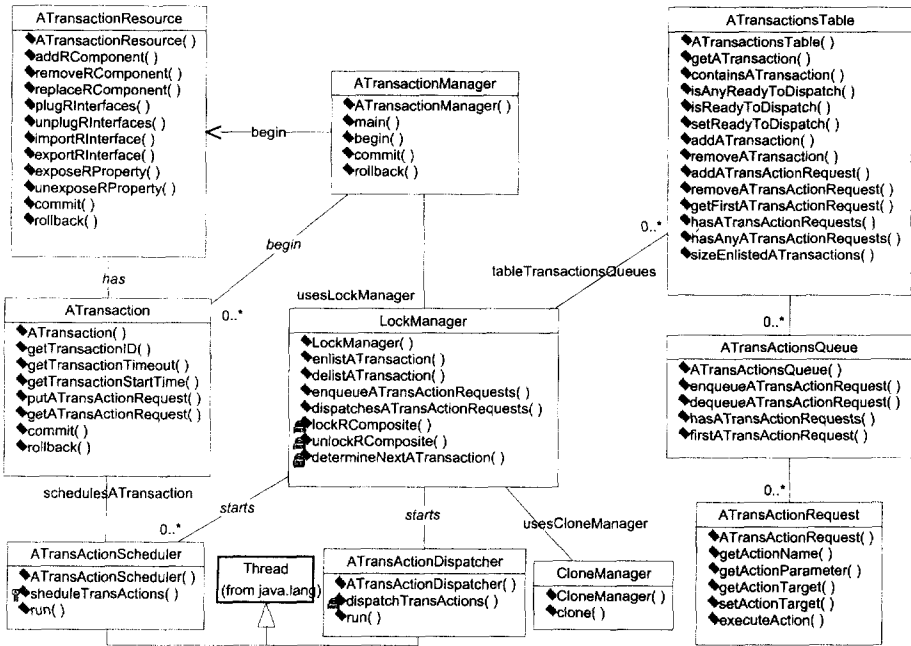


Fig. 5. Transactional management of architectural operations

The architectural operations are encapsulated by an action request (e.g. add, replace, remove, plug, unplug, etc.). Each scheduler is responsible for interpreting the requests invoked through the resource. Then it *generates* and *enqueues* the actions to be performed for that transaction. The scheduler may insert new actions into the transaction requests stream, to lock, clone, etc. For example, if we start a transaction to execute a *replace* request, the scheduler would *enqueue* the following requests to be dispatched in the scope of the transaction: *lock*, *clone*, *unplug*, *add*, *plug*, *remove*, *unlock*, *commit*. The generated requests depend on the scheduler policy.

## 5 Application Development

### 5.1 Overview

In this section we will introduce a basic digital library service that was prototyped following an object-oriented methodology [4]. This service works perfectly under predefined requirements but if the requirements change due to environment restrictions or client mobility the architecture is not open enough to adapt to those new circumstances. Suppose for instance that we need to improve the security protocol (to prevent unauthorized access to the digital library service) or that we need to provide new means to access the service (e.g. through a PDA over a wireless LAN). These new requirements will force us to re-design and re-implement the system with the associated time and cost drawbacks.

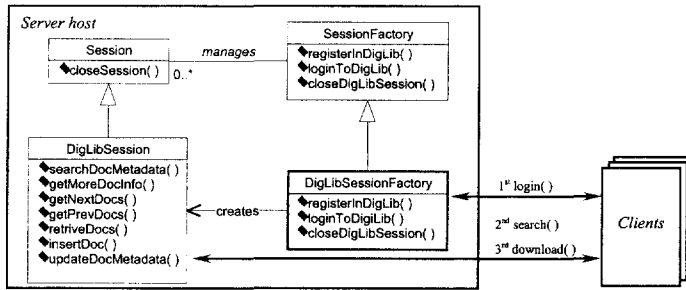


Fig. 6. Digital library service

5.2 Traditional Approach

The requirements gathering and analysis phase assembles a description of how the service behaves according to the different end-users and how it inter-operates with the environment [4]. The service foresees 3 kinds of users that access the repository of distributed digital documents: end-users (search and retrieve information); producers (submit new items) and librarians (manage the library items). These users pose the following requirements: local network accesses; transparent distribution; restricted document upload and advanced search mechanism. Then the service analysis phase describes what the service must do, from the developer's point of view. This corresponds, in *Open Distributed Processing* terms, to the high-level information viewpoint models [4]. In more detail, for each user a specific *Session* object is created with particular facilities that depend on the user permissions. The *Session* is responsible for executing the user requests (e.g. queries) and assembling the answer back to the user (see figure 6). The design phase defines the service interfaces and details the implementation behavior. We have used a distributed variant of the *method factory* design pattern [9] and implemented it with commercial technologies (cf. Java *AWT*, *JavaMail*, *Java Beans Activation Framework* and *OrbixWeb* communication framework). The implementation produced a functional service but rather monolithic and with few adaptation capacities.

5.3 Approach Based on the FORMAware Framework

For this service we propose two *Broker* style composite components: one that implements the *Factory* functionality which creates the other composite, providing the *Session* services (see figure 7).

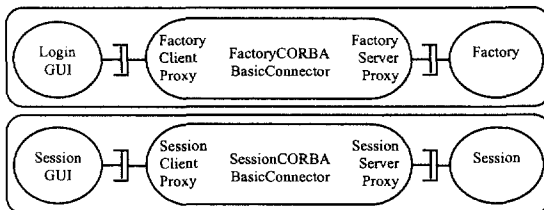


Fig. 7. Digital library composite components

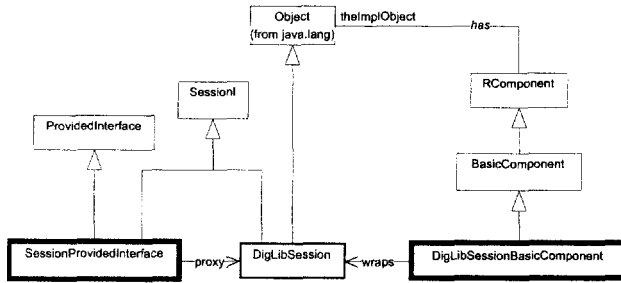


Fig. 8. Generated session-related classes and associated class hierarchy

Using an architecture style supported by the *FORMAware* framework would guarantee the automatic generation of basic components (from application classes) by means of the *WrapperGenerator* tool. Furthermore, it would allow us to assemble the composite components and then use the reflective facilities to change the architecture and support the new requirements. The explicit representation of connectors will force us to develop the factory and session connections (incorporating the proxy and skeleton behavior) separately from the other components. This extra effort comes with *plug-and-play* benefits because the wiring will now be done outside the code of the components. We will now describe how to generate basic components, how to assemble them to form composite components and, finally, how to reconfigure these components to change or evolve the architecture of the service.

**Generation of Basic Components and Connectors.** The classes that represent the basic components, basic connectors and interfaces (cf. provided and required) can now be generated from the session, factory and connection classes, by using the wrapper generator tool. For example, the classes in *bold* (figure 8) represent the digital library session component and associated provided interface that are automatically generated. Similar component classes will be generated for the factory class and for each role (cf. *client proxy/stub* and *server proxy/skeleton*) of the broker connectors (session and factory connectors).

**Architecture Composition - Assembly of Basic Components.** Given the basic component classes and associated interfaces (generated previously), we can now build each of the composites of the service. The architecture of composite components is assembled using a Java class (e.g. *DigLibCompositeComponent*) that for each role of the composite creates the instances of the components and connectors, and then the plugs between them. For example, the "script-like" code to deploy the server role of the factory composite component will use the adapter object of the composite architecture to firstly choose the architecture manager (cf. *Broker*):

```
AdapterRArchitecture adapter = this.createAdapter();
adapter.setArchitectureStyle(new Broker());
```

Then, we need to create the instances of the components and connectors:

```
factoryComp = new
    DigLibSessionFactoryBasicComponent(host, port);
factoryConn = new
    FactoryCORBABasicConnector(RCompositeRole.SERVER);
```

We may now add these components to the architecture graph by calling the *addRComponent()* method available in the adapter, and passing to it the component references and respective directives (e.g. host and role). This method will forward the call to the *Broker* style manager that will make the style verifications:

```
adapter.addRComponent(factoryComp, directives);
adapter.addRComponent(factoryConn, directives);
```

Before we can plug the factory component to the factory connector, we need to create the respective introspector objects. With these introspectors we may get the references to the provided and required interfaces that we need to plug:

```
IntrospectorRComponent introsFactoryComp =
    factoryComp.createIntrospector();
IntrospectorRComponent introsFactoryConn =
    factoryConn.createIntrospector();
ProvidedInterface piFactory =
    introsFactoryComp.getProvidedInterface("FactoryI");
RequiredInterface riFactory =
    introsFactoryConn.getRequiredInterface("FactoryI");
adapter.plugComponents(factoryComp, piFactory, factoryConn,
    riFactory);
```

Or simply indicate the names of the components, the respective interfaces names and the directives to plug the components:

```
adapter.plugComponentInterfaces("Factory", "FactoryI",
    "FactoryCORBA", "FactoryI", directives);
```

The composite component described above will have similar code instructions to create and deploy the client side architectural elements, required when a user asks the service (refer to [15] for a more detailed design of the deployment mechanisms). The final step will be to create a class that will run the service and publish it in the naming service (cf. adapter pattern [9]). The adapter will then forward the calls to the *DigLib-CompositeComponent* whenever clients ask for a connection to the service.

**Architecture Reconfiguration - Adaptation.** Consider now one of the scenarios described earlier to include a security mechanism before passing the login request to the digital library. First, given the classes implementing the *encryption* and *decryption* algorithms, we would need to generate the respective component and interface classes. We could then deploy these new components in the architecture by using the reflection and transaction facilities provided by the framework:

```
ATransactionResourceRI resource =
    adapter.initTransaction();
resource.addRComponent(new
    DecryptBasicComponent(...), directives);
resource.unplugRInterface("Factory",
    "FactoryI", "FactoryCORBA", "FactoryI", directives);
resource.plugRInterfaces("Factory", "FactoryI", "Decrypt",
    "FactoryI", directives);
resource.plugRInterface("Decrypt", "FactoryI", "FactoryCORBA",
    "FactoryI", directives);
resource.commit();
```

Similar operations would be used to deploy the components on the client side. This generic architectural operations (e.g. *add*, *remove*, *replace*, *plug*, *unplug*, *export*, *import*, *expose*, *unexpose*, etc.) may be used to cope with requirements forcing architecture reconfiguration.

## 6 Related Work

Since early publications on software architecture in the beginning of the 90s, this discipline grew in adepts, complexity and contributions. Preliminary publications made comparisons with traditional engineering disciplines, such as civil and chemical engineering, where architecture concepts, styles and tools also play important roles [19]. These movements, toward a software architecture discipline, covered mainly the formal representations of architectures by ADLs [14], the application of domain specific architectures [20], the synthesis and runtime adaptation of software architectures [1,12,16,21]. We are mainly interested in these dynamic reconfiguration issues.

The Arch Studio tool suite supports run-time reconfiguration at architecture-level [16]. It facilitates the reasoning about the consequences of system reconfiguration while preserving system integrity. This framework provides an event-based environment for monitoring and evaluating observations (e.g. performance, constraints). Moreover it permits us to perform evolution in consistency with an architecture model. The approach followed in [12] proposes a middleware architecture that allows detecting QoS fluctuations in the environment to trigger control signals to the application. The core component is a *Configurator* that uses fuzzy control to determine the optimal adaptation control actions. The ADL proposed in the ASTER project supports architecture descriptions embedded with non-functional properties (formally expressed in linear temporal logic) of the architectural elements, given at design time [21]. In an engineering perspective, they use the temporal logic descriptions to analyze new possible configurations.

The *FORMAware* framework also pursues style consistency to maintain architecture integrity, but our perspective is closer to the developer since it incorporates the architectural knowledge in the programming model and exposes it (via introspection and adaptation meta-objects) through a principled and generic way (cf. *reflection*). Moreover, our approach permits us to use, extend and change the architecture ontology via its set of style rules, hence it is not limited to a particular style. Finally, the proposed solution processes the adaptation in a transactional way, providing mechanisms to *commit* or *rollback* the reconfiguration actions.

## 7 Conclusion

The management and evaluation of architecture composition are key issues that are not addressed by current component models. We believe that component-based development supported by reflective constructs that expose architecture composition can be combined in a component framework to tackle runtime architecture reconfiguration



and to bring us closer to the goal of software systems adaptability. In this paper we proposed a component framework solution, called *FORMAware*, that incorporates component-based development and architecture knowledge. Furthermore, this framework provides flexible mechanisms to recompose components at runtime to address scalability, mobility and general architecture evolutionary scenarios. The functionalities described in this paper have been designed and implemented in Java and we are refining the set of *Exceptions* to be thrown during the architectural transactions, whenever a style rule transgression occurs. Future developments will focus on the implementation of the *Layer* style since it promotes separation of concerns, hence well suited for assembling and managing adaptable systems.

## Acknowledgements

Mr. Rui Silva Moreira is being supported by *Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia* (FCT in Portugal) and *programme POCTI* (III European Union Community Supporting Framework), grant SFRH/BD/4590/2001. Mr. Rui Silva Moreira was partially funded, until September 2001, by the *Universidade Fernando Pessoa* (UFP), Porto, Portugal. The work presented in the paper was also partially sponsored by the *Instituto de Cooperação Científica e Tecnológica Internacional* (ICCTI) under a grant for the FAMA project between INESC Porto and INRIA Rocquencourt.

## References

- [1] Blair, G., Blair, L., Issarny, V., Tuma, P., Zarras, A., The Role of Software Architecture in Constraining Adaptation in Component-Based Middleware Platforms, *Middleware 2000*.
- [2] Blair, G., Coulson, G., Andersen, A., Blair, L., Clarke, M., Costa, F., Duran-Limon, H., Fitzpatrick, T., Johnston, L., Moreira, R. S., Parlavantzas, N., Saikoski, K., The Design and Implementation of Open ORB V2, *IEEE DS On-line*, 2001.
- [3] Buschmann, F., Meunier, R., Rohert, H., Sommerlad, P., Stal, M., *Pattern-Oriented Software Architecture: a System of Patterns*, John Wiley, 1996.
- [4] Carrapatoso, E., Moreira, R., Oliveira, Mendes, E., Development of a Distributed Digital Library: from Specification to Code Generation, *JECT'99*, October 1999.
- [5] Cazzola, W., Savigni, A., Sosio, A., Tisato, E., Architectural Reflection: Bridging the Gap Between a Running System and its Architectural Specification, in *Proc. of 6<sup>th</sup> Reengineering Forum (REF'98)*, pages 12-1-12-6, March 1998.
- [6] *Compositional Software Architectures*, Workshop Report, Monterey, California, January 1998, <http://www.objs.com/workshops/ws9801/report.html> (2002).

- [7] Darwin, An Architectural Description Language, 1999, <http://www.doc.ic.ac.uk/~jsc/research/darwin.html> (2002).
- [8] Fayad, Mohamed, Schmidt, D., Object-Oriented Application Frameworks, Communications of the ACM, Vol.40, No.10, October 1997.
- [9] Gamma, Erich, Helm, Richard, Johnson, Ralph, Vlissides, John, Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software, Addison-Wesley, 1992.
- [10] Garcia-Molina, H., Ullman, J., Widom, J., "Database System Implementation", Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 2000.
- [11] Krieger, David, Adler, Richard, The Emergence of Distributed Component Platforms, IEEE Computer, March 1998.
- [12] Li, B., Nahrstedt, K., Dynamic Reconfiguration for Complex Multimedia Applications, white paper, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1999.
- [13] Luckham, D., Specification and Analysis of System Architecture Using Rapide, IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering 21(6): pp336-355, April 1995.
- [14] Medvidovic, N., Taylor, R., A Classification and Comparison Framework for Software Architecture Description Languages. IEEE TSE, vol. 26, no. 1, pp.70-93, January 2000.
- [15] Moreira, R., Blair, G., and Carrapatoso, E., A Reflective Component-Based and architecture-Aware Framework to Manage Architectural Composition, in *Proc. 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Distributed Objects and Applications (DOA'01)*, pp.187-196, IEEE Press, September 2001.
- [16] Oreizy, P., Taylor, R., Heimbigner, D., Johnson, G., Medvidovic, N., Quilici, A., Rosenblum, D., Wolf, A., An architecture-based approach to self-adaptive software, IEEE Intelligent Systems, May-June 1999.
- [17] STARS, Software Technology for Adaptable Reliable Systems, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), <http://www.asset.com/stars> (1996).
- [18] Szyperski, C., Component Software: Beyond Object Oriented Programming, Addison-Wesley, ACM Press 1998.
- [19] TSE, Special issue on: Software Architecture, IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering, April 1995.
- [20] Honeywell Labs, Domain Specific Software Architectures for GN&C, 1996, [http://www.htc.honeywell.com/projects/dssa/dssa\\_tools.html](http://www.htc.honeywell.com/projects/dssa/dssa_tools.html) (2002).
- [21] Zarras, A., Issarny, V., A Framework for Systematic Synthesis of Transactional Middleware, Proc. IFIP98 & Middleware98, Springer, September 1998.

# Type Based Adaptation: An Adaptation Approach for Dynamic Distributed Systems

Thomas Gschwind

Technische Universität Wien  
Institut für Informationssysteme  
Argentinierstraße 8/E184-1, A-1040 Wien, Austria  
[tom@infosys.tuwien.ac.at](mailto:tom@infosys.tuwien.ac.at)  
<http://www.infosys.tuwien.ac.at/Staff/tom/>

**Abstract.** Recently, component models have received much attention from the Software Engineering research community. The goal of each of these models is to increase reuse and to simplify the implementation and composition of new software. While all these models focus on the specification and packaging of components, however, they provide almost no support for their adaptation and composition. This work still has to be done programmatically. In this paper we present Type Based Adaptation, a novel adaptation technique that uses the type information available about a component. We also describe the design and implementation of our reference implementation thereby verifying the feasibility of this approach.

## 1 Introduction

Today's component models can be distinguished between *server side* component models and *local* component models. Local component models describe pieces of software similar to libraries that can be used by builder tools to create an application. Server side component models, however, describe components similar to services that can be accessed by other components. In this article, we will focus on server side component models.

Most component models available today, such as the CORBA Component Model (CCM) [21, 22, 23], the JavaBeans component model [13], the Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB) component model [5, 20], COM [6], or .NET, rely on black box components with well-defined and publicly available interfaces. Based on the knowledge of these interfaces, the components can be composed to interact with each other. One component, for instance, might request a weather service from a naming or trading service. If the interface provided by the weather service matches the interface expected by the requesting component interaction between them is possible. Otherwise, there is currently no means for the two components to interact with each other. We propose to address this problem using *type-based adaptation*. In particular, we are interested in *Dynamic Distributed Systems* [12]

where the communication patterns have not been defined *a priori* and thus the interfaces provided by a service are not known to the client until run-time.

Type based adaptation builds on top of the interface a component *expects* and the interface *provided* by a component, information provided by modern component models. In case of server side component models such as the CORBA component model (CCM) or the Enterprise JavaBeans component model (EJB) the interfaces provided by a component is the only type information available. We will show, how to extract information about the expected interfaces.

Type-based adaptation does not rely on any additional description of the semantics of the component as could be provided by a semantic description framework such as the DARPA Agent Markup Language (DAML) [4]. Semantic description frameworks are not yet readily available and rely heavily on standardization.

The outline of this paper is as follows. In Section 2 we present a running example of a sample application that can use type-based adaptation. Section 3 shows the model underlying our adaptation approach. Based on this, we discuss design issues in Section 4 and describe an implementation in Section 5 along with its evaluation in Section 6. Possible extension and future work are considered in Section 7. In Section 8 we present related work and we draw our conclusions in Section 9.

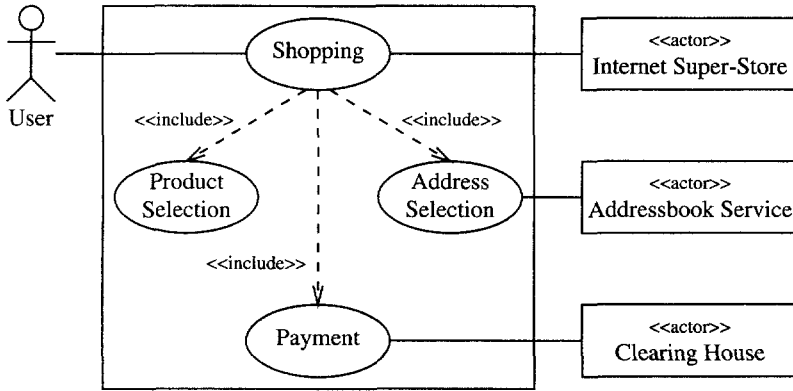
## 2 Motivation

In a dynamic distributed system the communication patterns between its components are not determined *a priori*. This allows the system to adapt more easily to the users' needs. For the implementation of such a system a middleware layer such as provided by CORBA or Enterprise JavaBeans (EJBs) is used. While both CORBA and EJBs provide server side components they lack the possibility to adapt the components available. Thus, component *a* can only interact with component *b* if *b* provides the interface expected by *a*. As shown by the following example, the flexibility of a component model can be improved by the provision of a transparent adaptation mechanism such as type based adaptation.

The use case [7] in Figure 1 shows an *Internet Superstore* where the *User* browses and selects products available. After the *User* has selected the products he wishes to buy, he selects the shipping address from an *Addressbook Service* with which the *User* manages his addresses. When the *User* wishes to pay for the products, the payment is performed via a Payment Component that charges the *User's* account.

Almost all of today's Internet stores have an internal addressbook service. This, however, is inconvenient because the *User* has to manage a different addressbook for each store he wishes to buy goods from. He would prefer to use an external addressbook service to manage his addresses and simply instruct the *Internet Superstore* to use the addressbook provided by that service.

As long as the *Addressbook Service* exactly implements the interface expected by the *Internet Superstore* this is possible today. If not, the components are



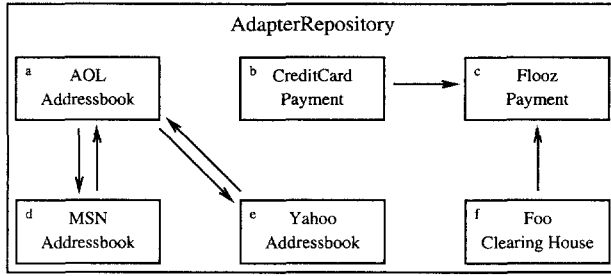
**Fig. 1.** Internet Shopping Application

unable to interact and the benefits of the above approach is lost. With multiple service providers, however, it is unlikely that they all will implement the same interface. This is where type based adaptation comes in. Type based adaptation allows for the transparent and automatic adaptation of the interface of one service (e.g., the Addressbook service) to match the interface required by another (e.g., the *Internet Superstore*).

### 3 Adaptation Model

Server-side components consist of multiple interfaces, each represented by a different object [21]. For a component using another component only the interfaces provided by the other component are important. Since an interface defines a contract that specifies the behavior [18], type-based adaptation uses this type information as the basis of whether a component can be substituted with another. The mapping information that define how one interface has to be mapped into another, however, has to be provided by a human capable of understanding the different interfaces that need to be mapped. A human has to decide whether two interfaces can be translated into each other, and, if so, to specify their translation.

Only the presence of this information makes automated adaptation possible. To provide mapping information type based adaptation uses *adapters*. These adapters algorithmically describe how to translate different interfaces into each other. The interfaces provided and expected by the components are the only type information required. The adapters themselves are written in typical programming languages such as C++ or Java. Finally, the adapters are stored in a repository with some meta-information about the adapters such as the interfaces they translate.



**Fig. 2.** A Sample Adapter Repository

Our approach can be seen as an extension of the adapter pattern [9, 19]. The difference, however, is that the adapters are first-class objects described on their own and that an adapter repository exists having full knowledge about the adapters available and the transformations they describe. The repository stores information such as the interfaces the adapters translate, and optionally their performance characteristics or whether their translation is lossless. Based on this information the adaptation-process can be automated.

In case of server side component models such as the CORBA component model (CCM) or the Enterprise JavaBeans component model (EJB) the type of a component is represented by the interfaces it implements. Thus, the implementation of an adapter  $A$  that translates from an interface  $I_{from}$  to an interface  $I_{to}$  is straightforward.

In fact, code as it needs to be written for these adapters exists already in many of today's software systems in the form of wrappers or in the form of subclasses, the basic form of wrapping. Unfortunately, in such code especially when subclassing is being used, the adapter is part of a bigger component and thus cannot exist on its own. To be used in combination with the adapter repository this code has to be factored out into a separate class, the adapter. Afterwards, it can be used in combination with the adapter repository and thus can be reused automatically in other systems where similar interface transformations are necessary.

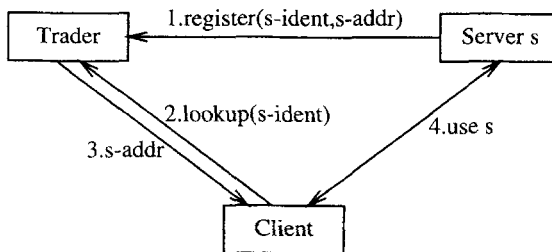
As shown by the sample adapter-repository in Figure 2, an adapter repository forms a directed graph  $G$  where the interfaces are represented by the set of vertices  $V(G) = \{a, b, c, d, e, f\}$  and the adapters by the set of edges  $E(G) = \{ad, da, ae, ea, bc, fc\}$  between the interfaces they can translate. In case an adapter required is missing adapters can be combined. For instance  $da$  and  $ae$  can be combined to simulate an adapter  $de$ . To find a suitable combination of adapters a simple shortest path algorithm is sufficient. Additionally, the algorithm can be tuned to prefer adapters of specific characteristics by applying different weights to each edge (adapter). For instance, if the user were interested in a lossless adaptation, the weight of lossy adapters should be set to  $\infty$ .

We propose to implement this algorithm in a separate adaptation component that can be used by a client or naming service. Whenever it is necessary to perform an adaptation the adaptation component can be queried for an adapter or a combination thereof to perform the required translation. This gives the user the impression of having automatic composition at hand. Only if no such adapter exists, the composition of the components cannot be performed automatically and the user has to provide a new adapter for the composition to succeed. After the adapter has been provided, it can be added to the adapter repository and made available to other users of the adaptation component.

A different approach to the adaptation problem is the use of a semantic description framework that allows to describe the interface, its methods and data structures using a common ontology. Such an approach might be implemented using DAML [4]. We claim, however, that this approach only adds another level of indirection since no commonly accepted ontology for the semantic description exists. Different ontologies, however, will be unavoidable since companies are unwilling to release any information about their products in their early development states. Such information, however, is crucial for the standardization of a common ontology.

## 4 Design Issues

In a dynamic distributed system, each component implements a different service and can be executed by a different computer as shown in Figure 3. Typically, when one component needs a service from another it queries a name server or trader for the service using a well known identifier. The naming service returns a reference which the client casts to a specific interface as shown in Figure 4. Now, the client can interact with the service returned by the naming service. If the service requested by the client, however, does not match the interface expected by the client an exception will be thrown and the client will be unable to interact with the service.



**Fig. 3.** Accessing a Service in a Distributed Component System

```

try {
    Context ctx=getInitialContext();
    Object dobj=ctx.lookup("CookieServer");
    CookieHome ch=(CookieHome)
        PortableRemoteObject.narrow(dobj,
            CookieHome.class);
    Cookie c=ch.create();
    System.out.println(c.getCookie());
} catch(Exception e) {
    e.printStackTrace();
}

```

**Fig. 4.** Typical Client Code in a Distributed Component System

Instead of throwing an exception it is better to use an adaptation component responsible for the transparent instantiation of the adapters when necessary. An ideal location for this is the client since typically the naming service or the service provider do not know the interface expected by the client. Still, it might make sense to add adaptation support to a trading service if the query language allows clients to request a component by its interface.

Since an adaptation component has to be available to the client and probably to the naming service, a straightforward approach would be to locate an adapter repository at both sites. While placing an adaptation component at each site is fine we recommend to use a central adapter repository or better to link the various adapter repositories. Hence, the adapters have to be pieces of mobile code [8] loaded on demand by the adaptation component.

While this approach increases the number of adapters available and the number of interfaces that can be translated into each other it has to be used in combination with mobile code. The security risks posed by mobile code can be solved by the following two approaches. First, the adapters should be executed within a safe sandbox environment. The Java Virtual Machine [17], for instance, can provide such an environment that does not allow the downloaded code to execute arbitrary instructions. Additionally, much work exists in the context of Java and Mobile Agents that can be reused for our approach [1, 10, 11, 15].

Additionally, we have to determine where the adapters should be executed. We recommend the adapters to be executed by the party that wants the two components to interact with each other, typically, the client. This pushes the security risk and the adapter's resource consumption to the party benefiting from the composition. Thus, the service providers do not suffer any disadvantage.

## 5 Implementation

To evaluate the feasibility of our approach, we have implemented type based adaptation for the Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB) component model [5, 20]. Most of the implementation decisions, however, can be applied to other component



models as well. EJB is a server side component model that provides support for security, persistence, and transaction management allowing the developer to focus on the application logic [5].

A typical Enterprise JavaBean consists of a *home interface* serving as the component's factory, a *remote interface* specifying the component's functionality and the component's implementation. After an EJB has been deployed in an EJB server, the EJB server provides a container for each component that takes care of the component's lifecycle and the interaction with its clients. For a client, however, an EJB component looks similar to an RMI service. Figure 4 shows the typical client code to obtain a reference to the home interface, to create a new instance of an EJB component and to invoke one of its method.

Since our reference implementation is based on Java which simulates a homogenous environment little additional support has to be provided to download the adapters on demand from a central repository. As discussed in the previous sections the following items must be considered for an implementation of type based adaptation:

**Adapter Repository** This component is responsible to store the adapters and to provide lookup operations based on their meta-information.

**Adaptation Component** This component is responsible to compute an optimal chain of adapters.

**Adapter Description** Each adapter comes with a description of the interfaces it can translate.

**Packaging** Each adapter is stored in its own package along with the adapters description.

## 5.1 The Adapter Repository

The adapter repository itself is straightforward since it only has to store the adapters and their descriptions. Any data structure that can store a graph with parallel edges (multiple edges connecting the same two nodes) is sufficient. Since the graph, however, will consist of a large number of blocks (independent components within the graph) of equivalent interfaces, we have chosen to use an adjacency list that stores all the out-edges for a given vertex  $v$ . For the lookup of adapters we chose to use Dijkstra's shortest path algorithm which has a complexity of  $O(|E(G)|)$  which typically is much smaller than  $O(|V(G)|^2)$  [3].

## 5.2 The Adaptation Component

The code in Figure 4 illustrates that the narrow operation (a system independent cast operation) is the perfect place for the adaptation component. At this point of execution the interface provided by the server is available as part of the object reference and the interface expected by the client is passed as an argument to the narrow operation. Additionally, it allows us to transparently plug type based adaptation into an existing system by upgrading the middleware layer only.

**Table 1.** Methods Provided by the Adaptation Component

---

**Object** `getAdapter(Object from, Class to)`

Instantiates an adapter that provides the interface `to` to the client and interacts with the service represented by `from`. The object returned is the adapted object.

**Adapter** `getAdapter(Class from, Class to)`

This method looks up an adapter or combination of adapters that provide the interface `to` to its clients and interacts with a service providing interface `from`. The object returned is a factory that can be used to create instances of the adapter.

---

**Table 2.** Methods provided by the Naming Service

---

**Object** `lookup(Class to)`

Lookup a service that provides the interface `to` to its clients or can be translated to that interface.

---

The adaptation component only has to provide lookup operations as shown in Table 1 to be used by the middleware layer's narrow operation. While the first method returns an already instantiated adapter, the second method returns an object describing a combination of adapters. This object provides methods that wrap a service with the according adapter.

Frequently, a trading service also allows the client to lookup a service based on some properties. For instance, a travel agent might request any component that implements the `at.ac.tuwien.Weather` interface to display weather information on its web site. If the naming service supports type based adaptation, it can even return a different component as long as it can be translated into `at.ac.tuwien.Weather`. This is especially of interest if no component implementing the interface is registered at the naming service.

Since the JBoss EJB Server [16] we used for the reference implementation does not provide such a naming service we have implemented our own supporting the lookup of a component based on the interface it provides (Table 2). If multiple servers with the same interface are registered they are returned in a round robin manner.

### 5.3 Adapter Description

The description of an adapter has to specify the interface the adapter translates from and the interface the adapter maps to. Additionally, it should be possible to supply additional information about the adapter such as whether it performs a lossless translation, the adapter's performance complexity or other properties.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>

<adapter name="SampleAdapter">
  <mapsfrom>
    <interface>
      com.yahoo.AddressDatabase
    </interface>
  </mapsfrom>
  <mapsto>
    <interface>
      com.amazon.AddressBook
    </interface>
  </mapsto>

  <implementation type="classname">
    at.ac.tuwien.infosys.tba.SampleAdapter
  </implementation>

  <lossless>false</lossless>
</adapter>

```

Fig. 5. Sample Adapter

This description could be maintained by the adapter class itself and could be accessed using introspection as it is used by the JavaBeans component model [13]. Alternatively, it could be stored externally using a configuration file.

We have decided to support both choices. This allows us to keep the adapters simple as well as to extend type based adaptation to other application domains where the use of introspection might not be possible. For the configuration file we have chosen to use XML [2, 14]. Using XML has the advantage that existing tools can be used to parse the adapter specification. Only a document type definition or XML Schema has to be provided that describes the syntax of the adapter's specification.

A sample adapter description is shown in Figure 5. The **SampleAdapter** converts from a fictitious **com.yahoo.AddressDatabase** interface to a fictitious **com.amazon.AddressBook** interface. Additionally, the specification indicates that the transformation is not lossy and that the adapter's implementation is provided by the class **at.ac.tuwien.infosys.tba.SampleAdapter**. Thus, when the adapter is applied some information about an address might be lost.

## 5.4 Packaging

To simplify the adapter's installation and transfer to another site we have decided to put all the class and resource files required for the adapter into a single archive. In general, we recommend to use a format similar to the format already exploited

by one of the existing component models. Since our implementation is based on Java, we have chosen to use a *.jar*-archive for the reference implementation. In case of the CORBA Component Model, we recommend to use a *.zip*-file containing the adapters and their specification files.

## 6 Evaluation

We implemented a weather service and an addressbook service that we used for experimentations with our system. Both systems were implemented using Enterprise JavaBeans [5]. For the weather service we implemented a set of different weather services providing access to weather information along with a set of adapters able to convert between them. Finally, we implemented a client to see whether our implementation was able to provide for a transparent adaptation of the different weather services.

Our system was able to transparently adapt the different weather components. In some cases, however, the adapters were unable to provide some information expected by the client. This is due to the fact that the adapter cannot generate information that is not provided by the component it adapts. This problem, however, could be solved by allowing the adapter to contact several different services to collect the required information.

For the addressbook service we downloaded and installed the petstore and ebank web applications from Sun's website. Both applications were extended to allow the customer to specify our external addressbook service instead of having to type in the shipping and mailing addresses over and over again. This extension allows the user to specify a location of an external addressbook service to be used. After the user has specified the external addressbook, the web application contacts the user's addressbook service and presents a list of the mailing and shipping addresses to the user.

In this scenario, however, the petstore application acts as a client of the addressbook service and thus executes the adapters. While the adaptation was performed as expected, for security reasons, however, we think that the adapter should be executed by the web browser. Otherwise, the web browser's user might be able to inject malicious code on the petstore server provided it has access to the adapter repository. Additionally, executing the adapter within the web browser would allow the user to control what address data is transferred to the web application and thus increases the user's privacy. This issue, however, will be attacked in future versions of our implementation.

## 7 Future Work

While we have only presented type-based adaptation in the context of dynamic distributed systems, it can be extended to other application domains as well. For instance, it could be used in combination with more traditional software development tools such as *Integrated Development Environments (IDEs)*. In a typical IDE components are composed by selecting an event a component can generate

and specifying the method or connector to be executed. Usually, this connector has to be implemented by the *Developer*. Otherwise, the interaction between the components would be limited to the execution of existing methods matching the event's signature [13].

Type based adaptation eases this problem by allowing the user to reuse connectors that have been written previously. It allows the *IDE* to understand the purpose of the connectors and enables the *IDE* to present the *Developer* with a set of connectors that can be reused for each newly created connection. For instance, a connector toggling a certain property could be reused fairly frequently. For instance in a drawing application to indicate whether the pen is drawing or not.

It might also be possible to use type based adaptation to integrate a component in different component environments. To identify interfaces across different components, however, a uniform type identifier consisting of the component model as well as the interface would have to be introduced. In this case, the adapter would not only provide the code for translating between the interfaces but also the bridge-code necessary to translate one protocol into the other. Before we will be able to attack this problem, however, it is necessary to gain more experience with type based adaptation.

One issue we have not resolved yet is the performance degradation if multiple adapters need to be combined. We assume, however, that in a typical situation most of the computation takes place within the components. Additionally, we expect that typically no more than two or three adapters will have to be combined. Thus, the intercommunication between the components is less important to be optimized.

Even though performance is less important it should not be ignored entirely. If several adapters need to be combined partial evaluation could be used to fuse the adapters together. This inlines a large number of method calls and thus lowers the performance penalty if a large number of adapters are combined. Additionally, constants passed from one adapter to another can result in the elimination of a considerable number of redundant computations.

## 8 Related Work

The interworking problem between different components has already been identified by the NIMBLE [25] language which is part of the Polyolith [24] system and by the conciliation approach presented in [27]. Unlike conciliation, NIMBLE does not take the object-oriented view into account and solely operates on a procedural level. Compared to type-based adaptation, however, their adaptation is static and their adaptations cannot be chained. In dynamic distributed systems, however, it is important that the adaptation is performed at run-time since the components that need to interoperate with each other cannot be known a-priori.

Another approach using adapters is the composite adapter design pattern presented in [26]. While type based adaptation focuses on the adaptation of the intercommunication between server side components, this pattern focuses more

on the software engineering side by trying to enable the independent development of an application and the framework model the application uses.

The idea of the composite adapter is to implement all wrapper classes adapting the application classes to the framework as inner class of a composite adapter class. While the composite adapter class takes care of the instantiation of the wrapper classes, the inner classes only implement the adaptation code. To simplify the implementation of the adapters, a new scoping (**adapter**) construct is proposed.

Another interesting adaptation approach is used by Jini. Jini uses proxies responsible to interact with a given device. Whenever, a client wants to interact with a device, it downloads the device's Java proxy and interacts with it. The proxy is responsible to shield the application from having to deal with the device's wire protocol. This allows Jini to access devices from different component environments as long as an according proxy exists. An architectural overview of Jini can be found in [28].

## 9 Conclusions

The contribution of this paper is a simple but flexible and powerful adaptation technique that enables the automated adaptation of software components. Since the adaptation can be performed during run-time, as we have shown, it is the ideal adaptation approach for server-side component models.

Type based adaptation, the adaptation technique presented in this paper, uses an adapter repository that stores prebuilt adapters. These adapters specify how one interface can be translated into another. Hence, the repository contains all the information necessary for an automatic adaptation process. To some extent the repository can be compared to semantic description frameworks [4] but using an algorithmic approach to specify the interface's translation instead. One advantage is that only the adapter repository needs to be standardized whereas for semantic description languages the terminology to describe the semantic of each application domain needs to be standardized. Another advantage is that multiple adapters can be combined to build a more powerful one. Hence, it is not necessary to provide adapters for all the different combinations.

We have demonstrated the feasibility of type based adaptation in combination with dynamic distributed component systems. Our results, however, indicate that it can be used in a variety of other application domains as well. We have implemented a prototype for dynamic distributed component systems that operates on a per-interface level and enables automatic adaptation. As we have shown with our examples automatic adaptation is important for dynamic distributed systems since it allows services as already available on the Internet to give more flexibility to their customers by allowing them to decide what services should interact with each other.

## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Mehdi Jazayeri for his continuous support and Pankaj Garg, my supervisor during my internship with HP labs, for his help and support of this project.

This work was supported in part by an IBM University Partnership Award from IBM Research Division, Zurich Research Laboratories and the European Union as part of the EASYCOMP project (IST-1999-14191). This work was in part done during an internship with Hewlett-Packard Laboratories, 1501 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA-94304.

## References

- [1] Dirk Balfanz, Drew Dean, and Mike Spreitzer. A security infrastructure for distributed java applications. In *Proceedings of 2000 IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy*. IEEE, 2000.
- [2] Tim Bray, Jean Paoli, and C. Michael Sperberg-McQueen. Extensible markup language (xml) 1.0. Technical Report REC-xml-19980210, W3C, February 1998.
- [3] Fred Buckley and Frank Harary. *Distance in Graphs*. Addison-Wesley, 1989.
- [4] The darpa agent markup language homepage (daml). <http://www.daml.org/>.
- [5] Linda G. DeMichiel, L. Ümit Yalcinalp, and Sanjeev Krishnan. *Enterprise JavaBeans Specification, Version 2.0*. Sun Microsystems, April 2001. Proposed Final Draft 2.
- [6] Guy Eddon and Henry Eddon. *Inside Distributed COM*. Microsoft Press, 1998.
- [7] Martin Fowler and Kendall Scott. *UML Distilled*. Addison-Wesley, June 1998.
- [8] Alfonso Fuggetta, Gian P. Picco, and Giovanni Vigna. Understanding Code Mobility. *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering*, 24(5), 1998.
- [9] Erich Gamma, Richard Helm, Ralph Johnson, and John Vlissides. *Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software*. Addison-Wesley, 1st edition, January 1995.
- [10] Li Gong. Secure Java Class Loading. *IEEE Internet Computing*, 2(6):56–61, November/December 1998.
- [11] Li Gong. *Inside Java 2 Platform Security: Architecture, API Design, and Implementation*. Addison-Wesley, 1999.
- [12] Andreas Grünbacher. Dynamic distributed systems. Master's thesis, Technische Universität Wien, June 2000.
- [13] Graham Hamilton, editor. *JavaBeans*. Sun Microsystems, <http://java.sun.com/-beans/>, July 1997.
- [14] Elliotte Rusty Harold. *XML Bible*. Hungry Minds, Inc, 2nd edition, 2001.
- [15] Manfred Hauswirth, Clemens Kerer, and Roman Kurmanowysch. A secure framework for java. In *Proceedings of the 7th ACM conference on Computer and communications security*, pages 43–52. ACM, 2000.
- [16] JBoss Group. The jboss homepage. <http://www.jboss.org/>.
- [17] Tim Lindholm and Frank Yellin. *The Java Virtual Machine Specification*. Addison-Wesley, 2nd edition, April 1999.
- [18] Bertrand Meyer. Applying “design by contract”. *IEEE Computer*, 25(10):40–51, October 1992.

- [19] Mira Mezini, L. Seiter, and Karl Lieberherr. Component integration with pluggable composite adapters. In Mehmet Aksit, editor, *2000 Symposium on Software Architectures and Component Technology: The State of the Art in Research and Practice*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2000.
- [20] Richard Monson-Haefel. *Enterprise JavaBeans*. O'Reilly & Associates, 2nd edition, March 2000.
- [21] OMG. *CORBA Components—Volume I*, August 1999. OMG TC Document orbos/99-07-01.
- [22] OMG. *CORBA Components—Volume II: MOF-based Metamodels*, August 1999. OMG TC Document orbos/99-07-02.
- [23] OMG. *CORBA Components—Volume III: Interface Repository*, August 1999. OMG TC Document orbos/99-07-03.
- [24] James M. Purtilo. The polyolith software bus. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems*, 16(1):151–174, 1994.
- [25] James M. Purtilo and Joanne M. Atlee. Improving module reuse by interface adaptation. In *Proceedings of the International Conference on Computer Languages*, pages 208–217, March 1990.
- [26] Linda Seiter, Mira Mezini, and Karl Lieberherr. Dynamic component gluing. In Ulrich Eisenecker and Krzysztof Czarnecki, editors, *First International Symposium on Generative and Component-Based Software Engineering*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 1999.
- [27] Glenn Smith, John Gough, and Clemens Szyperski. Conciliation: The adaptation of independently developed components. In Gopal Gupta and Hong Shen, editors, *Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Parallel and Distributed Computing and Networks*. IASTED, 1998.
- [28] Sun Microsystems. *Jini Architectural Overview*, 1999. Technical White Paper.



# On the Use of Enterprise Java Beans 2.0 Local Interfaces

Hans Albrecht Schmid

University of Applied Sciences Konstanz  
Brauneggerstr.55, D 78462 Konstanz, Germany  
schmidha@fh-konstanz.de

**Abstract.** The collocated invocation overhead of Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB) 1.1 remote interfaces is often a severe problem, in particular with distributed application architectures like J2EE where collocated calls among beans frequent. EJB 2.0 introduces local interfaces as a solution to the collocation overhead and related problems, based on the implicit assumption that EJB components can be clustered. This paper evaluates the use and usefulness of local interfaces, taking the approach to analyze which role EJB components from typical state-of-the-art applications play in clusters. It is shown that, under frequent conditions, components intended to be cluster-internal must be made cluster facades, and possibly have both remote and local interfaces, or the cluster size increases dramatically. The consequence is that an improved application performance, for which local interfaces have been introduced, can often be attained only at the cost of an increased system complexity and programming effort.

## 1 Introduction

Over a decade ago, the designers of the Emerald distributed programming language and system presented the challenge that a distributed language "must provide for both intra- and inter-node communication in an efficient manner. The semantics of communication and computation should be consistent in the local and remote cases." [2].

Emerald has shown that a distributed object implementation on a special distributed operating system kernel can meet this challenge. But mainstream distribution middleware has not met this challenge for over a decade. CORBA distributed objects and components, Java RMI distributed objects, and Enterprise JavaBeans 1.1 (EJB) distributed components provide a uniform remote interface and a semantics that is consistent for both local and remote invocations. But an efficient intranode communication is missing.

For example, the cost of a collocated RMI invocation may go up to 60% of those of a remote invocation, as we measured with 0.8 milliseconds (abbreviated: ms) versus 1.3 ms on Windows NT Java 2 JDK 1.3 on a Pentium III 500 Mhz and 100MBit local network (compare also [6]). This means that a collocated invocation, with the caller

allocated on the same network node and Java virtual machine as the invoked component, may be up to 10 000 times more expensive than a local interface invocation.

The collocated invocation overhead may often cause severe performance problems and reduce the power of an application server considerably. This is a particular problem with a distributed application architecture like J2EE (compare [1]) that allocates business components like EJBs collocated on a central server [3], and in a transactional environment like an EJB environment, in which all resource consumption is optimized to avoid any unnecessary overhead.

An Enterprise JavaBean (EJB) 1.1 component [7] has a Java RMI or a RMI-over-IIOP (for IIOP see [9]) remote interface and home interface, which cause the described collocated invocation overhead.

The Enterprise JavaBeans 2.0 specification [8] introduces local interfaces in addition to remote interfaces as a solution to that problem. An EJB 2.0 bean may have a remote and/or a local interface and a matching remote home and/or a local home interface. Does EJB 2.0 meet the Emerald challenge?

Unfortunately, this is not the case: the semantics of local and remote interfaces are not consistent. We shortly address this point and some less obvious drawbacks in section 2. The main contribution of this paper lies in the analysis of the aspect, not addressed in the EJB 2.0 specifications, that the introduction of local interfaces is based on the assumption that EJB components can be clustered. From this analysis, we get a better and deeper understanding of the characteristics of local and remote interfaces, as described in section 3. In section 4, we evaluate under which assumptions and restrictions EJBs can be clustered in applications so that local interfaces can be successfully used. In particular, we investigate under which conditions their use results in performance improvements without introducing additional complexity, design effort and programming effort. An astonishing result is that, under conditions frequently met by practical applications, this is not the case.

## 2 EJB 2.0 Remote and Local Interfaces

An EJB 2.0 remote and remote home interface may expose primitive data types, serializable reference types and remote interface types; but it must not expose a non-serializable (local) reference type. A local and local home interface may expose primitive data types, any reference types and remote interface types.

Table 1 gives an overview on the interface semantics. Even when neglecting data types, local interface operations may have parameters with a reference and others with a copy semantics, since a bean may implement with a local reference type either semantics. Remote interface operations may have parameters with a reference or a copy semantics, depending on which types they expose. Consequently, you are not sure that "the arguments and results of the methods of the local interfaces are passed by reference" and those of "the remote interfaces are passed by value", as the EJB 2.0 specifications [8] state. If this statement is supposed to be a requirement for the bean developer, it should be stated clearly.

**Table 1.** Semantics of types exposed by EJB 2.0 remote and local interface

Type	data type	non-ser. object	serializ. object	remote IF type	local IF type	Remote exception
remote IF	copy	n.a.	copy	ref.	n.a.	yes
local IF	copy	ref or copy	ref or copy	ref.	ref	no

Moreover, two seemingly identical operations may have a different semantics: for example, an Address getAddress() operation of a local interface may return a reference, whereas the same operation of the remote interface returns a copy, if Address is a serializable class. On the other hand, they may have the same semantics, if the local interface operation returns a copy.

This may seem to be confusing, but it's not all: a remote EJB interface and a local one may support either the same set, or overlapping sets, or disjoint sets of operations.

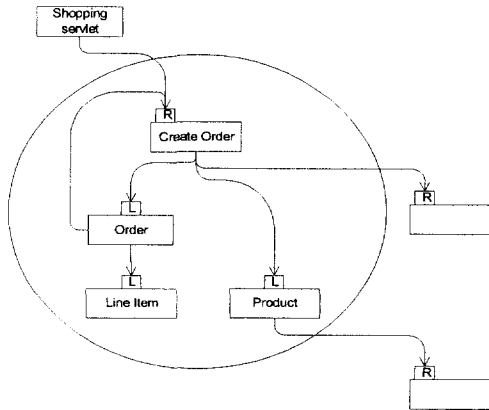
As a consequence, in addition to the "loss of location transparency", which is clearly addressed in the specifications, local and remote interfaces support possibly different sets of operations, each set with a possibly different semantics. The requirement for "consistent semantics of communication and computation in the local and remote cases" is certainly not met.

### 3 Clusters of EJBs with Local Interfaces

For analyzing the clustering characteristics, we will use electronic-shopping as a running example. A remote shopping-servlet has collected the products which a customer wants to order, and creates an order. To reduce the number of remote invocations, we introduce a session bean CreateOrder that is collocated with the entity beans Product, Order and LineItem. To create an order, the shopping-servlet calls CreateOrder and passes to it the products. CreateOrder first creates an order, then iterates over the collected products to get each item and the quantity to be ordered. It gets the product number, name and price for each item, and creates a line item, which it adds to the order. After the grand total has been calculated, CreateOrder returns the order to the shopping servlet.

#### 3.1 Facades and Cluster-Internal EJBs

A set of EJB components may be partitioned in clusters if the components of a cluster are collaborating closely, and if there is little collaboration among the components of different clusters. All EJBs of a cluster are allocated to the same network node, Java virtual machine and usually to the same container so that local interfaces may be used for a fast collaboration. E.g., the CreateOrder session bean and the Order, LineItem, and Product entity beans form a cluster since the collaboration among them is very close, and the one with cluster-external EJBs or objects like the servlet is very loose.



**Fig. 1.** Cluster with facade EJB CreateOrder and cluster-internal EJBs Product, LineItem, and Order

In a cluster of EJBs, we distinguish two kinds of EJBs:

A *facade EJB* (for facade compare [4]) is used by a cluster-external client, like a servlet or an applet. (An object or component A is said to use an object or component B if A has a reference to B and invokes its operations or accesses its attributes.) For example, CreateOrder is a facade, since it is used by the shopping servlet.

A *cluster-internal EJB* is used only by other EJBs from the same cluster. For example, the Order, LineItem, and Product entity beans are cluster-internal EJBs since they are used only by CreateOrder or themselves (see Figure 1).

### 3.2 Interfaces of Facades and Cluster-Internal EJBs

A *cluster-internal EJB* has a *local interface* and a *local home interface*. See Order, LineItem and Product EJB in Figure 1; a remote interface is designated by a box with inscribed "R"; a local interface designated by one with a "L", home interfaces are not shown. A local home returns a reference to the respective local interface. A local interface and a local home interface may be used only by a collocated client from the same cluster.

When a *local interface* of a cluster-internal EJB like Order exposes other EJB interfaces, these are typically *local interface types* of cluster-internal EJBs, like that of LineItem. But if required, a local interface might expose also a *remote interface type* of another EJB in the cluster, like Order that of CreateOrder (see Figure 1), or outside of the cluster (see Product in Figure 1).

A *facade EJB* has a *remote interface* and a *remote home interface*. For example, CreateOrder has a remote home interface with create- and find-operations that return a reference to the CreateOrder remote interface. Remote interfaces are provided for use by cluster-external clients, which are usually remote; but they may be also collocated. A remote interface may be used also by a component from the same cluster, if required (see Order using CreateOrder in Figure 1).

A *remote interface* like that of `CreateOrder` *must not expose a local interface* like that of `Order`, even though `CreateOrder` has a local reference to `Order`. But it might expose a remote interface type of some other EJBs if required.

A *facade EJB* may expose, in addition to the remote interface types, also *local interface types*. This should be rather an exception; but it may be necessary that an EJB from the same cluster invokes operations of a facade EJB efficiently, as we will see. If such an EJB would use the remote interface, it would have to pay the remote interface invocation overhead though it is collocated. By providing also a local interface and a local home interface with a facade EJB, you can avoid this overhead.

### 3.3 Collocation of Clusters

Note that you may allocate different clusters to the same network node, Java virtual machine and, possibly, container. If you do not modify the code (written for the case that the clusters are remote), they will not make use of the fact that they are collocated. An EJB from one cluster does not use cluster-internal EJBs of collocated clusters, and the access from one cluster to the facade EJBs of another cluster is done via the remote interfaces (with the corresponding invocation overhead). In this way, we obtain a location transparency for clusters. The price we pay is the RMI remote invocation overhead for facade EJBs of collocated clusters, and the impossibility of invoking cluster-internal EJBs.

## 4 Use of Local Interfaces

In this section we analyze under which conditions you can attain the desired performance benefits with EJB 2.0 local interfaces.

Let us analyze the electronic shopping use-case, which is quite typical, in more detail. The UML activity diagram (see Figure 2) shows the activities: Create Order, Select Product, and Display Order. Select Product displays products and keeps a list of the products selected by the customer. Create Order creates an order from the products selected by the customer, as described. Display Order displays the order so that the customer can check if it is ok.

This use case is quite typical due to the following characteristics:

1. There is at least one activity, like Create Order, in which a set of (entity) beans collaborates tightly.
2. There are other activities, like Select Product or Display Order, which collaborate loosely with one or a few of these (entity) beans.
3. Different activities use usually different, but overlapping set of (entity) beans. For example, a Product is used by Select Product and Create Order, and an Order is used by Create Order and Display Order (see UML activity diagram Fig. 2).

An application typically consists of several use cases. Some of these use cases will usually use overlapping sets of (entity) beans. For example, an additional use case: Update Shop Products, will also use products.

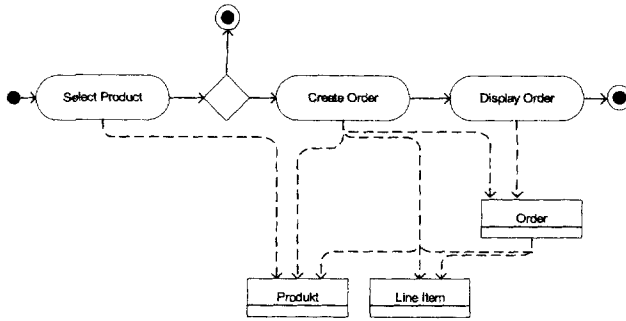


Fig. 2. UML activity diagram of use case shopping

To save execution overhead, we put a set of (entity) beans that tightly collaborate in an activity, in a cluster, as we have seen. One of the entity beans, or a session bean that is introduced, forms the facade of the cluster. However, it is a frequent problem that cluster-internal (entity) beans are used by other activities from the same or other use cases. We will analyze the problem using the cluster associated to the activity Create Order as an example.

#### 4.1 Cluster with Single Facade EJB

Let us consider in detail how the facade bean CreateOrder (see Figure 1) obtains information about the product items from the Select Product activity, and how it returns information about the completed order to the Display Order activity. Create Order has a remote interface that must not expose the Order, Line Item, and Product local interface types. As a consequence, the remote Select Product activity cannot use Product EJBs and pass them to CreateOrder, and CreateOrder cannot return the completed Order EJB to the remote Display Order activity. Instead, these activities have to use product numbers or order numbers and strings describing the content of an Order.

CreateOrder may have operations like addProduct with a product-number as a parameter, and getOrder returning a string that contains the order. Internally, CreateOrder creates the Order, Product and Line Item beans via the local home and invokes their operations efficiently via references to their local interfaces.

The session facade pattern proposes to "use a session bean as a facade" [1]. A session facade is similar to a facade bean, but introduced for other reasons.

To summarize: EJB local interfaces are useful and may improve the performance considerably if a cluster has mainly cluster-internal beans and a single, or relatively few, facade beans. This is only possible under the condition that cluster-internal beans are not exposed and all information related to them is handled outside of the cluster in the form of basic Java types or general classes like String, and also passed to and from the facade bean in this form.

## 4.2 Forced Facades with a Single Interface

This condition is too restrictive for many scenarios. It does not make much sense that the Display Order activity displays an order without being able to access the order detail information in the Order bean, and that the Select Product activity is not able to access the product detail information in the Product beans. It would be better that the facade CreateOrder returns the Order bean to Display Order for display and confirmation by the customer, and that it obtains, likewise, the products to be ordered as Product beans from Select Product. Let us analyze the consequences of these changes.

If a cluster-internal bean like Order is returned to a remote client like Display Order for cluster-external use, then it must become a facade bean with a remote interface (see Figure 3). We call such a facade a forced facade. A *forced facade* is tightly used by other beans of the cluster, and loosely used by clients outside of the cluster. The consequence is that all cluster-internal invocations are burdened with the remote interface invocation overhead.

A serious problem is that the introduction of a forced facade may have the consequence that other cluster-internal beans must be changed to forced facades, too. Suppose the Order bean has in its interface a getItem operation that returns a LineItem. Since a local interface cannot be a parameter of the remote Order interface, the interface of the LineItem bean has to become a remote interface, and LineItem must be changed in a forced facade bean.

With regard to the Product bean, the consideration is similar. If the Select Product activity uses Products and passes them to CreateOrder, then they must become forced facade beans like Order and LineItem (see Figure 3).

As a result, the cluster contains one bean designed as a facade, other beans that are forced facade beans, and in the given example no cluster-internal beans. Consequently, you pay for all cluster-internal invocations the same remote interface invocation overhead as with EJB 1.1.

As a summary, if clustered beans are used also from other activities, you may realize them as forced facade beans with remote interfaces. The disadvantage is that you do not make use of local interfaces for performance improvements.

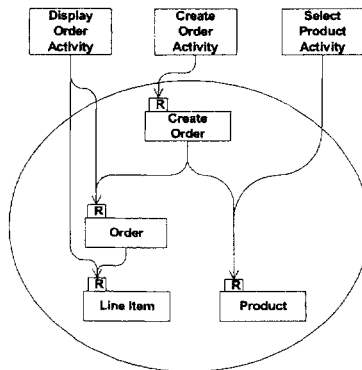


Fig. 3. Cluster with forced facades: Order and LineItem

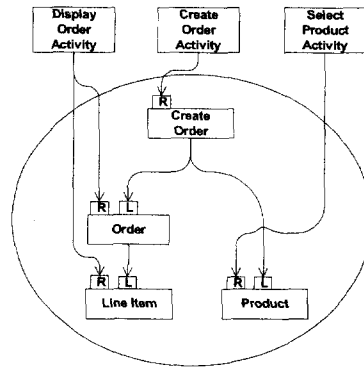


Fig. 4. Cluster with forced facades with dual interfaces: Order and LineItem

### 4.3 Forced Facades with Dual Interfaces

We can avoid the remote interface invocation overhead for a forced facade bean at the cost of an increased interface and programming complexity, by adding local interfaces. A *forced facade with dual interfaces* has both local and remote interfaces. The local interface provides the operations used by beans from the same cluster, and the remote interface provides those used by cluster-external clients.

The local and remote interface may contain the same operations or different ones. You may have the problem addressed in section 2, that the semantics of seemingly identical operations may be different.

You may transform e.g. Order in a forced facade with dual interfaces by adding a local interface to the Order forced facade bean. The Order local interface contains the operations that are invoked by CreateOrder, like `addLineItem( LineItem)`. The Order remote interface contains the operations that are invoked by the Display Order activity (see Figure 4), like the `getItem`-operation that returns a string. Similarly, Product is transformed in a forced facade with dual interfaces.

Which consequences has the transformation of the Order bean for LineItem? If the LineItem interface is exposed only in the Order local interface, then the LineItem bean should be transformed back in a cluster-internal bean. If the LineItem interface is exposed also in the Order remote interface, then the LineItem bean should be transformed in a forced facade bean with dual interfaces (see Figure 4).

### 4.4 Reference Transformations between Dual Interfaces

The introduction of dual interfaces creates a new problem: a facade bean like CreateOrder that uses a forced facade bean with dual interfaces, like Order, uses typically its local interface, but must sometimes use its remote interface. So it has to transform one into the other.

For example, CreateOrder creates an Order bean via the local Order home and invokes it via the local interface. After the Order has been completed, CreateOrder should pass it to Display Order. But CreateOrder cannot return over its remote



interface a reference to the Order local interface. CreateOrder has to do a local-to-remote reference transformation, it has to transform the reference to the Order local interface in one to the Order remote interface. There are two ways how Create Order may do this transformation:

- Either, the designers of the Order EJB have provided for this problem and added to the Order local interface a transformation operation: `getRemoteOrder` returning an Order remote interface.
- Or the designers have not considered this problem in advance, and the Order local interface has no transformation operation. Then CreateOrder has to do the transformation by itself. After it has obtained the primary key of the Order instance (by a call to Order local interface), it gets via the EJB environment, which is a JNDI naming context, the Order remote home. The find-operation which it invokes with the primary key, returns the Order remote interface of the order instance.

When we transform the Product bean in a forced facade bean with dual interfaces, a similar, but different kind of reference transformation has to be done: since Select Product passes a remote Product reference to CreateOrder, CreateOrder has to transform the remote interface reference in a local interface reference.

The remote-to-local interface transformation differs from the local-to-remote transformation in that a designer of the Product EJB cannot add to the remote product interface a transformation operation: `getLocalProductInterface`, since a remote interface cannot expose a local one. The only possibility is that CreateOrder does the remote-local transformation by itself, similarly as local-remote transformation described: after CreateOrder has obtained the primary key of the product instance via the remote product interface, it calls the find-operation of the local Product home with the primary key.

#### 4.5 Forced Facades Summary

To summarize, we have introduced forced facade beans with dual interfaces when an activity of a remote client uses beans that are internal to a cluster of another activity. This allows to realize the potential performance benefits of local interfaces for cluster-internal invocations and gives, on the other hand, a remote activity direct access to cluster-internal beans when required. These benefits are comparable with those of distributed components that meet the Emerald requirement [1], which provide for efficient cluster-internal invocations and allow remote invocations. But with EJB 2.0, both an EJB designer and application programmer has to pay for these benefits with an increased design and programming complexity:

An EJB designer of a forced facade with dual interfaces should know or be able to predict beforehand, which operations are required in the local interface and which ones in the remote interface. This will be very difficult or even impossible since it usually depends strongly on the context (i.e. the application and the use case) in which an EJB is used. Consequently, a designer will probably put most of the operations in both the local and remote interface. This causes both a semantics-related problem:

though the operations look the same, they usually have a different semantics; and a development time and maintenance problem: the work load is increased.

An EJB user of a forced facade with dual interfaces has to find out which interface supports the required operations, and has to cope with the different interface semantics. In addition, an EJB user has to program reference transformations, always remote-to-local ones, and the local-to-remote ones in the case where it has not been provided for by the EJB designer.

#### 4.6 Cluster with Multipurpose Facade or with Multiple Facades

Though distributed components that provide for efficient cluster-internal invocations and allow remote invocations would be required, you should try to avoid to "emulate" them with EJB 2.0 forced facade beans, as we have seen. But what are the alternatives?

A remote activity may get access to beans that are internal to a cluster (associated with another activity) via a facade bean that serves as a kind of proxy [4]: you may either create for this purpose a new facade (usually session) bean, which results in multiple facades, or use an existing facade bean with added responsibilities, which results in a multipurpose facade.

From a software-engineering viewpoint, both these approaches do not form a really good solution, since they duplicate the responsibilities of a Product or an Order in the facade beans. Also, they are contrary to the J2EE session facade pattern since this proposes to "use a session bean as a facade to encapsulate the complexity of interactions between the business objects participating in a workflow" [1]. However, there are no interactions between business objects when displaying an order or a product for selection.

An existing facade bean to which responsibilities are added, is called a *multipurpose facade*. You transform e.g. the described facade CreateOrder in a multipurpose facade called Products&Order by adding the product- and order-related responsibilities. As a result, all activities of the shopping servlet use only the multipurpose facade bean Products&Order when they need access to the (entity) beans of the cluster.

A problem with the multipurpose facade approach is the following: if an activity like Select Product uses not only the Product bean, but also other beans like taxonomic search beans, we have to add all these beans to the cluster, and all taxonomic search related responsibilities to the multipurpose facade Products&Order. But an application consists usually of several use cases with activities that use also beans that are internal to clusters associated with other activities. E.g., a Web shop has also the update products use case with several activities, which also use products. You have to apply the approach described for all of these activities, which leads to a strong increase of the cluster-size.

That means: if an (entity) bean like Product used in an activity A is already a part of an existing cluster, we have to add all beans used by A to the cluster. With each additional use case and activity, we may have to repeat this step, increasing the cluster size each time. You will often end up with one or a few huge clusters that comprise all beans of an application, with one or a few multipurpose facades each with a large number of mixed responsibilities.

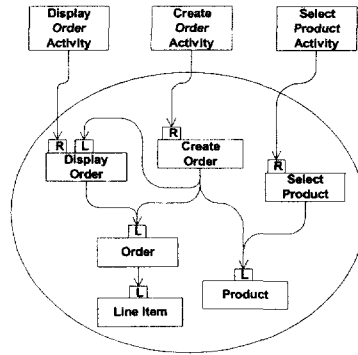


Fig. 5. Cluster with multiple facades DisplayOrder, CreateOrder, and SelectProduct

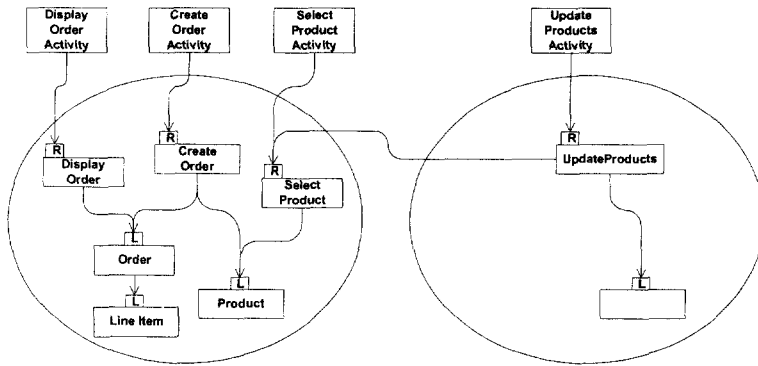
An alternative is the *multiple facades* approach. For example, you introduce a facade (session) bean SelectProduct, when the Select Product activity uses Product beans that belong to the cluster associated to Create Order, and a facade (session) bean DisplayOrder, when the Display Order activity uses the Order (see Figure 5).

However, the Create Order activity cannot pass a local Order instance to the Display Order activity to inform it which instance is to be displayed. It can only pass a facade like DisplayOrder after having (indirectly) stored in it the reference to the Order. This is somewhat complex: The CreateOrder bean creates via the local interface a DisplayOrder stateful session bean and passes to it a reference to a local Order. After a local-to-remote reference transformation, it passes the DisplayOrder bean remote reference to the Create Order activity, which passes it to the Display Order activity.

With *multiple facades*, you can avoid to introduce a single huge multipurpose facade; the activities use the multiple facade beans when they need access to the (entity) beans in the cluster. But the cluster size is increased in the same way as for the multipurpose facade approach if an activity like Select Product uses, in addition, other beans.

The drawbacks connected with both approaches are:

1. Obtaining one large cluster of all (entity) beans used in an application is itself in contradiction to the idea of clustering tightly collaborating components. A particular problem of huge clusters is that each facade (session) bean may use all cluster-internal (entity) beans; this is component oriented spaghetti-code.
2. Program development and maintenance becomes more complex: when developing an activity you have to design and code not only the activity as a client program, but in addition a session bean, and its interface to the client program.
3. Facade (session) beans are not reusable since each one is constructed for the support of one or a few particular activities of a use case. However, the essence of components is reusability. Without it, there is no much justification to spend the additional effort required to build reusable components.
4. Facade (session) beans created in this way do often not comprise a logical unit of work and transaction management. However, these concepts make server-side "activity" components really useful.



**Fig. 6.** Multiple clusters with multiple facades: Checkout, DisplayOrder, CreateOrder, and SelectProduct

#### 4.7 Multiple Clusters with Possibly Multiple Facades

Can we avoid, for typical application structures, to end up with one or a few large clusters comprising all beans of an application? Instead of putting together two smaller clusters, each used by one activity, but overlapping in at least one element, we do the following: the facade bean of the second cluster, which loosely uses a cluster-internal bean of the first cluster, should not use it directly, but indirectly via a facade bean of the first cluster.

For example, when an Update Products activity of the maintain products use case also uses products (see Figure 6), the UpdateProducts facade bean would not use the cluster-internal Product bean, but the facade session bean SelectProduct when it needs to access the product.

The disadvantage of this solution is, in addition to the performance degradation due to the remote invocations, that we may get very complex use-relationships among facade session beans that may even become cyclic. Cyclic use-relationships among session beans are not allowed. But even if the use-relationships are non-cyclic, the session beans will become hard to maintain.

## 5 Conclusions

We have presented several alternatives how to use EJB 2.0 local interfaces with frequently met application structures. However, none of these alternatives is really satisfactory.

If we want to introduce a session bean as a facade bean of a small cluster, we may be forced to introduce a large number of forced facade beans, possibly with dual interfaces. The consequences are either performance degradation or program development and maintenance complexity.

If we want to avoid these consequences and introduce per activity a session bean as a facade, we distribute the responsibility of an activity over the remote client program and the facade session bean, with an increased program development and maintenance

complexity. In addition, we obtain either a single large cluster comprising all EJBs of an application; or if we avoid this, we may get complex use-relationship and dependency structures among facade session beans, or even from entity beans to session beans.

In addition to these disadvantages comes the missing location transparency and the differing semantics of remote and local interfaces.

What we require is a mainstream distributed component technology that meets the Emerald requirements [2]. It should provide

- a fast collocated invocation for the close collaboration of components within a cluster
- a slower remote invocation for the loose collaboration among components from different clusters
- but both kinds of invocation should have the same semantics
- and a component developer should not have to provide both a remote and a local interface.

A mainstream distribution technology meeting these requirements has been developed (patent applications filed).

## Acknowledgements

My thanks are due to Michael Pasquariello for his support in projects related to EJBs and distributed component technology, and to Bertram Dieterich who helped preparing this paper.

## References

- [1] D. Alur, J. Crupi, D. Malks: Core J2EE Patterns; Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River NJ, 2001
- [2] A. Black, N. Hutchinson, E. Jul, H. Levy, L. Carter: Distribution and Abstract Types in Emerald. IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering, 13(1), Jan. 87
- [3] A. Colyer, A. Clement, S. Longhurst: Applying enterprise JavaBeans – Architecture and Design; Proc. Net.ObjectDays2000, Net.ObjectDaysForum, Illmenau, 2000
- [4] E. Gamma, R. Helm, R. Johnson, J. Vlissides: Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software; Addison-Wesley, 1995
- [5] R. Monson-Haefel: Enterprise JavaBeans, O'Reilly, Sebastopol, 2001
- [6] R. Orfali, D. Harkey: Client/Server Programming with Java and Corba; John Wiley & Sons, Chicester, UK, 1999
- [7] Sun Microsystems, Enterprise JavaBeans Specification Version 1.1, [www.java.sun.com](http://www.java.sun.com)
- [8] Sun Microsystems, Enterprise JavaBeans Specification Version 2.0, [www.java.sun.com](http://www.java.sun.com)
- [9] Special section on CORBA; Communications of the ACM, Vol.41, No10, October 1998

# Dynamic Instrumentation for Jini Applications

Denis Reilly and A. Taleb-Bendiab

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences  
Liverpool John Moores University, Byrom Street, Liverpool, L3 3AF, UK  
{d.reilly,a.talebbendiab}@livjm.ac.uk  
<http://www.cms.livjm.ac.uk/index.html>

**Abstract.** Distributed systems are notoriously difficult to develop and manage due to their inherent dynamics, which manifest as component configurations that may change “on-the-fly”. Middleware technologies dramatically simplify the development of distributed systems, but, until recently, little attention has focused on combining software instrumentation techniques with middleware technologies to understand dynamic behaviour and assist with the runtime management of distributed systems. This paper presents a *dynamic instrumentation* framework, which provides support to monitor and manage Jini applications. The framework adopts a *service-oriented* approach that employs Jini’s support for code mobility, Java’s dynamic proxy API and Jini’s remote event model to enable runtime insertion and removal of instrumentation services.

## 1 Introduction

Emmerich, [1], describes a distributed system as: “a collection of autonomous hosts that are connected through a computer network with each host executing components and operating a *distributed middleware* to enable components to coordinate their activities giving the impression of a single, integrated computing facility”. The distributed middleware, or simply middleware, plays a crucial role by providing APIs and support functions that effectively bridge the gap between network operating system and distributed application components and services. The development of distributed systems is greatly simplified by middleware, but it is still a daunting task due to different component technologies, different protocols and the dynamic behaviour inherent in distributed systems, which can give rise to component/service reconfigurations that occur “on-the-fly”.

Until recently, little attention has focused on the *instrumentation* of distributed systems, or more particularly on instrumentation as a middleware service to monitor dynamic behaviour. This is not to say that instrumentation<sup>1</sup> has gone unnoticed, since it has been applied for sometime in software engineering to debug and test software applications and also for performance monitoring. Traditional, instrumentation ap-

---

<sup>1</sup> The term instrumentation is used to refer to “software instrumentation”

proaches involved the insertion of additional software constructs at design-time, or when the system was off-line, during maintenance, to observe specific events and/or monitor certain parameters. This *static* instrumentation can be used with distributed systems, but only with limited success due to their dynamic runtime characteristics. This suggests a need for *dynamic* instrumentation that can be applied at runtime to accommodate any architectural reconfigurations and hence provide a faithful representation of the system's behaviour.

Jini is a Java-based middleware technology developed by Sun Microsystems [2]. Essentially Jini, together with Java's Remote Method Invocation (RMI), allows distributed applications to be developed as a series of *clients* that interact with *application services* typically via RMI. Jini applications consist of a *federation* of application and lookup services and collections of clients and Java Virtual Machines (JVMs) distributed across several computing platforms. The real strength of Jini comes from its *service-oriented* abstraction, which considers a service as a *logical* concept such as a printer, or chat service that can be discovered dynamically by a client and used according to a contract of use. This abstraction proves extremely useful for developing instrumentation as services, in much the same way as any other Jini application service, and is the basis of our dynamic instrumentation framework.

Based on ongoing research into the development of Jini applications, our main concern in this paper is the development of a dynamic instrumentation framework, implemented through Jini technology, which may be used in turn to monitor and manage Jini applications. In developing such a framework there are a number of questions to address, which include:

- (a) What parameters of an application need to be monitored?
- (b) What type of instrumentation is required to monitor these parameters?
- (c) How can this instrumentation be managed in relation to the application?
- (d) What are the instrumentation/management design alternatives?

Through this paper we consider the first three of these questions and postpone the fourth question until our future work, since it exceeds the scope of the paper.

The paper is structured as follows: Section 2 provides a brief historical review of instrumentation and current "state-of-the-art" practice in distributed systems. Section 3 considers the development of the service-oriented framework by first considering the parameters that need to be monitored and then the instrumentation monitor and management services used to monitor these parameters. Section 4 considers the basic design elements that feature in the implementation of the framework and section 5 describes an early instrumentation case study. Finally, section 6 draws overall conclusions and mentions directions for future work.

## 2 Instrumentation

Originally, instrumentation was used to debug and test applications that run on single processor machines and for analyzing the performance of real-time systems. The parallel computing community later adopted instrumentation to debug, evaluate and visualize parallel applications. More recently distributed system developers have recog-

nized the potentials of instrumentation, used in a *dynamic* regime, to monitor and manage today's distributed systems.

Probably the earliest documented use of software instrumentation was that of *dynamic analyzers*, first considered by Satterthwaite, [3], which consisted of:

- (a) An instrumentation system
- (b) A monitoring and display system.

Dynamic analyzers were used as part of a more comprehensive test environment, [4], and were closely associated (even integrated) with the compiler, through which they could be switched on or off by a compiler directive. Two of the main problems of dynamic analyzers, as noted in [4], were: first, they relied on source code instrumentation, which was not always possible when the program relied on additional pre-compiled libraries. Second, the instrumentation code often affected program performance, which presented problems in real-time applications.

Significant advances in the use of instrumentation came from the parallel computing community through the development of support tools to debug, evaluate and visualize parallel programs, [5] and [6]. These advances saw instrumentation applied in a much more structured manner, which followed a "tools" or "library" based approach, [7] and [8]. Emphasis was placed on analyzing processes and the transportation and storage of data, within a parallel application. Visualization tools, [9] and [10], were usually based on GUIs developed using graphics libraries such as OpenGL, Tcl/Tk and X/Motif that provided the user with a consistent view of the application and its environment. Performance, which is significant in parallel programs, was evaluated using *unobtrusive* instrumentation that did not carry an additional computational overhead. The parallel computing instrumentation tools were capable of synchronizing with applications and providing limited interaction facilities, but they were still generally static in nature.

The more recent "state of the art" developments have adopted component-based and service-oriented abstractions to provide dynamic instrumentation capabilities. Sun Microsystems has made a significant contribution through the Java Management Extension API, (JMX) [11], which is an optional extra to Java v1.3 that facilitates the instrumentation of Java-based applications. JMX uses Management Beans (*MBeans*), which are arranged into instrumentation and agent levels to monitor distributed services. The MBean approach is also used by the Openwings community, [12], who adopt the component-connector-port view of a distributed system, through which components are connected together using protocol specific connectors that plug into ports, within the components, to facilitate synchronous and asynchronous communications between components.

The DARPA funded initiative for Dynamic Assembly for System Adaptability, Dependability and Assurance (DASADA) is actively investigating the use of software gauges to dynamically deduce component configurations and examine distributed systems as an assemblage of components, [13], [14] and [15]. Reflective techniques are used by Diakov *et al.* in [16] to monitor distributed component interactions by combining CORBA's *interceptor* mechanism together with Java's thread API to "peek" into the implementation of CORBA components at runtime.



More specific to Jini-based systems, the Rio<sup>2</sup> project, [17], has made a significant contribution through an architecture that simplifies the development of Jini federations by providing concepts and capabilities that extend Jini into the areas of QoS, dynamic deployment and fault detection and recovery. Rio makes use of *Jini Service Beans (JSBs)*, *Monitor Services* and *Operational Strings*, where the latter are used to represent the collection of services and infrastructure components as an XML document. Also of interest in Rio is the *Watchable* framework, which provides a mechanism to collect and analyze programmer-defined metrics in distributed systems.

Further useful Jini-based contributions come from [18] and [19]. In [18] Fahrmaier *et al.* describe the *Carp@* system, which is a reflective based tool for observing the behaviour of Jini services. *Carp@* combines the ideas of reflection together with Jini services to provide a *meta* architecture that reflects on a Jini application. *Carp@* instruments a Jini application using a model based on the use of *Carp@ Beans* for instrumentation that communicate through channels and ports. In [19] Hasselmeyer and Voß describe a generic approach to instrumentation that effectively instruments a Jini lookup service using Java's dynamic proxies to trace component interactions in a Jini federation. In [20] Hasselmeyer extends on this earlier work by considering the management of service dependencies in *service-centric* applications.

Our contribution makes use of several ideas described in [19], particularly the use of dynamic proxies and monitor services. However, we use different approaches to those of [19] to implement monitor services and instrument a Jini application. Also our use of monitor services is focused on monitoring specific parameters, which are significant to the Jini applications developed from our previous work.

### 3 Service-Oriented Instrumentation

This section considers the first three questions raised in the introductory section (Section 1), which are repeated below:

- (a) What parameters of an application need to be monitored?
- (b) What instrumentation is needed to monitor these parameters?
- (c) How can this instrumentation be managed in relation to the application?

As mentioned previously, consideration of the fourth question exceeds the scope of this paper and is postponed until our future work.

#### 3.1 Instrumentation Parameters

The selection of a series of parameters depends largely on the abstraction of a distributed system. The abstraction used by Openwings and the *Carp@* system is based on components, connectors (or channels) and ports. Through this abstraction components, which consist of one or more objects, communicate through connectors or channels that are plugged into ports on the components. The alternative abstraction,

---

<sup>2</sup> Rio is a Jini Community [21] project.

used in Rio and [19], is the service-oriented abstraction that regards a distributed system as a federation of services and clients where clients may be either “pure” clients or service providers themselves in a peer-to-peer regime.

Our approach adopts the same service-oriented abstraction as Rio, and [19], which based our selection of parameters primarily on services (application services and lookup services), but also took into account the Jini application as a single entity (i.e. the federation of services, pure clients and JVMs), as shown in Table 1. Although Table 1 does not provide an exhaustive list, we feel that these parameters can provide useful information relating to performance and behaviour of Jini applications.

Next we consider question (b) concerning the instrumentation that is needed to monitor these parameters.

### 3.2 Instrumentation Monitor Services

Within Table 1 there are four different types of parameter:

- (a) Information parameters – such as the “id.” of a service or its physical location.
- (b) Numeric data parameters – such as the number of clients or number of application services registered with a lookup service.
- (c) Dynamic parameters – which are event driven, such as the invocation of a service method, or specific events generated and/or received by a service.
- (d) Complex parameters – such as client/service access patterns, which are obtained by post-processing the previous parameters.

**Table 1.** Instrumentation parameters according to category

Category	Parameters
Application Service	number of clients
	dependent services
	period of use before discarded
	events generated
	events received
	member function access
	values of attributes
Lookup Service	frequency of client access
	frequency of service registration
	number of services registered
	size of serialized code
	Physical location of service
Jini Application	number of services per group
	number of groups
	number of pure clients
	number of JVMs
	client / service access patterns

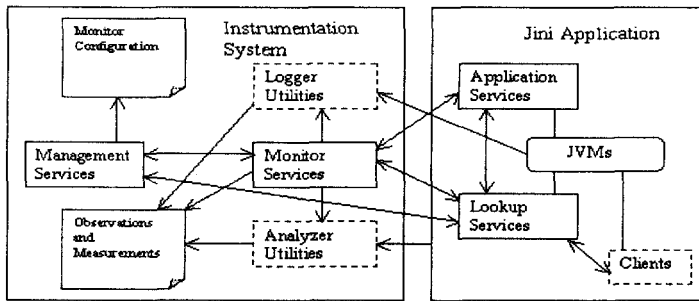


Fig. 1. Instrumentation framework overview

In order to monitor the different types of parameter we use an instrumentation *monitor service* (or simply monitor service) for each application service to be instrumented. The monitor service is a Jini service, and it can make use of two utility classes, namely *logger* and *analyzer*, which are standard Java classes (not Jini services). The responsibilities of the monitor service and logger and analyzer utilities, with respect to the different parameter types, are:

- (a) Monitor service – “connects” with an application service or a lookup service and monitors dynamic parameters and invokes logger and/or analyzer utilities.
- (b) Logger utility – invoked by a monitor to record information and numeric data parameters.
- (c) Analyzer utility – invoked by a monitor to post-process parameter types (a), (b) and (c) and hence compute complex parameters.

Finally we consider question (c) concerning the management of the instrumentation.

### 3.3 Monitor Management Services

Monitor services alone can only monitor behaviour and request the use of loggers and analyzers. They need to be created and controlled during their lifecycle, which suggests a need for monitor management services (or simply management services). The management services create and interact with the monitor services, during their lifecycle, triggered by specific remote instrumentation events generated within a Jini federation. Because management services need to be aware of such remote events they too must be Jini services and must first register with a Jini lookup service. Essentially the management services provide the dynamic capabilities to the instrumentation framework by responding to event requests for instrumentation services. They are also responsible for maintaining information relating to the current monitor service configuration, which provides a *snapshot* of the current instrumentation services. An overview of the instrumentation framework is shown in Fig. 1, which is explained further below.

The right side of Fig. 1 shows a Jini application, which consists of: one or more application services; one or more lookup services; one or more pure clients and one or more JVMs. The left side of Fig. 1 shows the instrumentation system that monitors the

Jini application, which consists of: one or more monitor services, each of which is associated with a single management service and a single optional logger and/or a single optional analyzer; a single monitor observations and measurements record and a single monitor configuration record. Each management service first registers with a lookup service and then creates and interacts with a monitor service. By registering with a lookup service a management service is made aware of remote instrumentation events that may occur within a Jini application. The logger and/or analyzer instrumentation utilities, which are not Jini services, can be called by a monitor service to record or compute parameters. Also the logger utilities can directly log parameters of the applications JVMs and the analyzer utilities compute information, which, when gathered together, reflects the performance and behaviour of the Jini application as a single entity. The monitor services, logger and analyzer utilities can all update an observations and measurements record, which could range from a series of files to a detailed GUI. Finally, the management services maintain a monitor configuration record that reflects the current monitor service configuration, which again could be a series of files or an XML document.

## 4 Implementing Instrumentation in Jini Applications

In this section we consider the “on-going” development and implementation of the instrumentation framework and in particular, how instrumentation services can be implemented by combining Jini’s code mobility capabilities, Java’s dynamic proxies and Jini’s event model. The section finishes with the description of an early case-study used to “field-trial” the instrumentation framework.

### 4.1 Overview of Jini Technology – Code Mobility

As mentioned previously, a Jini application consists of a collection of application services, a collection of clients that use the application services, a collection of lookup services, with which the application services register, and a collection of JVMs that may be distributed across several computing platforms. In order to provide an overview of Jini we shall make use of material from Newmarch, [22], to help consider a simple application that consists of three components: an application service (or simply a service), a client and a lookup service. There is also an additional “hidden” fourth component, which is a network connecting the previous three together, and this network will generally be running TCP/IP (although the Jini specification is independent of network protocol).

Jini’s API provides *code mobility* in that code can be moved around between these three components, over the network, by *marshalling* the objects. This marshalling involves serializing the objects (using Java’s Serialization API) in such a way that they can be moved around the network, stored in a “freeze-dried” form, and later reconstituted by using included information about the class files as well as instance data. This marshalling is represented in Fig. 2 using the block arrows with broken lines.

Two events must take place in order for the client to use the application service:

- (a) First the application service, which consists of an implementation and a proxy, must register with a Jini lookup service. Sun Microsystems Jini implementation provides a lookup service (called *reggie*), which “listens” on a port for registration requests. When a request is received a dialog between the application service and lookup service takes place after which a copy of the service proxy is moved to and stored in the lookup service.
- (b) Second the client must find the service. This again, unsurprisingly, involves the lookup service, which also listens for incoming requests from clients that want to use services. The client makes its request using a template, which is checked against the service proxies that are currently stored on the lookup service. If a match is found a copy of the matching service proxy is moved from the lookup service to the client.

At this stage there are three copies of the service proxy in existence (Fig. 2), one in the application service, one in the lookup service and now one in the client. Jini application service proxies are implemented as Java interfaces that specify the signatures of methods, which are implemented by the service implementation. The client can interact with its copy of the service proxy by invoking any of the specified methods. These method invocations are then routed back to the service implementation, typically using RMI, resulting in the invocation of a method in the service implementation. The overall effect of this routing is that the client “thinks” that it has its own local copy of the service implementation and proceeds to use the service by invoking its methods being unaware of the physical location of the service within the network.

#### 4.2 Dynamic Proxies

The *proxy* is a design pattern, specified by Gamma *et al.*, [23], which is frequently used in object-oriented programming to force method invocations on an object to occur indirectly through a second object – the proxy object, which essentially acts as a surrogate or delegate for the underlying object being proxied. Several variations on the basic proxy, also described in [23], are: access, remote, virtual and dynamic proxies. Sun Microsystems realized the potential of the dynamic proxy for implementing strongly typed, or *type-safe* Java applications and introduced the Dynamic Proxy API in Java v1.3 for use in conjunction with Java interfaces. The paragraph below draws on material presented in the Java language API documentation, [24], to explain the mechanism of the dynamic proxy.

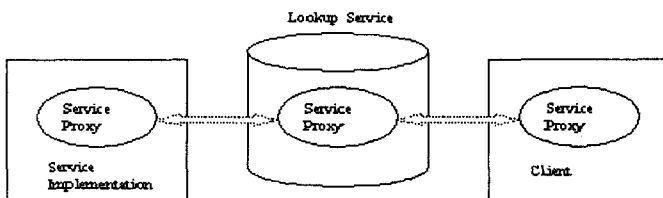


Fig. 2. Jini client/service interaction

Java uses interfaces to define *behaviour* that can be implemented by any class anywhere in a class hierarchy. A Java interface defines a set of methods but does not implement them, instead relying on a class to implement the methods, which thereby agrees to provide the behaviour specified by the interface. A dynamic proxy class extends on Java's use of interfaces by providing capabilities to actually implement a list of interfaces that are specified at runtime. A method invocation through one of the interfaces on an instance of a dynamic proxy class is encoded and dispatched to another object through a uniform interface. In more detail, the method invocation is dispatched to a special *invocation handler* method in the dynamic proxy instance, where it is encoded, using Java's reflection API, to deliver a Java object (`java.lang.Object`) identifying the method that was invoked and an array of Java objects containing the arguments used in the invocation. This provides an extremely powerful tool for implementing instrumentation, because dynamic interactions between application services and clients, occurring as method invocations, can be made available to an instrumentation monitor service (i.e. a dynamic proxy) in Java object form!

### 4.3 Implementing Monitor Services

The dynamic proxy provides an ideal mechanism for the implementation of the monitor service. Section 4.1 stated that Jini application service proxies are implemented as Java interfaces, so an application service proxy can be supplied as the list of interfaces that a monitor service, as a dynamic proxy, should implement. This is illustrated in Fig. 3, in which the top half of the figure shows the same basic Jini system that was considered previously in Section 4.1 and the bottom half now shows the application service proxy (small ellipse) "wrapped up" in a monitor service (large ellipse) to create a "compound" proxy, such that the monitor service (i.e. dynamic proxy) implements the application service proxy (i.e. Java interface).

The power of the dynamic proxy, when used as a wrapper for the application service proxy, is that it allows normal access to the application service proxy from the client to proceed as before. However, after a client has invoked a service implementation method, via the application service proxy, then control returns back to the monitor service, which now has the Java objects that identify the method invoked and the parameters used in the invocation along with any return values. When used in this way the monitor service can be regarded as providing an *invocation handling* function that provides information, which is extremely useful for observing Jini client/service interactions.

Fig. 4 shows an outline UML representation of a monitor service that instruments an application service, which implements the methods: `method1`, `method2` and `method3`.

### 4.4 Implementing Management Services

Monitor management services are implemented just like any other Jini service, which requires that they register with a lookup service, but what is significant to their implementation is their event handling capabilities, based on Jini's remote event API.

In a typical instrumentation scenario management services are created on demand by an instrumentation factory (section 5). After creation management services register with a lookup service through a management proxy (a Java interface) and then wait for instrumentation requests from within the Jini application. Requests are made using specific remote instrumentation events and a management service is notified of these events by the lookup service with which it has registered. If an event is received for an application service to be instrumented, before use by a client, then the management service creates a monitor service (as a dynamic proxy) and adds the application service proxy to the monitor service. The client then receives the monitor service containing the application service proxy. The client can then invoke methods on the application proxy and after each invocation control returns to the monitor service as considered previously (Section 4.3).

If an application service is currently being used by a client in an “un-instrumented” state then it can be dynamically instrumented by arranging for the management service to notify the client that its copy of the application service proxy is “out of date” through a specific remote instrumentation event. After this notification the management service sets about the creation of a new compound proxy by creating the monitor service to which it then adds the application service proxy as before. The client is then sent the new revised proxy, which is the monitor service containing the original application service proxy and as before the monitor service can monitor method invocations made on the application service proxy.

Essentially, management services orchestrate the dynamic instrumentation by acting on Jini remote instrumentation events. However, management services also maintain configuration information about the current instrumentation monitor services, within the federation, through the use of an XML document, similar to the Operational Strings used in Rio. The XML document may be accessed by any client, application service, monitor service or management service, within the application, or even by the user, through a GUI, to provide a snapshot of the current instrumentation configuration.

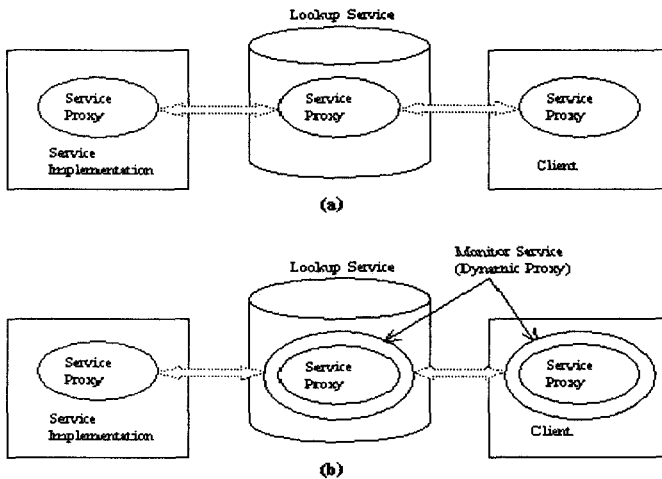


Fig. 3. Monitor service overview

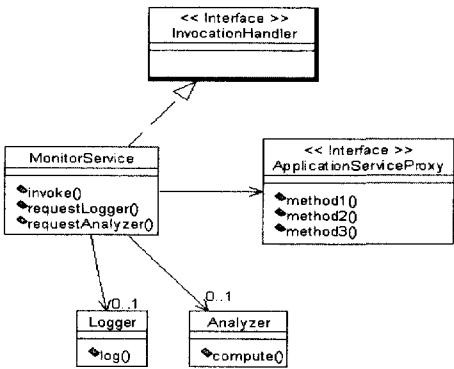


Fig. 4. Monitor service UML class

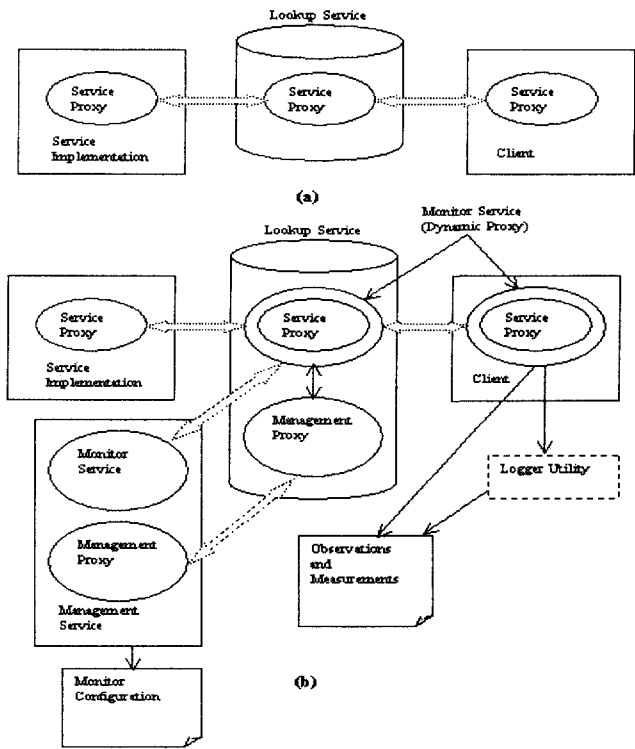


Fig. 5. Management service overview



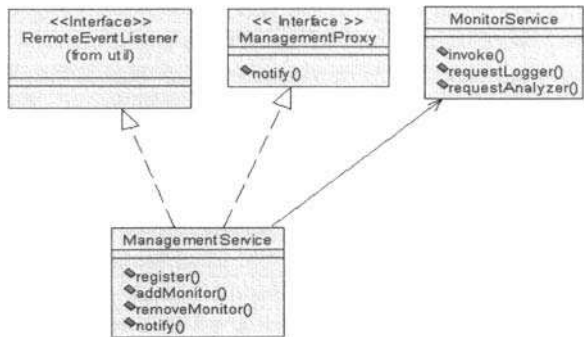


Fig. 6. Management service UML class diagram

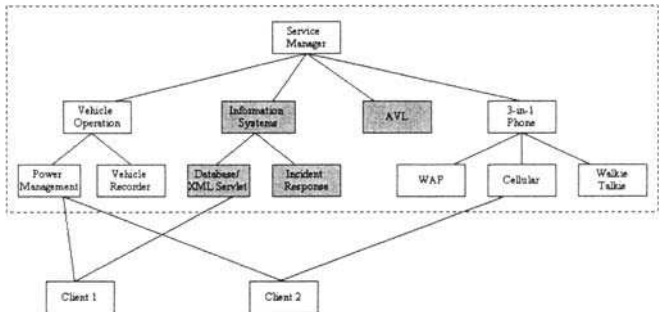


Fig. 7. EmergeITS architecture

Fig. 5 essentially supplements the previous Fig. 3 with a management service (assumed to have been created by a factory class), which has registered with a lookup service, through its management proxy, so that it may be notified of remote instrumentation events within the application. On receiving an instrumentation event, the management service has then created a monitor service and added the application service proxy to the monitor service and registered the monitor service with the lookup service. The monitor service has requested the use of a logger utility (but no analyzer – simply to avoid diagram clutter), which is used to assist in maintaining the observations and measurements record that reflects the service/client interaction. Finally, the management service updates the monitor configuration record to reflect the addition of a new monitor service. An outline UML representation of the management service is shown in Fig. 6.

## 5 Instrumentation Case Study

As mentioned previously, the development and implementation of the framework is ongoing. However, to date, the basic architecture underlying the framework has already been implemented and tested on an existing Jini application, namely Emer-

geITS<sup>3</sup> [25], which was already conveniently available from our previous work. EmergeITS is intended to realize the concept of *intelligent networked vehicles*, primarily for use by the emergency fire service. Essentially EmergeITS allows emergency fire service personnel to access a variety of application services, from centralized corporate systems through remote in-vehicle computers and Palm and WAP phone devices. Fig. 7 shows a simplified version of the EmergeITS architecture, which consists of a collection of application services and a service manager responsible for registering application services and managing their leases. Application services are discovered and used accordingly by one or more in-vehicle client computers.

An important design decision facing EmergeITS was the choice of service implementation. The alternatives were “conventional” lease-based services, which subclass RMI’s `UnicastRemoteObject` class, or “lazy” activation-based services, which subclass RMI’s `Activatable` class. Conventional lease-based services exist within a server, where they are kept alive, consuming memory, even when idle, until they are eventually discarded. A lazy activatable service, considered further in [22], registers with a lookup service, via a proxy, just like a conventional service, but after registration, when the activatable service becomes idle, it is allowed to “die” or “sleep”, thereby consuming no memory. RMI’s daemon, `rmid`, maintains references to the dormant service so that it can be resurrected when needed by a client. On first impression, activatable services seem like an attractive option. However, the trade off with activatable services is that although memory usage is reduced a new JVM needs to be started, when a service is called into use (i.e. its methods are invoked). The decision to “mix and match” both types of service implementation was based on intuition in that it was self evident as to which services would be accessed frequently (implemented as conventional lease-based services – shown as plain rectangles in Fig. 7) and which would be accessed infrequently (implemented as activatable services – shown as shaded rectangles in Fig. 7).

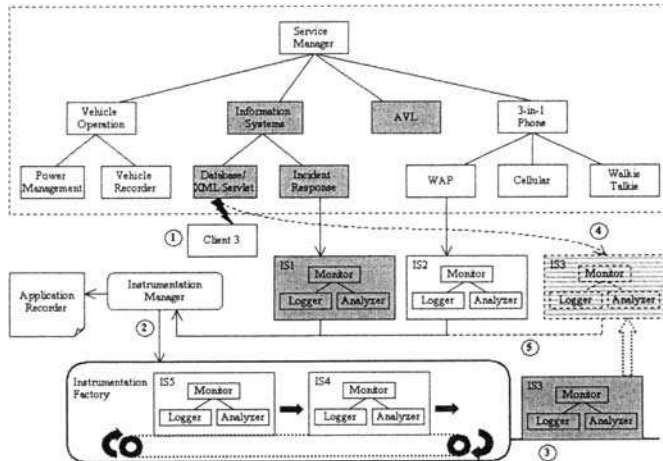
Recently, the EmergeITS application was instrumented to essentially “field-trial” the mechanics of our instrumentation framework and also to confirm our intuition regarding the previously mentioned EmergeITS design decision. An Instrument Factory, controlled by an Instrumentation Manager (a main driver program), was used to create instrumentation services (management and monitor services) as and when they were needed. The instrumentation services were applied such that conventional lease-based services were instrumented when first registered with a lookup service (i.e. before use by any client) and activatable services were instrumented on activation (i.e. whenever used by a client).

The parameters of interest, during the trial, were the number of JVMs started, as a consequence of invocations made on activatable services, and the memory conserved through the use of activatable services. Logger and analyzer utilities were used to record and post-process the information acquired by the instrumentation monitor services respectively. This information was stored in the Application Recorder, which was used to gather the performance and behavioural parameters obtained by the indi-

---

<sup>3</sup> EmergeITS is a collaborative project between the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences at Liverpool John Moores University and Merseyside Fire Service  
<http://www.cms.livjm.ac.uk/emergeits>

virtual instrumentation services to reflect the overall performance and behaviour of the EmergeITS application as a single entity. Fig. 8 shows a snapshot of the instrumentation system in operation after the creation of five instrumentation services: *IS1*, *IS2*, *IS3*, *IS4* and *IS5*. Only one client is included, to avoid clutter, which is shown accessing the Database/XML Servlet activatable service and the figure is annotated with the sequence of events necessary to dynamically instrument this activatable service.



Sequence of events (represented in the figure with hatched lines):

1. Client3 invokes a method on activatable Database/XML Servlet service
2. Instrumentation Manager requests a new Instrumentation service *IS3*
3. Instrumentation Factory produces *IS3*
4. *IS3* is dynamically "connected" to Database/XML Servlet service
5. *IS3* "connects" with Instrumentation Manager so that the latter can receive information from *IS3* and in turn update the Application Recorder

Fig. 8. Instrumentation of EmergeITS

## 6 Conclusions

1. Static instrumentation is insufficient for monitoring and measuring the behaviour and performance of distributed systems. Dynamic instrumentation is needed to accommodate the dynamics inherent in distributed systems and provide a faithful representation of their behaviour and performance.
2. Dynamic instrumentation has grasped the attention of several major contenders interested in the development of distributed systems, namely Sun Microsystems, the Jini Community and the Openwings Community, which has led to cooperative efforts resulting in the development of JMX, Rio and Openwings architectures respectively.

3. Four important questions that need to be addressed relating to dynamic instrumentation are: what should be monitored, what instrumentation is needed to perform the monitoring, how can the instrumentation be managed and what are the design alternatives? We have considered the first three questions and intend to consider the fourth in our future work.
4. Instrumentation can be implemented using only a small number of instrumentation services and supporting utilities. Our framework is based on the use of a monitor service per application service, which can call on the use of logger and/or analyzer utilities to monitor Jini application services and lookup services.
5. Management services are needed to control, coordinate and maintain configuration information relating to the instrumentation monitor services applied to a Jini application, or more generally a distributed system.
6. The dynamic proxy API of Java v1.3 provides an ideal construct for implementing dynamic instrumentation services in Jini or Java applications due to its ability to implement a list of Java interfaces that may be specified at runtime and acknowledge method invocations made through these interfaces.
7. Instrumentation services can be used to assess the performance of Jini applications, which combine the use of conventional lease-based and lazy activatable service implementations to provide information on which “mix-and-match” design alternatives may be evaluated.

We intend to continue the development of our dynamic instrumentation framework on several fronts:

1. First, to combine the low-level instrumentation parameters of Table 1 to produce meaningful metrics against which performance and behaviour can be measured.
2. Second, to extend the ideas of our framework to consider further distributed component/service technologies, particularly CORBA and Web Services.
3. Third, to consider the issues of dynamic service dependencies, discussed in [20], so that dependencies can be identified, instrumented and managed to facilitate fault tolerance and distributed application migration.

It is also our intention to obtain further test results, which can be used to compare our approach against those of others concerned with the management and monitoring of distributed applications. This in turn will help to address the fourth question regarding instrumentation design alternatives.

## References

- [1] Emmerich, W, “Engineering Distributed Objects”, *John Wiley & Sons Ltd.*, ISBN: 0-471-98657-7, 2000.
- [2] Sun Microsystems Inc., “Jini Architecture Specification – v1.1”, October 2000, <<http://www.sun.com/jini/specs>> (accessed January 2002).
- [3] Satterthwaite, E., “Debugging Tools for High Level Languages”, *Software Practice and Experience*, 2, 1972, pp. 197-217.
- [4] Sommerville, I., “Software Engineering, Fourth Edition”, *Addison Wesley Publishers*, ISBN 0-201-56529-3, 1992.

- [5] Rover D.T., "Performance Evaluation: Integrating Techniques and Tools into Environments and Frameworks", *Roundtable, Supercomputing 94*, Washington DC, November 1994.
- [6] Simmons, M. and Koskela R. (editors), "Performance Instrumentation and Visualization", *ACM & Addison Wesley Publishers*, 1990.
- [7] Waheed, A. and Rover D.T., "A Structured Approach to Instrumentation System Development and Evaluation", *Proceedings of ACM/IEEE Supercomputing Conference (SC'95)*, San Diego California, 1995.
- [8] Geist, G.; Heath, M.; Peyton, B.; Worley, P., "A User's Guide to PICL", Technical Report, ORNL/TM-11616, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 1991.
- [9] Heath, M. and Etheridge, J.A., "Visualizing the Performance of Parallel Programs", *IEEE Software* 8(5), September 1991, pp. 29-39.
- [10] Hao, M.C.; Karp, A.H.; Waheed, A.; Jazayeri, M., "VIZIR: An Integrated Environment for Distributed Program Visualization", *Proceedings of International Workshop on Modeling, Analysis and Simulation of Computer and Telecommunications Systems (MASCOTS '95) Tools Fair*, Durham, North Carolina 1995.
- [11] Sun Microsystems Inc., "Java Management Extensions: Instrumentation and Agent Specification, v1.0", May 2000. <<http://java.sun.com/products/JavaManagement/download.html>> (accessed January 2002).
- [12] Openwings Community, "Openwings Overview, Alpha v0.7", <<http://www.openwings.org>> (accessed January 2002).
- [13] Wells, D.L. (Object Services and Consulting Inc.) and Nagy, J. (Air Force Research Laboratory), "Gauges to Dynamically Deduce Componentware Configurations", DASADA Project List, DARPA (Program Sponsor), <<http://schafercorp-ballston.com/dasada/projectlist.html>> (accessed January 2002).
- [14] Wolf A.L. (Univ. Colorado) and Kean, E. (Air Force Research Laboratory), "Definition, Deployment and Use of Gauges to Manage Reconfigurable Component-Based Systems", DASADA Project List, DARPA (Program Sponsor), <<http://schafercorp-ballston.com/dasada/projectlist.html>> (accessed January 2002).
- [15] Garlan, D. (Carnegie Mellon University) and Stratton, R.. (Air Force research Laboratory), "Architecture-based Adaptation of Complex Systems", DASADA Project List, DARPA (Program Sponsor), <<http://schafercorp-ballston.com/dasada/projectlist.html>> (accessed January 2002).
- [16] Diakov, N.K.; Batteram, H.J.; Zandbelt, H.; Sinderen, M.J., "Monitoring of Distributed Component Interactions", *RM'2000: Workshop on Reflective Middleware*, New York, 2000.
- [17] Jini Community, "Rio Architecture Overview", Rio Project, <<http://www.jini.org/projects/rio>> (accessed January 2002).
- [18] Fahrmaier, M.; Salzmann, C.; Schoenmakers, M.; "A Reflection Based Tool for Observing Jini Services", In *Cazzola et al. Reflection and Software Engineering LNCS 1826*, Springer Verlag, June 2000.

- [19] Hasselmeyer, P. and Voß, M., "Monitoring Component Interactions in Jini Federations", *SPIE Proceedings vol. 4521*, ISBN 0-8194-4245-3, August 2001, pp. 34-41.
- [20] Hasselmeyer, P., "Managing Dynamic Service Dependencies", *12<sup>th</sup> International Workshop on Distributed Systems: Operations and Management (DSCOM 2001)*, ISBN 0-8194-4245-3, Nancy, France, October 2001.
- [21] Jini Community, <<http://www.jini.org>> (accessed January 2002).
- [22] Newmarch, J., "Jan Newmarch's Guide to Jini Technology", version 2.08, 12 June 2001, <<http://pandonia.canberra.edu.au/java/jini/tutorial/Jini.xml>> (accessed January 2002).
- [23] Gamma, E.; Helm, R.; Johnson, R.; Vlissides, J.; Booch, G.; "Design Patterns", *Addison-Wesley Publishing Company*, ISBN: 0-201-63361-2, 1995.
- [24] Sun Microsystems Inc., "Java 2 SDK, Standard Edition Documentation v1.3.1", November 2001, <<http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.3/docs.html>>, (accessed January 2002).
- [25] Reilly, D. and Taleb-Bendiab, A. "A Service Based Architecture for In-Vehicle Telematics Systems", *IEEE Proceedings of 22<sup>nd</sup> International Conference on Distributed Computing Systems (ICDCS 2002) WORKSHOPS - International Workshop of Smart Appliances and Wearable Computing (IWSAWC 2002)*, Vienna, Austria, 2002.

# Message Queuing Patterns for Middleware-Mediated Transactions

Stefan Tai\*, Alexander Totok\*\*, Thomas Mikalsen\*, Isabelle Rouvellou\*

\*IBM T.J. Watson Research Center, New York, USA  
{stai, tommi, rouvellou}@us.ibm.com

\*\*Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, New York University, New York, USA  
totok@cs.nyu.edu

**Abstract.** Many enterprise applications require the use of object-oriented middleware and message-oriented middleware in combination. Middleware-mediated transactions have been proposed as a transaction model to address reliability of such applications; they extend distributed object transactions to include message-oriented transactions. In this paper, we present three message queuing patterns that we have found useful for implementing middleware-mediated transactions. We discuss and show how the patterns can be applied to support guaranteed compensation in the engineering of transactional enterprise applications.

## 1 Introduction

Object-oriented middleware (OOM) and message-oriented middleware (MOM) are two widely used but different kinds of middleware. OOM, as exemplified by CORBA and Enterprise JavaBeans, promotes a synchronous, coupled, interface-driven communication style; MOM, as exemplified by MQSeries [7] and implementations of the Java Message Service (JMS) [17], promotes an asynchronous, decoupled, data-driven communication style. Many enterprise applications require the use of both OOM and MOM for integrating diverse legacy systems [14].

Two different notions of transactions correspondingly exist with OOM and MOM to address different kinds of reliability concerns. Distributed object transactions [15] are based on the X/Open distributed transaction processing model; they group a set of (remote) object invocations so that their execution is enclosed into an atomic sphere. Message-oriented transactions (messaging transactions) [2] group the publication and consumption of different messages (enqueueing/dequeueing to/from message queues) into an atomic unit-of-work. Distributed object transactions assume synchronous interactions and a life-cycle dependency between transaction participants (i.e., all object servers need to be available at the time of transaction processing), whereas message-oriented transactions separate the execution of sender and receiver programs, assuming eventual processing of requests by life-cycle independent message receivers.

Object transactions and messaging transactions each have their strengths and advantages, but often need to be combined in order to implement transactions that span across OOM application components and MOM application components. Different strategies for integrating the two have been identified [19]. One approach is to extend object transactions to include message-oriented transactions, as proposed by the Dependency-Spheres model [20] and the X<sup>2</sup>TS model [12]. Dependency-Spheres and X<sup>2</sup>TS transactions are *middleware-mediated transactions* [13] – distributed object transactions that integrate messaging as a communication style using messaging middleware for mediated interaction with loosely-coupled application components.

Middleware-mediated transactions require sophisticated system support to deal with recovery and fault-tolerance of object and messaging components. In this paper, we describe three message queuing patterns that we have found useful for implementing middleware-mediated transactions. We demonstrate the use of these patterns to support guaranteed compensation in the engineering of transactional enterprise applications.

The paper is structured as follows. In Section 2, we briefly summarize the concept of middleware-mediated transactions. In Section 3, we present the three message queuing patterns of *fire-and-remember*, *recoverable state machine*, and *detached compensation for orphaned transactions*. We discuss related work in Section 4, and conclude with a summary in Section 5.

## 2 Combining Object Transactions and Messaging Transactions

Figure 1 illustrates a common enterprise application scenario, where OOM application components (Object1, Object2, Object3) interact with each other and with MOM application components (Recipient1, Recipient2, Recipient3) using object interfaces (OOM brokering) and message queues (explicit MOM mediation), respectively.

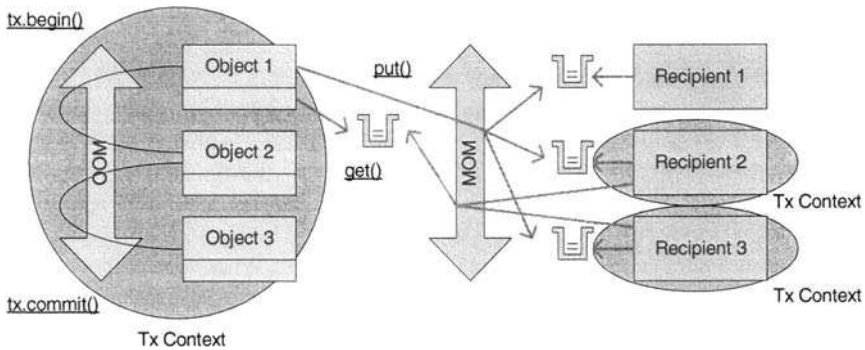


Figure 1: OOM Transactions and MOM Transactions



With standard middleware, no atomic unit-of-work grouping the diverse component actions and interactions can be defined. Standard middleware requires the single logical transaction of Figure 1 to be separated into multiple, independent transactions:

- The object transaction of the OOM application components, which may include *on-commit* message "put" requests to the queues of the MOM application components
- The transaction of Recipient2, which includes a message read from the queue of Recipient2, some processing, and a message "put" to the queue of Object1
- The transaction of Recipient3, which includes a message read from the queue of Recipient3, some processing, and a message "put" to the queue of Object1
- The transaction of Object1, which includes reading the result messages produced by Recipient2 and Recipient3 from the queue of Object1, and performing some subsequent processing

Standard middleware does not define and support any dependency management of these individual transactions; it is the responsibility of the application developer to program the global transaction and to ensure atomicity and system consistency in the presence of application and system failures.

*Middleware-mediated transactions* [13] overcome this limitation. Middleware-mediated transactions have been proposed as a framework for combining object transactions and messaging transactions, integrating concepts of standard transaction middleware, extended transaction models [4], and distributed programming language systems [8]. With middleware-mediated transactions like Dependency-Spheres [20], a global transaction context is established so that messaging interactions and individual messaging contexts of MOM application components are associated with a transactional object context. Therefore, in addition to object invocations, a transactional object client can also

- immediately publish or consume (sets of) MOM messages during an *ongoing* distributed object transaction as part of the object transaction,
- have message recipients with independent life-cycles and execution contexts be associated as participants of the object transaction, so that message recipient actions can affect the outcome of the object transaction, and vice versa.

Middleware-mediated transactions require compensation support for messages, as messages can be sent with immediate visibility during a transaction. Compensation is generally well-accepted as an important way to deal with failures [2], and fundamental not only to middleware-mediated transactions, but also to other extended transaction models such as Sagas [5] or ConTracts [16], to workflow and process support systems [11] [6], and conversational transactions of business-to-business interactions [3]. When a transaction fails, a cancellation/compensation message is imperative to undo any processing actions that the message recipient may have performed. The definition of the compensation semantics is an application responsibility, but the guarantee that a recipient receives a compensating message if a transaction fails (and also, that no recipient receives a compensating message if it

has not prior received a primary message) should not be an application responsibility, but rather a function of the middleware.

In this paper, we report on our experiences in the design and implementation of middleware system support for guaranteed compensation in middleware-mediated transactions. We present three message queuing patterns, which are all motivated by transaction processing and compensation needs, but which may also be useful to address other, possibly non-transactional, application problems as well. The patterns have been implemented as part of the Dependency-Spheres middleware system, the principal architecture of which is described in [20] and [21].

### 3 Message Queuing Patterns

We introduce the three message queuing patterns of *fire-and-remember* (Section 3.1), *recoverable state machine* (Section 3.2), and *detached compensation for orphaned transactions* (Section 3.2). Each pattern is described in three subsections of problem/objective, solution/implementation, and use/consequences.

These patterns represent solutions that we have found useful and practicable as extensions to standard middleware. We believe that they can be applied not only as middleware extensions, but also to solve related design and implementation problems on the application level.

#### 3.1 Fire-and-Remember

Standard message middleware [7] [17] supports two kinds of message sends: the immediate delivery of a message at the time it is created, and the (MOM-transactional) commit-based delivery of a message. A message is any application data plus MOM control data (and optionally also application control data), such as a unique message id or a message delivery timestamp. In a middleware-mediated transaction processing context, however, it may be useful to send a message predicated on the *failure* of the transaction (on-abort); this is not supported with standard MOM transactions.

**Problem/Objective.** Consider an application that implements a middleware-mediated transaction which includes messages that are sent out with immediate visibility. The application wants the simplicity to "fire and forget" when sending out a message. Yet, as firing takes place within a transaction, the application must "remember" something about the message in order to compensate in the event of a failure. The problem is amplified when the transaction failure model is complex. For instance, a particular set of acknowledgments of message receipt or message processing by final recipients may be required in order for the transaction to succeed ("conditional messaging") [21].

Ideally, the application would create a corresponding compensating message at the same time the primary message is sent, and have the delivery be predicated on the failure of the

transaction. However, standard middleware does not support this type of message send. Therefore, the application typically will

- create some data structure for a compensating message,
- add application data for compensation and control data such as timestamps and the id of the primary message that it compensates, and
- store the data persistently.

Should the transaction abort, the application must then be (made) available to start a new messaging session to create and send out actual compensating messages using the stored data.

The objective of the "fire and remember" pattern is to support on-abort delivery semantics allowing an application to fire a primary message, create a corresponding compensating message at the same time, and have the middleware remember the compensating message to deliver it in case of a transaction failure. For every primary message that is sent, the existence of a compensating message can then be guaranteed. Furthermore, the application is no longer required to be (made) available should the transaction abort.

**Solution/Implementation.** The *fire-and-remember* messaging pattern is suggested to implement on-abort message transmission. For this purpose, a simple middleware system extending the functions of standard middleware (Middleware Extension MWx) is implemented, and a persistent message queue that is used to temporarily store compensating messages (COMP.Q) is set up (see Figure 2).

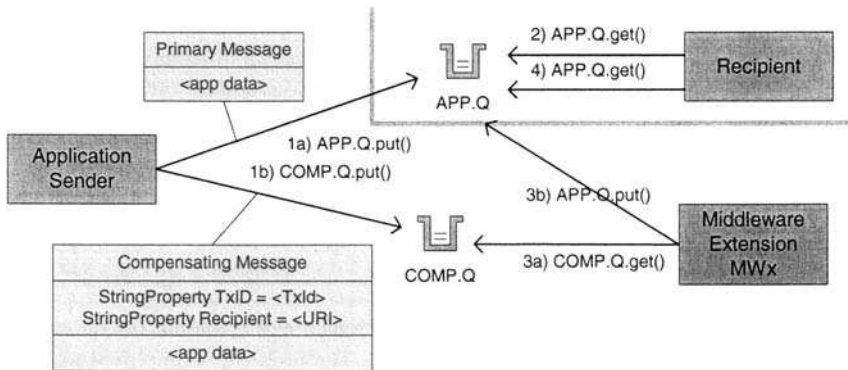


Figure 2: "Fire-and-Remember" Messaging Pattern

The **COMP.Q** is used as the destination for compensating messages. The compensating messages are put on this queue at the same time that the primary messages are sent out. The application encodes the actual message recipients for each compensating message using an

agreed message property field, so that the MWx system can forward the compensating messages at a later time. The application itself can then forget about the messages.

The MWx system observes the sender's transaction, and once a transaction fails,

- the corresponding compensating messages are read from the COMP.Q queue (qualified reads based on the transaction id),
- the actual message recipient addresses are extracted from the messages, and
- the messages are forwarded to their designated destinations.

Using MOM transactional capabilities, compensating messages are forwarded atomically to ensure compensation across all required participants. This includes the atomic grouping of the "get" requests from the COMP.Q queue with the "put" requests to the target application queues.

The MWx system uses an agreed message property field to associate compensating messages to a transaction. The MWx system further encodes which action to take should the transaction succeed. For example, all compensating messages may be deleted.

**Use/Consequences.** The pattern requires a compensation queue (COMP.Q) to be set up. A further requirement is that the MWx system needs to be able to determine the transaction status of the sender application; the MWx system can register itself with the transaction monitor as a participant of the transaction (in order to be notified about the transaction status), or, the MWx system can be part of the transaction monitor itself.

We have implemented the MWx system as part of the Dependency-Spheres transaction monitor. We have found the "fire-and-remember" pattern to be a very simple and inexpensive solution that can easily be implemented. The pattern helps to significantly reduce application code and application programming complexity, as most of the required functions are now provided by the middleware.

### 3.2 Recoverable State Machine

Engineering a software system typically entails the definition of a model of the behaviour of the system. A state machine is such a model that specifies the sequences of states that a system goes through in response to events (such as signals, operations, or passing of time). It describes which state-dependent activities take place whenever an event occurs and when the system transitions from one state to another. In the following, we present a solution that represents and executes state machines reliably using persistent message queues and MOM transactions.

**Problem/Objective.** The implementation of a recoverable state machine involves the use of some persistent store to represent states, and the use of a reliable mechanism for transitioning between states. A persistent store is required in order to survive any hard- and software failures. A reliable transition mechanism is required to ensure that only consistent states are stored.

Databases and database transactions are a common, established approach to address this problem. However, if any pre-requisite for a database is to be removed (that is, a database is not otherwise required or desired), message queuing represents an alternative. Persistent queues and MOM transactions compare to databases, even though they have not been designed to replace databases (queues have been designed for remote messaging that is also persistent and transactionally reliable). Furthermore, by using queues for state machine representation and execution, MOM functionality can be employed to integrate any state-based notification that is of interest to the application. For example, in a transaction processing context, the event of entering the "aborting" state of a transaction may cause compensating messages to be automatically sent out (see below).

**Solution/Implementation.** In our approach, we represent each state of a state machine as a persistent message queue. In the following, we illustrate the pattern with a state machine that models the states of a transaction. The transaction whose state is to be monitored is represented as a message, which is moved like a token from queue to queue whenever a state transition occurs. Each state transition is a MOM transaction that atomically groups the "get" operation from one state queue with the "put" operation to another state queue.

Figure 3 depicts the state machine of middleware-mediated transactions, and the corresponding persistent message queues, which are part of a larger middleware system (the transaction monitor) supporting the functions (API) and semantics of middleware-mediated transactions.

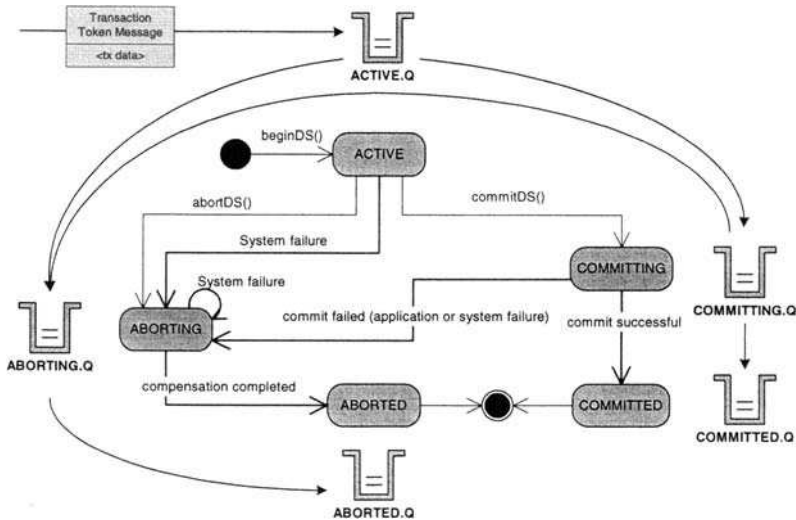


Figure 3: Recoverable State Machine Using Persistent Queues

Once a transaction is started, a message representing the transaction is created and put into the `ACTIVE` queue. The transaction remains active until the application tries to commit or to explicitly abort the transaction, or until a failure that ends the transaction occurs. A MOM transaction that moves the transaction message token to the `COMMITTING` or `ABORTING` queue is associated with these events as part of the `commit()` and `abort()` operation implementations, and as part of the component of the middleware system that detects application and system failures (see Section 3.3 below). The transaction message token remains in the respective queues as long as the commit or abort processes are ongoing (see [20] for a description of these processes). Whereas the commit process may also be timed out by the application, the aborting process cannot be timed out, but must be fully completed.

**Use/Consequences.** The use of persistent queues and MOM transactions allows to monitor multiple transactions independently of each other; the set of all active, aborting, aborted, committing, or committed transactions is easily determined by browsing the respective queues. As each queue is a persistent store that will survive any hard- and software failures, they reliably record the consistent state of transactions. Should a system failure occur (such as a crash of an application client or even a crash of the transaction monitor itself), the state of all transactions can be reconstructed based on the persistent queue data. Each transaction message token is guaranteed to exist in only one of the state queues at a given time, as MOM transactions are used to reliably move the message token between the state queues.

The queue-based state machine implementation can be combined with other messaging solutions and MOM functions, such as the "fire-and-remember" pattern introduced above. Compensating messages that are stored in the `COMP.Q` queue only need to be sent out when compensation is required, which corresponds to the transaction entering the `ABORTING` state. A message listener for the `ABORTING` queue could be used to automatically trigger a corresponding compensation process (the transaction monitor component that sends out the compensating messages that are stored in the `COMP.Q` queue).

A potential concern with this approach is its ability to scale: the number of queues that need to be set up and administered increases with the number of states in the state machine, and the number of MOM transactions executed increases with the state transitions taken. However, the distributed state representation lends itself naturally to workload management, failover, and parallelism.

### 3.3 Detached Compensation for Orphaned Transactions

Middleware-mediated transactions and other compensation-based processes and applications must perform compensation not only for explicitly aborted transactions or processes, but also for "orphaned" transactions. An orphaned transaction is an active transaction that cannot be committed or aborted because the application client process that started it has terminated abnormally. This can occur due to a system error such as a machine crash. In the

following, we describe a pattern for detecting and driving compensation for orphaned transactions.

**Problem/Objective.** In middleware-mediated transactions, participants are loosely-coupled programs, with independent life-cycles, that communicate using asynchronous messaging. In this environment, there is no obvious difference between a participant not reacting due to a failure or due to deliberate muteness. Determining the failure of a participant whose processing is viable to the success of the transaction is therefore difficult.

Despite the difficulty, the failure of a transaction owner must be determined, as it results in an orphaned transaction that will not be terminated. Orphaned transactions consume resources unnecessarily and leave the involved participants forever in doubt about the outcome of the transaction.

A timeout can be used to detect orphaned transactions. However, this requires careful selection of the timeout value; otherwise, a non-orphaned transaction might be aborted, or, an orphaned transaction might be detected too late.

A heartbeat-based solution in combination with a detached process can be used to more accurately detect and abort orphaned transactions. This approach compares to work on group communication systems and distributed systems protocols for detecting process failures based on heartbeats. In a middleware-mediated transaction environment, using MOM to implement heartbeating enables the natural integration with compensation processes for orphaned transactions.

**Solution/Implementation.** An application client (transaction owner) regularly sends out heartbeat messages for its transactions to a dedicated queue, the `ALIVE.Q`. The time interval for sending heartbeats is specified by the application. A detached process (that is part of the transaction monitor) uses the `ALIVE.Q` queue to receive heartbeat messages. If it does not receive an expected heartbeat for a transaction, the application client process is considered dead and the transaction is orphaned, and compensation is initiated.

Figure 4 (left side) illustrates the heartbeat implementation for the Dependency-Spheres system. Each Dependency-Sphere transaction context (represented by the object `DSObject` of the D-Sphere system) is a two-threaded process. The main thread follows the application logic of the transaction originator, in which distributed object invocations and distributed messaging operations occur as part of the logical D-Sphere transaction. This thread is also associated with any conventional transaction context of the underlying distributed object transaction service (JTS [18]) that the D-Sphere system uses. The second thread, the heartbeat thread, sends out heartbeat messages to the `ALIVE.Q`. A `HEARTBEAT_INTERVAL` time is defined, which describes the cycle after which the heartbeat thread checks the liveness of the main thread and, if the main thread is alive, sends out a heartbeat message to the `ALIVE.Q`.

Figure 4 (right side) illustrates the detached process for detecting orphaned transactions and for driving compensation, as implemented in the Dependency-Spheres system. This im-

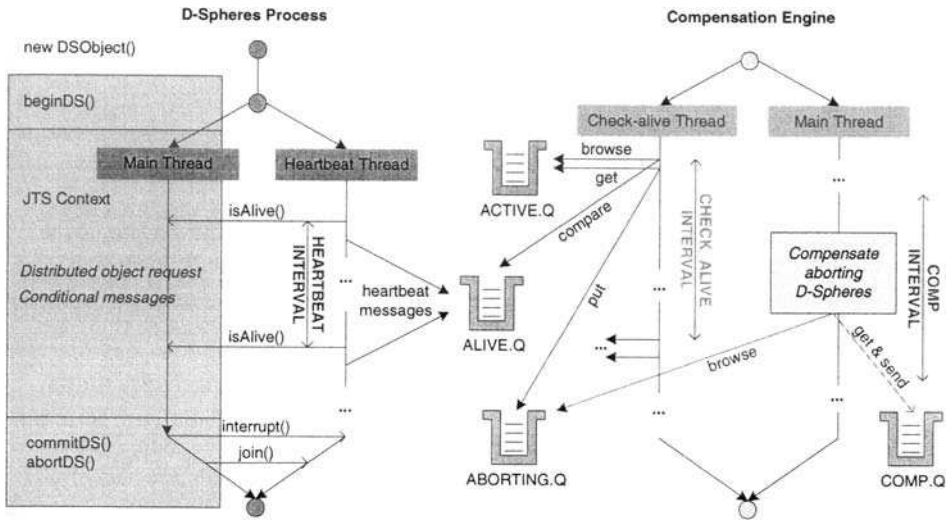


Figure 4: Detached Compensation for Orphaned Transactions

plementation applies the two previously described patterns of "fire-and-remember" and "re-coverable state machine".

The detached process (the Compensation Engine component) finds out about all active transactions by browsing the ACTIVE.Q state queue. For each active transaction, corresponding heartbeat messages are expected in the ALIVE.Q. A CHECK\_ALIVE\_INTERVAL time (that is greater than the HEARTBEAT\_INTERVAL time) is specified to set the time after which the compensation engine should repeat the task of browsing and comparing the ACTIVE.Q entries with heartbeats arriving in the ALIVE.Q. If a heartbeat message is found for an active transaction, the transaction is considered alive. If no heartbeat message is found, the transaction is considered orphaned and the compensation engine moves the transaction message token from the ACTIVE.Q to the ABORTING.Q. This will cause the compensation process for the transaction to be started, which comprises the forwarding of the compensating messages that are stored in the COMP.Q queue.

**Use/Consequences.** This pattern can be combined with the two previously described patterns to implement *guaranteed compensation* in middleware-mediated transactions. Application and system failures are tolerated, including failures of the compensation engine (the detached process) itself, and the delivery of compensating messages is guaranteed.

A potential concern with this approach is that the message queuing topology in combination with the MOM implementation could interfere with the timely delivery of heartbeat



messages. The problem of timely delivery of messages, however, is not unique to this pattern. Further, we believe that appropriate topologies and MOM implementations exist.

## 4 Related Work

The patterns discussed in this paper address the development of middleware system support for transactional enterprise applications. They describe solutions employed in the context of the Dependency-Spheres research system prototype.

The development of system support for middleware-mediated transactions relates to the development of workflow management systems (WFMS) [11] and to the development of system support for other kinds of extended transaction processing models. In comparison to WFMS, our work describes a lower-level middleware-oriented approach to support the focused objective of middleware-mediated transactions; WFMS provide a much broader functionality since their goal is to coordinate users and programs in addition to activities and data. The arguments for using persistent queues and message-oriented middleware to build a workflow management system [10], however, are the same as in our discussion. As Leymann and Roller point out, the use of persistent queues introduces almost for free many features that help improve system and application robustness. In this paper, we introduced three specific message queuing patterns that reinforce these statements and showed how these patterns can be applied to implement guaranteed compensation.

Compensation, as mentioned earlier, is a well-accepted way to deal with failures, and is part of various advanced transaction models of theory and practice [4] [1], and recent proposals of general activity coordination frameworks [9]. Common to all compensation-based approaches is the need to monitor and drive compensation processes reliably until the processes are properly completed. The approach for guaranteed compensation in Dependency-Spheres as introduced in this paper accomplishes this need; compensation is implemented reliably in that different kinds of application and system failures, including failures of the compensation engine itself, are detected and tolerated. To our knowledge, related work on compensation has not reported on how to implement guaranteed compensation, but concentrated on other aspects such as formal specification or the construction of compensation graphs for partially executed business processes.

## 5 Summary

Object-oriented middleware and message-oriented middleware are often used in combination for purposes of enterprise application integration. Consequently, the combination of distributed object transactions and message-oriented transactions into middleware-mediated transactions is requested. In this paper, we described three message queuing patterns that we have found useful for implementing middleware-mediated transactions:

- *Fire-and-remember*. This pattern supports on-abort delivery semantics allowing an application to fire a primary message, create a correlated message (such as a corre-

sponding compensating message) at the same time, and have the middleware remember the correlated message to deliver it in case of a transaction failure.

- *Recoverable state machine.* This pattern represents and executes a fault-tolerant state machine using persistent message queues and MOM transactions. A message is used to represent the entity that is to be monitored (e.g., a transaction, object, system), queues are used to represent entity states, and MOM transactions are used to reliably transition between states.
- *Detached compensation for orphaned transactions.* This pattern describes a heartbeat-based solution in combination with a detached process to detect and drive compensation for orphaned transactions.

These patterns are used in the Dependency-Spheres system prototype to implement guaranteed compensation as a middleware extension. The ideas presented may further help to solve design and implementation problems encountered by MOM applications.

## Acknowledgments

We would like to thank Stan Sutton for his useful comments on a previous version of this paper. We would also like to thank Stuart Jones and Stewart Palmer for insightful discussions about message queuing in general.

## References

- [1] G. Alonso, D. Agrawal, A. El Abbadi, M. Kamath, R. Günthör, C. Mohan. Advanced Transaction Models in Workflow Contexts. In Proc. International Conference on Data Engineering (ICDE'96), IEEE, 1996.
- [2] P. Bernstein, E. Newcomer. Principles of Transaction Processing. Morgan Kaufmann, 1997.
- [3] A. Dan, F. Parr. The Coyote Approach for Network Centric Service Applications: Conversational Service Transactions, a Monitor, and an Application Style. In Proc. High Performance Transaction Processing Workshop, Asilomar, CA, 1997.
- [4] A. K. Elmagarmid (Ed.) Database Transaction Models for Advanced Applications. Morgan Kaufmann, 1992.
- [5] H. Garcia-Molina, K. Salem. Sagas. In Proc. ACM SIGMOD International Conference on Management of Data, 1987.
- [6] P. Grefen, J. Vonk, P. Apers. Global Transaction Support for Workflow Management Systems: From Formal Specification to Practical Implementation. The VLDB Journal (2001), Springer-Verlag, 2001.
- [7] IBM MQSeries. <http://www-4.ibm.com/software/ts/mqseries/>

- [8] R. Guerraoui, R. Capobianchi, A. Lanusse, P. Roux. Nesting Actions Through Asynchronous Message Passing: the ACS Protocol. In Proc. European Conference on Object-Oriented Programming (ECOOP'92), Springer-Verlag, 1992.
- [9] I. Houston, M. Little, I. Robinson, S. Shrivastava, S. Wheeler. The CORBA Activity Service Framework for Supporting Extended Transactions. In Proc. International Conference on Distributed Systems Platforms (Middleware 2001), Springer-Verlag LNCS 2218, 2001.
- [10] F. Leymann, D. Roller. Building A Robust Workflow Management System With Persistent Queues and Stored Procedures. In Proc. International Conference on Data Engineering (ICDE'98), IEEE, 1998.
- [11] F. Leymann, D. Roller. Production Workflow: Concepts and Techniques. Prentice-Hall, 2000.
- [12] C. Liebig, M. Malva, A. Buchmann. Integrating Notifications and Transactions: Concepts and X<sup>2</sup>TS Prototype. In Proc. 2nd International Workshop on Engineering Distributed Objects (EDO 2000), Springer-Verlag LNCS 1999, 2001.
- [13] C. Liebig, S. Tai. Middleware-Mediated Transactions. In Proc. 3rd International Symposium on Distributed Objects and Applications (DOA 2001), IEEE, 2001.
- [14] D. Linthicum. Enterprise Application Integration. Addison-Wesley, 2000.
- [15] OMG Transaction Service v1.1, TR OMG Document formal/2000-06-28, OMG, 2000.
- [16] A. Reuter, F. Schwenkreis. ConTracts: A Low-Level Mechanism for Building General Purpose Workflow Management Systems. IEEE Data Engineering Bulletin, vol.18, no.1, 1995.
- [17] Sun Microsystems. Java Message Service API (JMS) Specification v1.02. Sun, 1999.
- [18] Sun Microsystems. Java Transaction API (JTA) and Java Transaction Service (JTS). <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/transactions.html>
- [19] S. Tai, I. Rouvellou. Strategies for Integrating Messaging and Distributed Object Transactions. In Proc. International Conference on Distributed Systems Platforms (Middleware 2000), Springer-Verlag LNCS 1795, 2000.
- [20] S. Tai, T. Mikalsen, I. Rouvellou, S. Sutton. Dependency-Spheres: A Global Transaction Context for Distributed Objects and Messages. In Proc. 5th International Enterprise Distributed Object Computing Conference (EDOC 2001), IEEE, 2001.
- [21] S. Tai, T. Mikalsen, I. Rouvellou, S. Sutton. Conditional Messaging: Extending Reliable Messaging with Application Conditions. In Proc. 22nd International Conference on Distributed Computing Systems (ICDCS 2002), IEEE, 2002.

# Towards Dynamic Reconfiguration of Distributed Publish-Subscribe Middleware

Gianpaolo Cugola<sup>1</sup>, Gian Pietro Picco<sup>1</sup>, and Amy L. Murphy<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dip. di Elettronica e Informazione, Politecnico di Milano  
P.za Leonardo da Vinci, 32, 20133 Milano, Italy  
`{cugola,picco}@elet.polimi.it`

<sup>2</sup> Dept. of Computer Science, University of Rochester  
P.O. Box 270226, Rochester, NY 14627, USA  
`murphy@cs.rochester.edu`

**Abstract.** Publish-subscribe middleware allows the components of a distributed application to subscribe for event notifications and provides the infrastructure enabling event routing from sources to subscribers. This model decouples publishers from subscribers, and in principle makes it amenable to highly dynamic environments. Nevertheless, publish-subscribe systems exploiting a distributed event dispatcher are typically not able to rearrange dynamically their operations to adapt to changes impacting the topology of the dispatching infrastructure.

In this work, we first describe two solutions available in the literature that constitute the extremes of the reconfiguration spectrum in terms of the number of nodes potentially affected by the reconfiguration. They differ essentially in the tradeoffs between simplicity and efficiency. Then, we introduce our contribution as a new algorithm that strikes a balance between the aforementioned solutions by tolerating frequent reconfigurations at the cost of moderate overhead.

## 1 Introduction

Publish-subscribe middleware are rapidly gaining popularity mostly because the asynchronous, implicit, multi-point, and peer-to-peer communication style they foster is well-suited for many modern distributed computing applications. While the majority of deployed systems is still centralized, commercial and academic efforts are currently focused on achieving better scalability by exploiting a distributed event dispatching architecture.

Beyond scalability, the next challenge for publish-subscribe middleware is dynamic reconfiguration of the topology of the distributed dispatching infrastructure. Companies are frequently undergoing administrative and organizational changes, and so is the logical and physical network enabling their information system. Mobility is increasingly becoming part of mainstream computing. Peer-to-peer networks are defining very fluid application-level networks for information sharing and dissemination. The very characteristics of the publish-subscribe *model*, most prominently the sharp decoupling between communication parties,

make it amenable to these and other highly dynamic environments. However, this can be true in practice only if the publish-subscribe *system* is itself capable of dealing with reconfiguration. In particular, all the aforementioned sources of reconfiguration affect the topology of the event dispatching network, forcing the middleware to reconfigure its operations accordingly.

The vast majority of currently available publish-subscribe middleware has ignored this problem thus far. With the exception of a few systems adopting a very simple and inefficient solution, none of the proposals in the literature deal with dynamic reconfiguration. In [6], we tackled this problem for the first time by presenting an algorithm that minimizes the number of nodes involved in the reconfiguration. However, this algorithm is mostly suitable for environments where reconfiguration is somehow controlled, or in any case does not occur frequently. In this paper, we present instead a different algorithm that is designed expressly for highly dynamic environments, and that tolerates frequent reconfigurations at the cost of potentially incurring moderate overhead.

The paper is structured as follows. Section 2 provides a concise introduction to publish-subscribe middleware and a discussion about the possible sources of reconfiguration. Section 3 briefly describes a strawman solution to the problem of dynamic reconfiguration of publish-subscribe systems and the aforementioned solution delimiting reconfiguration. The comparison between the two provides the insight leading to the novel algorithm for highly dynamic environments that constitutes the main contribution of this work, and that is described in Section 4. Related research efforts are discussed in Section 5. Finally, Section 6 draws some conclusions and discusses future avenues of research.

## 2 Background and Motivation

In this section we provide an overview of publish-subscribe systems, together with a description of the reconfiguration scenarios that motivate our work.

### 2.1 Publish-Subscribe Systems

Applications exploiting publish-subscribe middleware are organized as a collection of autonomous components, the *clients*, which interact by *publishing* events and by *subscribing* to the classes of events they are interested in. A component of the architecture, the *event dispatcher*, is responsible for collecting subscriptions and forwarding events to subscribers.

The communication and coordination model that results from this schema is inherently *asynchronous*; *multi-point*, because events are sent to all the interested components; *anonymous*, because the publisher need not know the identity of subscribers, and vice versa; *implicit*, because the set of event recipients is determined by the subscriptions, rather than being explicitly chosen by the sender; and *stateless*, because events do not persist in the system, rather they are sent only to those components that have subscribed before the event is published.



the routes that are followed by published events. When a client issues a subscription, a message containing the event pattern is sent to the dispatcher the client is attached to. There, the event pattern representing the subscription is inserted in a subscription table, together with the identifier of the subscriber. Then, the subscription is propagated by the dispatcher, which now behaves as a subscriber with respect to the rest of the dispatching tree, to all of its neighboring dispatchers. In turn, they record the subscription and re-propagate it towards all their neighboring dispatchers, except for the one that sent it. This scheme is typically optimized by avoiding propagation of subscriptions to the same event pattern in the same direction<sup>3</sup>. The propagation of a subscription effectively sets up a route for events, through the reverse path from the publisher to the subscriber. Requests to unsubscribe from a given event pattern are handled and propagated analogously to subscriptions, although at each hop entries in the subscription table are removed rather than inserted.

Figure 1 shows a dispatching tree where a dispatcher (the dark one) is subscribed<sup>4</sup> to a certain event pattern. The arrows represent the routes laid down according to this subscription, and reflect the content of the subscription tables of each dispatcher. To avoid cluttering the figure, subscriptions are shown only for a single event pattern.

## 2.2 Sources of Dynamic Reconfiguration

Publish-subscribe systems are intrinsically characterized by a high degree of reconfiguration, determined by their very operation. For instance, routes for events are continuously created and removed across the tree of dispatchers as clients subscribe and unsubscribe to and from events. Clearly, this is not the kind of reconfiguration we are investigating here. Instead, the dynamic reconfiguration we address can be defined informally as *the ability to rearrange the routes traversed by events in response to changes in the topology of the network of dispatchers, and to do this without interrupting the normal system operation*.

Triggers for such a reconfiguration are many, with the effect being the disappearance of one or more links between dispatchers, and possibly the appearance of new ones. A link can disappear either because it is being explicitly removed at the application layer, or because the underlying communication layers are no longer capable of ensuring communication between the two nodes.

The first case is clearly the most controlled one. As an example of this case, the publish-subscribe systems deployed in enterprise usually rely on a backbone of interconnected dispatchers. A system administrator may need to substitute one link with another to change the topology of the event dispatcher, e.g., to

<sup>3</sup> Other optimizations are possible, e.g., by defining a notion of “coverage” among subscriptions, or by aggregating them, like in [4].

<sup>4</sup> More precisely, only clients can be subscribers. With some stretch of terminology, here and in the following we will say that a dispatcher is a subscriber if it has at least one client that is a subscriber.

balance the traffic load or to adapt to a change in the underlying physical network. The result of such an operation should be an automatic reconfiguration of the distributed dispatcher to adapt event routes to the new topology.

Unfortunately, the sources of reconfiguration are not always under the control of applications. A dispatcher may become disconnected from one of its neighbors because the link connecting the two has failed. Mobile computing defines a scenario where this is particularly likely to happen. Mobility undermines the assumptions traditionally made in distributed systems by enabling the network topology to change dynamically as the mobile hosts move and yet remain connected through wireless links. This is brought to an extreme by mobile ad hoc networks (MANETs) [10], where the networking infrastructure is totally absent and physical links come and go according to the distance between hosts. In all these cases, lack of communication with a dispatcher results in the inability to route subscriptions and events towards it, due to the partitioning of the dispatching tree. A reconfiguration process is needed not only to restore the tree connectivity, but also to properly rearrange the routing information on the tree.

A somehow intermediate scenario is provided by peer-to-peer systems. In fact, the ability to perform scalable content-based event routing provided by distributed publish-subscribe middleware can be exploited to implement data sharing applications based on a peer-to-peer architecture. This idea has been exploited in PeerWare [7], a peer-to-peer middleware developed in the context of the EU project MOTION<sup>5</sup>, and is also described in [9]. In this setting, each peer node plays the same role of a dispatcher in a publish-subscribe middleware, contributing to message routing. Consequently, the underlying routing mechanism must be able to cope with frequent changes of the topology of the peer network, determined by users (and hence peers) joining and leaving the peer-to-peer system.

### 3 Reconfiguration Extremes

In this paper, we focus on reconfigurations that involve the removal of a link and the insertion of a new one, thus keeping the dispatching tree connected. Issues of the loss of a dispatching node are more complex because the dispatching tree is partitioned into more than two pieces. We will consider this in future work. Simpler reconfigurations, involving only link removal or insertion, can be dealt with using plain subscriptions and unsubscriptions, as we describe later on.

The problem of dynamically reconfiguring a publish-subscribe system can then be seen as composed of three subproblems. The first problem is to manage the reconfiguration of the dispatching tree itself, retaining connectivity among dispatchers without creating loops. The second problem is to reconfigure the subscription information held by each dispatcher, keeping it consistent with the changes in the reconfigured tree and without interfering with the normal processing of subscriptions and unsubscriptions. The third problem is to minimize the loss of events during the reconfiguration.

<sup>5</sup> IST-1999-11400, [www.motion.softeco.it](http://www.motion.softeco.it).



In this paper, we focus on correctly reconfiguring the subscription information, i.e., on the second of the aforementioned problems. We assume that the underlying tree is somehow reconfigured, and we tolerate (minor) event losses. The rationale for this choice lies in the fact that the consistency of the subscription information is key for the correct functioning of a publish-subscribe system, and hence also for limiting the number of events lost. Moreover, the algorithms for keeping the underlying tree connected strongly depend on the specific reconfiguration scenario, and in any case some existing solutions are likely to be adaptable, as we briefly discuss in Section 4.3. Also, by operating in a dynamic environment, the applications we consider must tradeoff some degree of reliable delivery. It is possible to extend the solution presented here to incorporate some fault tolerant techniques, but we leave this for future research.

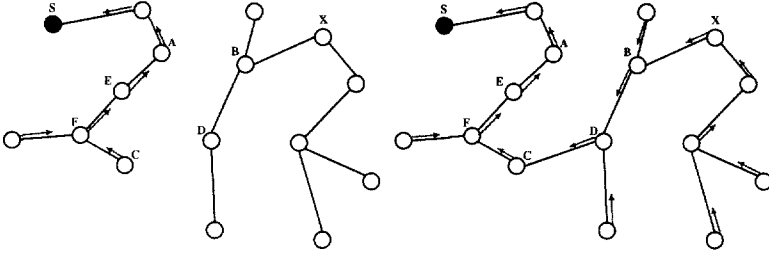
Under these premises, a simple and reasonable way to compare the effectiveness of different reconfiguration algorithms is to consider the number of dispatchers involved in the reconfiguration, i.e., the number of dispatchers whose routing tables are changed during the reconfiguration process. Intuitively, the smaller this number the less the reconfiguration interferes with the system. Hence, not only is the overhead reduced, but so is the disruption of event routes, and consequently the likelihood of an event loss. If we base our comparison only on this value, two approaches represent the extremes of a wide spectrum: a straightforward, strawman algorithm that attacks the reconfiguration problem using the same strategy adopted when the tree of dispatchers must be split in two subtrees or when two subtrees must be joined, and a more efficient algorithm that minimizes the number of dispatchers involved. The remainder of this section describes these solutions and compares them. This comparison helps us gather some observations that motivate the need for a different approach when the target scenario exhibits high dynamicity. A description of an algorithm tailored for such environments is given in Section 4, which represents the main contribution of the paper.

### 3.1 A Strawman Approach

In principle, the removal of an existing link and the insertion of a new one can be carried out by using exclusively the primitives available in a publish-subscribe system.

The reconfiguration triggered by a link removal can be dealt with by using unsubscriptions. When a link is removed, each of its end-points is no longer able to route events matching subscriptions issued by dispatchers on the other side of the tree. Hence, each of the end-points should behave as if it had received from the other end-point an unsubscription for each of the event patterns the latter was subscribed to. The insertion of a new link triggers a similar process that uses subscriptions to reconfigure the routing.

This approach is the most natural and convenient when reconfiguration involves only either the insertion or the removal of a link, and is actually adopted by some publish-subscribe middleware. On the other hand, when it is necessary to replace a link with a new one, thus effectively reconfiguring the topology of



**Fig. 2.** The dispatching tree of Figure 1 during and after a reconfiguration performed using the strawman approach

the tree while keeping the same set of nodes as dispatchers, this strategy leads to results that are far from optimal. In fact, if the route reconfigurations caused by link removal and insertion are allowed to propagate concurrently, they may lead to the dissemination of subscriptions which are removed shortly after, or to the removal of subscriptions that are then subsequently restored, thus wasting a lot of messages and potentially causing far reaching and long lasting disruption of communication.

Figure 2 illustrates this concept on the dispatching tree of Figure 1. According to the strawman mechanism, when the link between *A* and *B* is removed the two end-points trigger unsubscriptions in their subtrees, without taking into account the fact that a new link has been found between *C* and *D*. Depending on the speed of the route destruction and construction processes, subscriptions in *B*'s subtree may be completely eliminated, since there are no subscribers in that tree. Nevertheless, shortly afterwards most of these subscriptions will be rebuilt by the reconfiguration process. The resulting reconfiguration of subscription information is not only inefficient, but it may greatly increase the loss of events.

The drawbacks of this approach are essentially caused by a single problem: the propagation of reconfiguration messages reaches areas of the dispatching tree that are far from the ones directly involved in the topology change, and which should not be affected at all. This observation leads to the idea of delimiting the area involved in the reconfiguration, a key element of the approach described in the next section.

### 3.2 A More Efficient Approach

To identify the minimal set of dispatchers affected by a link removal followed by a link insertion, we observe that each dispatcher routes events and subscriptions based on the local knowledge gathered from its neighbors. Similarly, its actions are limited to messages sent to its immediate neighbors. In other words, each dispatcher has knowledge only about its immediate “next hops”. In [6], these considerations lead to the definition of the *reconfiguration path* as the only portion of the dispatching tree affected by the reconfiguration. The reconfiguration

path includes the two end-points of the removed link and all the dispatchers connected to them through the new link.

If we consider the example of reconfiguration in Figure 2, where the link  $(A, B)$  is being replaced with the link  $(C, D)$ , the reconfiguration path is represented by  $(A, E, F, C, D, B)$ . From the above considerations about the way subscription forwarding publish-subscribe systems work, it is easy to understand that dispatchers that do not belong to the reconfiguration path will not experience any change in their subscription tables. They will continue forwarding events the same way they were doing before. As an example, before reconfiguration (see Figure 1) dispatcher  $X$  was sending events to  $B$ , which was forwarding them to  $A$  to reach the subscriber  $S$ . After reconfiguration (see Figure 2),  $X$  continues sending events to  $B$  even though now  $B$  forwards them to  $D$  to reach the same subscriber  $S$ .  $X$  has no knowledge of the fact that  $B$ 's routing table has changed.

An algorithm that leverages off of this concept of reconfiguration path is described in [6]. Its processing starts from one of the two end-points of the removed link and uses a special source routed message that moves from dispatcher to dispatcher along the reconfiguration path, changing the routing tables according to the new topology.

### 3.3 Comparison

A first comparison of the two approaches described above, based only on the number of dispatchers involved in the reconfiguration, could lead to the conclusion that the second solution is always to be preferred over the first one.

Nevertheless, it turns out that the correctness of the strawman solution is not affected by multiple reconfigurations occurring in parallel. More precisely, if during a reconfiguration another link break occurs the two reconfigurations may proceed in parallel without influencing each other. Indeed, since the reconfiguration mechanism adopts only standard subscriptions and unsubscriptions and it does not affect the correct propagation of subscription and unsubscription messages, the overall reconfiguration process will complete correctly, independent from the number of link replacements involved<sup>6</sup>.

Unfortunately, the same consideration does not hold for the algorithm described in [6] that, by rearranging the subscription information while unfolding along the reconfiguration path, strongly relies on its connectivity. As a result, this approach is quite sensitive to multiple reconfigurations. In particular, when different reconfiguration paths have one or more links in common or when an additional link break does not allow a running reconfiguration process to complete as expected, special mechanisms must be put in place to guarantee the correctness of the overall reconfiguration process. Currently, these mechanisms are still under investigation, and hence the applicability of the approach covers

---

<sup>6</sup> Here we assume that the process keeping the tree of dispatchers connected is capable of correctly handling multiple reconfigurations in parallel without introducing loops among the dispatchers and without resulting in partitioned trees.

only controlled environments where requests for multiple reconfigurations can be serialized and answered in sequence.

The above considerations motivate the need of a different algorithm for very dynamic environments such as MANETs or peer-to-peer networks, in which multiple reconfigurations occurring in parallel are more the rule than the exception. This algorithm should try to balance the performance, in terms of the set of dispatchers involved, of the solution described in [6] with the better resilience to multiple reconfigurations characterizing the strawman solution. The next section describes our proposal for such an algorithm.

## 4 Striking a Balance

To design a new algorithm for highly dynamic environments, we begin by observing that the drawbacks of the strawman algorithm described in Section 3.1 mainly result from the fact that the unsubscription process determined by a link removal and the subscription process taking care of a link insertion proceed completely in parallel, while some coordination would likely minimize the traffic. This consideration leads to the idea of identifying the impact of subscriptions and unsubscriptions on an already established tree to determine if some kind of synchronization could improve the performance of the strawman algorithm without sacrificing consistency when multiple link breaks occur in parallel.

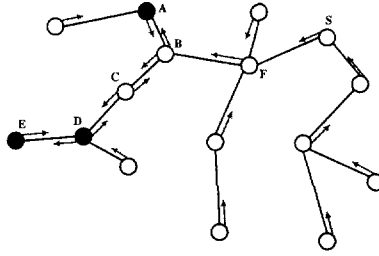
### 4.1 Identifying the Tradeoffs

To describe the impact of subscriptions and unsubscriptions on a publish-subscribe system that adopts a subscription forwarding strategy, it is useful to classify dispatchers into subscribers, forwarders, and splitters<sup>7</sup>. For each event pattern  $p$ , a *subscriber* is a dispatcher that has at least one client subscribed to  $p$ . A *forwarder* is a dispatcher which is not a subscriber and whose routing table has a single entry tagged with  $p$  (i.e., graphically this means that it has a single outgoing arrow labelled with  $p$ ). Finally, a *splitter* is either a dispatcher whose routing table has two or more entries tagged with  $p$ , or a subscriber.

With these definitions in mind, we can derive the following general rule for systems based on the subscription forwarding strategy described in Section 3.1: *a subscription issued by a client is propagated in the dispatching tree only up to the closest splitter, if it exists; to the whole tree, otherwise*. Clearly, in the special case where the new subscriber is also a splitter nothing happens.

To understand this rule we observe that, for each event pattern  $p$ , there exists a minimal spanning tree containing all the dispatchers subscribed to  $p$ . For instance, in Figure 3 this minimal spanning tree is composed of dispatchers  $A, B, C, D, E$ . The routing tables of the dispatchers belonging to this subtree

<sup>7</sup> As already mentioned, these definitions do not take into account optimizations based on the notion of “coverage” among subscriptions, although they could be generalized to do so. Instead, the definitions are based on the usual optimization of avoiding to forward a subscription already present in the system.



**Fig. 3.** A tree of dispatchers to show how new subscriptions propagate

are organized in such a way that events matching  $p$  reaching one of them are forwarded to all the others. Moreover, the routing tables of all the other dispatchers route events matching  $p$  to this subtree but not vice versa, i.e., events reaching this subtree are not forwarded outside of it. Hence, we observe that the point of attachment for a new subscriber to such minimal subtree is constituted by the closest splitter. With reference to Figure 3, for the new subscriber  $S$  to join the subtree, only the routing tables of all the dispatchers along the path from  $S$  to the subtree ( $F$  and  $B$  in the figure) must be changed. A similar rule holds for unsubscriptions, which propagate up to the first splitter that remains such even after it has rearranged its subscription table by processing the unsubscription message.

From these rules it is possible to derive two considerations. First, the price that must be paid for adding a subscription is limited. In general, it does not involve a propagation along the entire tree but only along the route to the closest splitter, unless there are no subscribers. Second, the more splitters that exist the shorter the path that a subscription must follow. These considerations lead to the idea of an algorithm that behaves like the strawman one but performs the subscription step before unsubscribing. This way, the tree is kept “dense” of subscriptions, thus reducing the overhead caused by the propagation of subscriptions. It is true that this strategy may add subscriptions that must be removed immediately after, but in any case these subscriptions will propagate only up to the first splitter. Moreover, this solution has the beneficial side effect of minimizing the disruption of event routes, by minimizing the likelihood that a subscription is removed only to be restored shortly after. The next section describes such an algorithm in detail.

## 4.2 Rearranging Subscription Tables

In the following, we assume that the links connecting the dispatchers are FIFO and transport reliably (i.e., with no loss) subscriptions, unsubscriptions, events, and other control messages. Both assumptions are typical of mainstream publish-subscribe systems, and are easily satisfied by using TCP for communication between dispatchers.

The operation of the algorithm starts when a broken link between two dispatchers is detected. The actual processing is triggered by one of the two end-

points, called the *initiator*, chosen according to some ordering criteria. The initiator starts a tree reconstruction process that tries to reconnect the tree without creating loops. For the moment, we gloss over the details of how the new link is identified and assume that this information becomes somehow available to the initiator after a given delay. We provide details about how this can be accomplished in reality at the end of this section. Here we focus on the processing needed to reconfigure the information for routing events over the reconnected tree.

The algorithm unfolds as follows:

1. When the end-points of a link detect that it is broken, they both start a timer  $T$ . In addition, the initiator starts the tree reconstruction process.
2. After the initiator (e.g.,  $A$  in Figure 2) has determined the new link that needs to be established in order to reconnect the tree, it sends an OPENLINK message to the end-point of such link belonging to the same semitree as the initiator ( $C$  in Figure 2). The OPENLINK message is sent using a unicast channel that does not follow the dispatching tree, and must be acknowledged by the recipient using the same “out of band” channel. OPENLINK contains a reconfiguration identifier *recID*, which distinguishes it among multiple, concurrent reconfiguration processes. For each link, the value of *recID* is determined by the end-points when the link is first established successfully. Hence, the value of *recID* associated to the link is known to both end-points when reconfiguration actually occurs.
3. Upon receiving the OPENLINK message, the end-point of the new link belonging to the initiator semitree opens the new link and forwards the OPENLINK to the other end-point. Each end-point behaves as in a merge of the two semitrees, as described in Section 3.1, by exchanging their subscriptions over the new link, unless the old and new link share an end-point. In this case, subscriptions that exist only towards the other end-point of the new link are not forwarded. Moreover, immediately after the exchange, they start the propagation throughout their semitree of a FLUSH message containing the *recID* originally contained in OPENLINK.
4. At each dispatcher in each of the semitrees, subscriptions are propagated according to the normal processing. According to the discussion in the previous section, they propagate only up to the first splitter. Instead, the FLUSH message is broadcasted to all the dispatchers in the semitree<sup>8</sup>.
5. If the FLUSH message reaches the end-points of the broken link or the timeout  $T$  expires, whichever occurs first, each of the end-points behaves as during a partition, by starting an unsubscription process for all subscriptions that came originally from the other end-point of the vanished link. In the case where the timeout expires, the corresponding *recID* is temporarily saved, to allow discarding of delayed FLUSH messages.

<sup>8</sup> Ideally, the FLUSH message needs to propagate only along the reconfiguration path, up to the end-points of the vanished link. This can be accomplished if the tree reconstruction process provides information about the reconfiguration path. However, broadcasting along the whole tree is more resilient to concurrent reconfigurations.

As we discussed before, this algorithm makes sure that subscriptions rerouting events through the new link are laid down *before* the obsolete subscriptions that served the only purpose to route events through the vanished link are removed. The OPENLINK message is essentially used to activate the new link and trigger the spreading of subscriptions between the semitrees. Instead, the FLUSH message is used to notify the end-points of the vanished link that it is now safe to remove unnecessary subscriptions. This property is ensured by the fact that the new subscriptions propagate ahead of the FLUSH message in FIFO channels. Essentially, OPENLINK triggers the portion of the reconfiguration taking care of merging the semitrees through the new link, while FLUSH triggers the partitioning of the semitrees across the vanishing link.

Clearly, in a highly dynamic environment connectivity may change during a reconfiguration, e.g., by causing multiple, concurrent link breaks. This does not constitute a problem if the reconfiguration paths determined by the breaks are not overlapping, in that reconfiguration can proceed independently. If instead the reconfiguration paths are overlapping, an additional link break may determine a temporary inability to communicate between the initiator and the end-point of the new link until a new tree reconstruction process has completed. Effectively, the second reconfiguration is “nested” in the first one, which cannot complete until the second is over. Besides increasing the overall time needed to recover from the first break, this situation may lead to a delay, if not a loss, of the FLUSH message.

This situation is handled by the last step of the algorithm, that performs the same *action* no matter whether a FLUSH message has been received, delayed or lost. Interestingly, the *effect* of such action in these situations is different, and is determined by the configuration of subscriptions that have already been laid out. When a FLUSH message is received, the corresponding new subscriptions are already setup correctly. Hence, the unsubscription process will remove only unnecessary subscriptions, along the reconfiguration path. On the other hand, if the timeout has expired two cases are possible. In the first case, no route reconnecting the tree exists. Hence, the unsubscriptions will rightfully propagate throughout the tree and possibly outside the reconfiguration path, up to the first splitter. In the case where the FLUSH message has been simply delayed, some overhead will result, depending on how fast the subscriptions ahead of the FLUSH message have travelled, with respect to the unsubscriptions triggered by the expiration of the timeout.

This latter aspect of the algorithm is controlled by the value of the timeout  $T$ . If  $T$  is too small, an unnecessary unsubscription process is likely to be triggered while the FLUSH is still on its way. On the other hand, if  $T$  is too large superfluous subscriptions are retained for a longer time, steering events towards dead branches of the tree. Essentially, the value of  $T$  must be chosen by evaluating a tradeoff between the responsiveness of reconfiguration and the bandwidth overhead caused by superfluous subscriptions. We are currently developing simulations to determine reasonable values for  $T$  and to investigate how they impact performance.

Notably, the reconfiguration described by this algorithm does not interfere with the normal processing of events and (un)subscriptions. In the solution we describe here, we are not trying to enforce any custom, source routed processing of messages like in the solution we described concisely in Section 3.2. Instead, we are relying on the standard processing that, by design, deals with the concurrent publishing of events and issuing of (un)subscriptions. We simply intervene in the timing when these operations are triggered to deal with reconfiguration. The only addition is the presence of a FLUSH message that, however, does not impact the normal processing.

Finally, our algorithm intuitively loses fewer events than the strawman solution. In fact, in the case where the FLUSH message is correctly received by the initiator, the routes for events are never disrupted. The only events lost are those that reached the end-points of the vanished link before the subscriptions exchanged through the new link. Instead, the strawman solution may lose events in areas potentially very far from the one where reconfiguration is occurring (i.e., from the reconfiguration path), since the uncoordinated propagation of subscriptions and unsubscriptions may temporarily remove routes. In the cases where the timeout expires and the unsubscription process is triggered, the amount of events lost is intuitively in between these two extremes.

### 4.3 Keeping the Tree Connected

Thus far, we focused only on how to update the routing information on the dispatching tree, without considering how a broken link is detected and a new route, involving a new link, is determined. In this section we hint at some ways of providing this functionality.

*Detecting a Broken Link* If the links between the nodes of the tree are actually mapped directly on physical communication links between the nodes, then detecting a link break can be dealt with in the same way as routing protocols for MANETs (e.g., DSR [2] or AODV [11]): essentially using MAC-level or application-level beaconing. A *beacon* is a packet that is periodically broadcasted with a time-to-live of 1, and hence reaches only the stations that are physically in communication range. When a station no longer detects a beacon<sup>9</sup> from another station, the link between the two can be considered broken. A similar approach can be adopted both in wired networks and when the logical link to be monitored does not map directly to a single physical link. In these cases a special point-to-point protocol, e.g., ICMP, must be used to implement the beaconing mechanism.

This proactive approach, however, constantly monitors the network. An alternative, lazier approach can detect link breakages only when a communication failure is notified at the application level, e.g., by an error returned while transmitting data on a socket. Clearly, this is possible only if the underlying transport protocol is reliable.

<sup>9</sup> Typically, a *k-out-of-n* policy is adopted, to avoid rapid fluctuations in connectivity.



*Replacing a Broken Link With a New Route* After a broken link is detected, a new one must be found to reconnect the two partitioned subtrees without creating loops. The initiator must request a new route to its neighbors; new routes must be computed, possibly in a distributed way; they must be delivered back to the initiator, which will select one. A number of mechanisms can be used for this purpose.

For instance, it is reasonable to assume that each dispatcher maintains a cache of the network addresses of the dispatchers connected to its neighbors (i.e., each dispatcher has a partial visibility of the system topology). When a link vanishes, the initiator can send a message containing the list of dispatchers known to be part of the disconnected subtree, that gets propagated along the tree up to a certain number of hops. Each dispatcher receiving this message can then determine if it can reach one of the dispatchers on the list and how far it is, and send back a reply containing this information. The initiator uses the information to select the best route. The goal behind this process is clearly to keep the topology of the logical network of dispatchers as close as possible to the topology of the underlying physical network. In alternative, existing mechanisms for maintaining multicast trees can be used. For instance, for MANETs the strategy adopted by MAODV [13], heavily based on network-level broadcast and propagation of route requests, can be applied or adapted to our needs.

Thus far, we assumed that only a single link is added. This is reasonable in wired networks, where the routing infrastructure hides the details of communication between dispatchers. However, this may not hold true in a MANET or whenever the dispatching network is mapped directly on the network topology. In this case, one link is often not sufficient to reconnect the two partitioned subtrees, and additional intermediate nodes are needed. The new link can then be stretched into a sequence of nodes, whose end-points constitute the end-points of what we considered thus far as the new link.

## 5 Related Work

Most publish-subscribe middleware are targeted to local area networks and adopt a single, centralized dispatcher. In recent years, the problem of wide-area event notification has attracted the attention of researchers [16] and some systems have been presented, which adopt a distributed dispatcher, such as TIBCO's TIB/Rendezvous, Jedi [5], Siena [4], READY [8], Keryx [17], Gryphon [1], and Elvin4 [14] in its federated incarnation.

To the best of our knowledge, none of these systems provide any special mechanism to support the kind of reconfiguration proposed in this paper. Siena [4] and the system described in [18] adopt the strawman solution we describe later in Section 3.1 to allow subtrees of dispatchers to be merged or trees to be split. Jedi [5] provides a different form of reconfiguration that allows only clients (not dispatchers) to be added, removed, or moved to a different dispatcher at run-time. A similar capability has been conceived also for Elvin [15], that supports

mobile clients through a proxy server, although this feature is not included in the latest (4.0.3) release.

Finally, some research projects, like IBM Gryphon [1] and Microsoft Herald [3], claim to support a notion of reconfiguration similar to the one we address in this work, but we were unable to find any public documentation about existing results.

## 6 Conclusions and Future Work

Currently available publish-subscribe systems adopting a distributed event dispatcher do not provide any special mechanism to support the dynamic reconfiguration of the topology of the dispatching infrastructure to cope with changes in the external environment. Solutions available in the literature at best exploit a strawman solution whose simplicity is often outweighed by its inefficiency, since it involves areas that should not be affected by reconfiguration. Previous work by the authors has shown instead that there is a way to constrain reconfiguration, at the cost of increased complexity and poor tolerance to frequent topological changes.

In this work, we presented a solution that strikes a balance between these two reconfiguration extremes, by tolerating frequent reconfigurations at the cost of moderate overhead. Essentially, a mechanism is provided to ensure that the new routes caused by reconfiguration are laid down before the obsolete ones are removed. Besides optimizing the reconfiguration of routing information, this approach is also intuitively better at delivering events during reconfiguration.

Future work will investigate quantitatively the benefits of this solution against the other ones we described in this paper, using a simulation approach. Moreover, we will verify the feasibility of our approach by implementing a prototype and validating in the field.

## References

- [1] G. Banavar et al. An Efficient Multicast Protocol for Content-based Publish-Subscribe Systems. In *Proc. of the 19<sup>th</sup> Int. Conf. on Distributed Computing Systems*, 1999.
- [2] J. Broch, D. B. Johnson, and D. A. Maltz. The Dynamic Source Routing Protocol for Mobile Ad Hoc Networks. Internet Draft, October 1999.
- [3] L. F. Cabrera, M. B. Jones, and M. Theimer. Herald: Achieving a Global Event Notification Service. In *Proc. of the 8<sup>th</sup> Workshop on Hot Topics in Operating Systems*, Elmau, Germany, May 2001.
- [4] A. Carzaniga, D. S. Rosenblum, and A. L. Wolf. Design and evaluation of a wide-area event notification service. *ACM Trans. on Computer Systems*, 19(3):332–383, August 2001.
- [5] G. Cugola, E. Di Nitto, and A. Fuggetta. The JEDI event-based infrastructure and its application to the development of the OPSS WFMS. *IEEE Trans. on Software Engineering*, 27(9):827–850, September 2001.

- [6] G. Cugola, D. Frey, A. Murphy, and G.P. Picco. An algorithm for dynamic reconfiguration of publish-subscribe systems. Technical report, Politecnico di Milano, February 2002. Submitted for conference publication. Available at [www.elet.polimi.it/picco](http://www.elet.polimi.it/picco).
- [7] G. Cugola and G.P. Picco. Peerware: Core middleware support for peer-to-peer and mobile system. Technical report, Politecnico di Milano, November 2001. Submitted for conference publication. Available at [www.elet.polimi.it/picco](http://www.elet.polimi.it/picco).
- [8] R. Gruber, B. Krishnamurthy, and E. Panagos. The architecture of the READY event notification service. In *Proc. of the 19<sup>th</sup> IEEE Int. Conf. on Distributed Computing Systems—Middleware Workshop*, 1999.
- [9] D. Heimbigner. Adapting Publish/Subscribe Middleware to Achieve Gnutella-like Functionality. In *Proc. of the ACM Symposium on Applied Computing (SAC 2001)*, Las Vegas, NV, March 2001.
- [10] M. Corson, J. Macker, and G. Cinciarone. Internet-Based Mobile Ad Hoc Networking. *Internet Computing*, 3(4), 1999.
- [11] C. E. Perkins, E. M. Royer, and S. R. Das. Ad Hoc On Demand Distance Vector (AODV) Routing. Internet Draft, October 1999.
- [12] D. S. Rosenblum and A. L. Wolf. A Design Framework for Internet-Scale Event Observation and Notification. In *Proc. of the 6<sup>th</sup> European Software Engineering Conf. held jointly with the 5<sup>th</sup> Symp. on the Foundations of Software Engineering (ESEC/FSE97)*, LNCS 1301, Zurich (Switzerland), September 1997. Springer.
- [13] E. M. Royer and C. E. Perkins. Multicast Operation of the Ad-hoc On-Demand Distance Vector Routing Protocol. In *Proc. of the 5<sup>th</sup> Int. Conf. on Mobile Computing and Networking (MobiCom99)*, pages 207–218, Seattle, WA, USA, August 1999.
- [14] B. Segall et al. Content Based Routing with Elvin4. In *Proc. of AUUG2K*, Canberra, Australia, June 2000.
- [15] P. Sutton, R. Arkins, and B. Segall. Supporting Disconnectedness—Transparent Information Delivery for Mobile and Invisible Computing. In *Proc. of the IEEE Int. Symp. on Cluster Computing and the Grid*, May 2001.
- [16] Univ. of California, Irvine. WISEN, Workshop on Internet Scale Event Notification, July 1998. <http://www1.ics.uci.edu/IRUS/twist/wisen98/>.
- [17] M. Wray and R. Hawkes. Distributed Virtual Environments and VRML: an Event-based Architecture. In *Proc. of the 7<sup>th</sup> Int. WWW Conf.*, Brisbane, Australia, 1998.
- [18] H. Yu, D. Estrin, and R. Govindan. A hierarchical proxy architecture for Internet-scale event services. In *Proc. of the 8<sup>th</sup> Int. Workshops on Enabling Technologies: Infrastructure for Collaborative Enterprises*, 1999.

# Active Replication of Software Components\*

Juan Pavón and Luis M. Peña

Dep. Sistemas Informáticos y Programación, Universidad Complutense Madrid  
Ciudad Universitaria s/n, 28040 Madrid, Spain  
jpavon@sip.ucm.es  
<http://grasia.fdi.ucm.es/sensei>

**Abstract.** This paper considers active replication of distributed objects over CORBA and Java RMI. It describes a replication model and tools whose main purpose is the simplification of the design and implementation of applications with replicated components that inter-communicate to collaborate on a task or to maintain their consistency with client requests. The starting point of this work is Sensei, a group communications system that supports the replication of components as groups of objects working under a virtual synchronous model. It describes the requirements to support the component abstraction, as a key concept to facilitate the development of fault tolerant applications. This model is compared with the replication model defined by OMG for a fault tolerant service in CORBA.

## 1 Introduction

The replication of application components [1] over different hosts is a common practice to achieve fault tolerance. Usually, the development of actively replicated applications is carried out under the *virtual synchronous* model [2]; this model provides an abstraction where the replicas are associated in dynamic groups and where every replica observes the same communications in the same order<sup>1</sup>. Under these conditions, the replicas reach the same final state without the strong communication efforts that a transaction-based system would require, maintaining consistency among these replicas.

The virtual synchronous model is defined over reliable multicast primitives. Above these primitives, it is possible to implement serialization patterns [3] to obtain type-safe communications, and wrappers supporting the object orientation abstraction. A recent example of the application of these concepts is the CORBA fault tolerance

---

\* This work is sponsored by the Spanish Committee for Science and Technology under grant TIC2000-0737-C03-02.

<sup>1</sup> It is not necessary for the order to be identical; in fact, the model precludes the use of messages with causal order, where concurrent communications can be processed in a different order, and still reach the same final state.

service [4] when supporting active replication. This active replication is built on top of a virtual synchronous communication system and it automatically multicasts any request to every replica. This allows for a very simple design, as each replica can be programmed as a standalone object, with the only requirement being that every request must be deterministically driven: replicas independently process the same requests, continuously sharing a common state.

Nevertheless, several reasons which are subsequently explained in depth, like its replication model or its state transfer support, make us think that the CORBA fault tolerant service is mainly focused on passive replication.

This paper presents a model of active replication, which is supported by a set of tools (*Sensei*) that simplify the design and implementation of replicas that inter-communicate to collaborate on a task or to maintain their consistency with a client's request. Our starting point is the definition of a group communication system with an object-oriented interface, and support of typed communications. Our first approach was to include an object-oriented interface and a serialization pattern on top of Ensemble<sup>2</sup> [5], a well-known group communication system. Later, we developed our own communication system, called *SenseiGMS*, directly implementing an object-oriented interface with typed messaging. The *Sensei* toolset, including *SenseiGMS*, can be downloaded from <http://grasia.fdi.ucm.es/sensei>.

The rest of this paper is structured as follows. The second section introduces our group communication system, *SenseiGMS*. The third describes problems with the active replication support in CORBA. The fourth section studies the use of replicated components, and the logic required to support them. The fifth section shows the state transfer mechanisms and the sixth is focused on the use of transactions.

## 2 SenseiGMS

*SenseiGMS* is a group communication system accessible via CORBA [6] and JavaRMI [7] interfaces, and supporting reliable multicast primitives that are built directly over CORBA and RMI. The multicast communications subsystem can be changed with Ensemble (although in that case it loses the support for JavaRMI).

Replicas must implement the interface *GroupMember*, and they can join/leave a group or send reliable multicast communication to other replicas using the interface *GroupHandler*. During their lifetime in the group, members receive *views*, structures containing information about group composition. Messages sent between members must be defined by the application; using RMI, messages are defined as *java.util.Serializable* instances, while in CORBA messages are defined as *valuetypes*; in this way, inheritance is allowed and the access is local on each replica that receives the message. Nevertheless, it is not mandatory to use typed messages; generic non-typed messages can be used as well. The basic definition of these interfaces using CORBA IDL is the following:

---

<sup>2</sup> Although Maestro provides an object-oriented interface to Ensemble, it lacks typed messaging.

```

typedef long GroupMemberId;

valuetype Message {};

interface GroupHandler{
    GroupMemberId getGroupMemberId();
    boolean isValidGroup();
    boolean leaveGroup();
    boolean castMessage(in Message msg);
    boolean sendMessage(in GroupMemberId target,
                        in Message msg);
};

interface GroupMember{
    void processPTPMessage(in GroupMemberId sender,
                          in Message msg);
    void processCastMessage(in GroupMemberId sender,
                           in Message msg);
    void memberAccepted(in GroupMemberId identity,
                       in GroupHandler handler,
                       in View theView);
    void changingView();
    void installView(in View theView);
    void excludedFromGroup();
};

```

A replicated server defines its IDL or Java interface inherited from *GroupMember*; for example, a simple replica that generates sequential numbers can be specified in Java as:

```

interface NumberGenerator extends GroupMember {
    public int getNumber() throws RemoteException;
};

```

If this replica requires a message to be sent containing the last generated number, it could define a message that in CORBA would be:

```

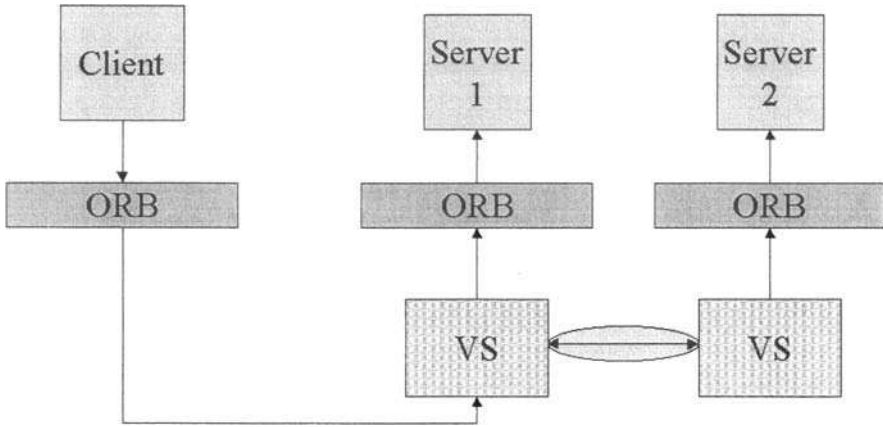
valuetype NumberGeneratorMessage : Message {
    public long number;
};

```

### 3 The CORBA Fault Tolerant Service

The CORBA model simplifies the deployment of replicated applications, as it isolates any replicated behavior from the application. Figure 1 shows this model, where any request is intercepted by a virtual synchronous communication system that multicasts the request to each replica, which is programmed as a non-replicated server.

The CORBA Fault Tolerance Service imposes a common model for active and backup replication. Although it unifies the design of replicated applications, we believe that its features are not fully suitable for those requiring active replication, as we explain below.



**Fig. 1.** The CORBA active replication model, where every client request is automatically sent to every replica. The service must ensure the proper sequential ordering on every request, discarding duplicated requests also. Implementing the virtual synchronous communication system below the ORB improves performance

In the CORBA active replication model, every request is automatically multicast to every replica in the group. Group communications are *expensive*, requiring more resources and taking longer than the equivalent point-to-point communications, and therefore they should be minimized. Queries that do not update the replicas do not need to be serviced by all the replicas, but this optimization is not possible with the current model, at least when using the CORBA specification exclusively.

A possibility would be to define queries as attributes in the IDL definition, but even this approach does not forbid a specific implementation to update its state when that attribute is read.

The state transfer supported by the service is based on logging mechanisms. The service infrastructure asks replicas periodically for their states, which are stored together with the messages processed afterwards, in order to be able to build the final state using only those logs. This mechanism is perfectly suitable for passive replication, but imposes a penalty under active replication, as replicas are continuously requested to give their state. Note that the actively replicated application is not obliged to use the logging mechanisms, but then it has to implement its own state transfer.

As stated in the specification, the service is not valid in case of non-deterministic behaviors, but this is not an uncommon requirement. For example, the previous section showed an interface for a server giving unique numbers. If its specification is to give a random and still unique number, it could not be deployed using the CORBA service, as each replica would likely return a different number and share an inconsistent state.

This problem could be solved using an external service such as the random number generator, but by logic this service could not be replicated itself, therefore presenting a single point of failure in the design. Additionally, while the CORBA service specifies that duplicated requests to the group are discarded, it does not specify that the requests

made by the members of a group receive the same treatment. That is, each member would access the random generator service independently, receiving different numbers and leaving the problem still unsolved.

What is more important, this problem is not specific to this non-deterministic case: an access to any external component is performed by all the replicas. This requires more resources, but it can be a problem in itself. For example, if the external component has a specific cost per access, the group should avoid accessing it many times, but this is *not possible* under normal circumstances. Even if the service could take the requests made by the group, it could still not take the non-CORBA requests such as, for example, those done via *http*. A specific implementation can override this problem under special circumstances, but under the current specification, the use of components is, at least, problematic.

While this paper is not intended to be a criticism of the CORBA service, these issues lead us to believe that the CORBA fault tolerant service is mainly focused on passive replication. Note that this focus makes sense, as most dependable systems are more effectively modeled using passive replication. The main problem we associate with the current model is the use of the whole server as the replication unit, something completely necessary in the case of passive replication. Using active replication, a finer granularity will produce better results, giving way to a collaborative approach among the replicas to achieve a better performance. The following section is centered on the use of components such as the replication unit.

## 4 Replicated Components

A valid implementation for the *NumberGenerator* interface shown in the second section is as follows. Each replica stores the last number generated by the group. When a replica receives a request, it sends a message to the group, and every replica then increments the stored number. Finally, the replica that received the request returns the number generated to its client.

If the number returned must be random, every replica is programmed to contain a *set* with free numbers. The replica that receives the request generates first a random number, which is included on the message that is sent to the group. On reception, each replica removes from its list the first free number following the one received on the message.

Let's consider a different solution, less optimal but far more generic, based on replicated components. In this solution, servers do not communicate with each other, but *share* a *set* container with the generated numbers. When a server has to generate a new number, it obtains first a random number and then accesses the shared *set* to find the first free number after the generated one. This free number is then returned to the client and marked as generated in the set. Using a *bitset* to implement the container, the code is written as follows:

```
number = randomNumber;
while (replicatedBitSet.get(number)) {
    number++;
}
replicatedBitSet.set(number);
```



The interesting point about this approach is that the code is similar to the code written for a standalone server, it only differs on the component used that must now include the replication logic. This replication logic is that shifted from the server to the containers, which may be available as generic components.

The previous code is obviously unsafe. It is not thread-safe and it is therefore not process-safe: two servers running on different processes could generate the same number, violating their specifications. On a multithreaded environment, this problem is solved using monitors, which provides the solution to this case: the need to have replicated monitors, changing the previous code to:

```
replicatedMonitor.lock();
while (replicatedBitSet.get(number)) {
    number++;
}
replicatedBitSet.set(number);
replicatedMonitor.unlock();
```

Replicated monitors are reentrant; note however that a monitor is owned by a replica, and therefore two threads on the same replica cannot be synchronized with a replicated monitor.

The virtual synchronous model defines an entity called Group Membership Service (GMS) that allows replicas to join existing groups, creating them if they do not yet exist. As a result, the replica would eventually receive an event from the GMS accepting it into the group. This service must detect failures on replicas to exclude them from the group. This detection is based on unreliable failure detectors [8], which means that a replica can be mistakenly expelled from the group. Each component on an application must request its entrance on its own group, and the exclusion of a component will likely mean the inability of the server to service requests. In principle, it is not possible to assure that the failure detector will exclude a component but not others in the same host, and therefore some coordination is needed.

*Sensei* addresses this problem by defining *domains*<sup>3</sup>, which are just *supergroups* where components are registered. Domains also handle dynamic components: a group member could create a component at runtime, and the component is automatically replicated over the other members in the group. This feature is especially interesting to enforce the abstraction of replicated components as simple *shared* components. For example, if the *NumberGenerator* has to give unique numbers on a per-group base, where a group is only specified by a string, a replicated *map* is needed, associating a replicated *bitset* to each group:

```
ReplicatedBitSet group = replicatedMap.get(groupName);
if (group == null) {
    group = new ReplicatedBitSet(domain);
    replicatedMap.put(groupName, group);
}
```

---

<sup>3</sup> This concept is not related to the *domains* concept on the CORBA Fault Tolerant specification, where domains are used to allow applications to scale to arbitrary sizes.

```

while (group.get(number)) {
    number++;
}
group.set(number);

```

When a replica creates a bitset, it is automatically propagated to the other replicas that create their own bitset instance, with the same state.

There is a problem with the previous code. A replica can fall down while it is being executed, leaving the group in an inconsistent state. It is necessary to have a mechanism to discard the changes if the whole process is not terminated properly. Although we have used the term *transaction* to name this mechanism, the concept is slightly different from the traditional one used on databases. Here it does not protect against concurrent changes, just against uncompleted updates due to server crashes:

```

domain.startTransaction(replicatedMap);
ReplicatedBitSet group = replicatedMap.get(groupName);
if (group == null){
    group = new ReplicatedBitSet(domain);
    replicatedMap.put(groupName, group);
}
domain.endTransaction(replicatedMap);
group.lock();
while (group.get(number)) {
    number++;
}
group.set(number);
group.unlock();

```

A transaction is made around a replicated monitor, locking it first. This, in effect, protects against concurrent changes on different replicas, but two threads on a replica could still perform concurrent updates (replicated monitors do not synchronize threads), violating the *isolation* property of transactions. Additionally, rollbacks are not allowed, but transactions can be nested.

The relationship between transactions and the virtual synchrony model has been extensively studied [9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14], as both are solutions to the same consensus problem. Although it is not possible to consider these transactions as full featured transactions, they still share some of the properties required by distributed transactions, like the atomicity. The implementation is based on delaying group communications during transactions, and the other replicas only receive them when the transaction has been completed. This assures that, if the member falls down, the other replicas perceive no changes at all. The transaction atomicity is provided by sending communications in one multicast message [11]. Nevertheless, the replica that processes the transaction must observe the changes, to avoid write-read dependencies; that is, this replica receives and processes the messages that it sends, but the other replicas only receive these messages when the transaction has been completed.

The implications of this behavior on the virtual synchrony model are dealt with in a subsequent section. The concept that we wish to highlight in this section is the possibility of working with replicated components, which encapsulate all the replication behaviour, and therefore the application designer can focus on the application logic

itself, using algorithms that are very similar to those employed on standalone applications.

The use of replicated components is enabled in *Sensei* via *SenseiDomains*, which implements the concepts shown in this section: domains, monitors, transactions, as well as the state transfer mechanisms described in the following section. The implementation is done on top of *SenseiGMS*; *Sensei* also defines replicated components for the most used containers, based on the well-known *java.util* package.

## 5 State Transfer

The use of defined components as replication units is convenient as it makes the development of replicated solutions easier. These components should be designed to minimize group communications, therefore giving a better performance. They are also separate from designer issues like the state transfer: how to transfer the state to a new replica joining the group.

Group communication systems usually have some support on this transfer, based generally on a one step state transfer: a replica is requested to give its state, that is sent to the joining replica, using the same communication primitives as for the other group communications. Other systems, like *Cactus* [15], are based on logging mechanisms, where each replica must periodically return its state, which is logged together with the new messages arriving at that replica. In this case, a new replica can receive the state from those logging mechanisms, but it means that every replica is continuously spending processor time on that task. This is the same approach taken by CORBA, but while it is perfectly reasonable for non-active replicas, we believe it is less suitable for active replication. We have compared state transfer protocols [16] and the conditions that must be achieved on a virtual asynchronous system during the state transfer from other replicas [17], considering as well the case that a transfer is made in several steps. The generic solution is to block any group communications during the state transfer, stopping the transfer in case of view changes (changes on the group composition).

The virtual synchronous model states that every replica surviving two consecutive views must process the same messages between those views. This is the reason for the need to cancel any transfer while installing a view: as the messages are blocked, they must be unqueued and processed before installing the new view.

*Sensei* allows a special behaviour mode, which roughly means excluding the involved members during a transfer, which then must process any delayed message before re-joining the group. This mode means that the transfer is not interrupted due to view changes, but it clearly violates the virtual synchronous model, and applications strictly based on it would not work properly. The exclusion of the members is not real, just an abstraction; messages can be defined in *Sensei* as being not blocked during state transfers, and the members on transfer do also receive these messages. Examples of these messages are those used by the infrastructure to perform the state transfer. To use this feature, messages must be defined as *DomainMessages*, defined in IDL CORBA as:

```

valuetype DomainMessage : Message {
    public boolean unqueuedOnST;
    public boolean untransactionable;
    . . .
};

```

The first field indicates when a message is received even during a state transfer, and it is false by default. The second field is explained in the next section.

The support of state transfers in several steps is useful for big components, but its advantage is in its optimization possibilities. A container is blocked while it is transferring its state; if it can transfer it in several steps, it is blocked more times but for less time, giving probably a faster answer to its user when the state is *big*. The state transfer becomes more complex, and the container must deal with messages received during the state transfer, probably modifying its state, but this is completely hidden to the final application.

*Sensei* extends the flexibility on state transfers by allowing the applications to choose the members that make the transfers. An application requiring fast answer times could allocate a replica to do this task exclusively; none of the other replicas servicing client requests would be blocked because of state transfers.

## 6 Transactions

In our model, a transaction is the mechanism used to avoid inconsistencies across multiple replicated components when a running process or its host falls down.

Although transactions can be based on *undoable* components, allowing at the same time the possibility to abort transactions, this design would transfer to those components most of the transaction support. This would translate into a more difficult implementation of those components but also into a more difficult and less transparent use.

The implementation used in *Sensei*, based on delaying group communications during the transfer, implies two problems related to the virtual synchrony model. First, not every member in the group observes the same messages in the same order. Second, the group could install a new view during a transaction, and because it is not possible to cancel the transaction, not every member in the group would observe the same messages between two consecutive views. Therefore, the use of transactions under this second design violates the virtual synchronous model. However, as their use depends on the application, this can choose whether that violation is permissible. This argument is based on the following reasoning: the consistency of any component through different replicas is questioned if two different members in the group are able to perform concurrent updates on a component that has been built on the assumption that no such concurrency is allowed. The approach is then to avoid the possibility of such concurrent updates by using monitors.

Therefore, transactions are built in *Sensei* around distributed monitors, protecting the components inside the transaction against other external parallel updates, at least if the other updates are also carried out properly by first locking the same monitor. Two transactions can be done in parallel using different monitors, as far as the component

updates to be carried out, they can be performed concurrently. If a component can be queried without first acquiring a lock, it means that the message associated to that query can be processed without affecting other component messages.

The second problem is that not every replica observes the same messages between two different views. This means, as happened with the state transfer support, that applications relying strictly on the virtual synchronous model will not behave properly using transactions. In the case of an application based on the certainty that fallen down replicas have been able to process every message up to a specific view, the security that the living replicas have no inconsistencies is not sufficient to maintain the application requirements.

Therefore, our proposal for transactions and their implementation in *Sensei* completely depends on the quality of the code being using. If a replica updates its components or group of components guarded by a monitor or a transaction, the violations on the virtual synchronous model are not translated into inconsistencies on their states. The drawback, as stated before, is on applications with requirements on the states of replicas which have fallen down.

In order to respect the virtual synchrony model, *Sensei* forbids the use of transactions on applications where the model is strictly required. In the previous section, we described a work model for the state transfer where the members involved are excluded from the view, simplifying the transfer but not being totally compatible with the virtual synchrony model. *Sensei* only allows transactions when the group is working under the previous model.

There is another interaction between transactions and the state transfer; because a replica blocks its group communications during a transfer, its state is not shared with other members. It is therefore not permitted for a state transfer to be started until the transaction is completed; otherwise, it would first send a partially changed state and later the queued messages, making it difficult for the incoming replica to decide how the final state should be built. Note that if a member locks a monitor, it also prevents other replicas from doing their job until the monitor is unlocked. Following the previous logic, the state transfer should therefore come from a replica that is not locking any monitor, as it would delay its unlocking and therefore slow down the whole group.

When the application carries out the transaction, the queued messages are sent to the other members. The message queuing has an interesting effect: group communications across several components can be grouped into a single message, therefore achieving a better performance.

## 7 Transactions and Monitors

The interface on *domains* to support transactions is very simple, based on the definitions of monitors, that in JavaRMI, without the specification of exceptions, is:

```
public interface Monitor extends Remote{
    public void lock() throws ...;
    public void unlock() throws ...;
};
```

```
public interface TransactionsHandler extends Remote {
    public void startTransaction(Monitor monitor)
    throws...;
    public void endTransaction() throws ...;
};
```

The possibility to nest transactions is essential to keep the components abstraction. Otherwise, if a component uses a transaction internally, this component could not be used by others under another transaction, making the use of transactions inside components potentially impossible.

To start a transaction requires first locking a monitor, but if communications are not sent to the group, that lock would be totally useless, as other members would not be aware of it and could therefore lock the same monitor themselves, probably resulting in replica inconsistencies.

For this reason, not every group communication is blocked during a transaction. As seen in the previous section, messages in *Sensei* can include a flag that defines them as not being blocked on transactions. However, components using those messages become more complex, as they lose the transaction transparency maintained by the system; from the replicated containers used in *Sensei*, no one needs to set his flag.

Messages queued under a nested transaction are not sent to the group until the outer transaction is finished. Otherwise, another replica could start a transaction over a component that does not reflect its latest state. The same applies to the unlocking of a monitor: while locking a monitor is translated into a non-blocked message to the group, unlocking a monitor produces a message that is queued together with the other messages in the transaction.

## 8 Conclusions

The virtual synchrony model used to build replicated systems provides in its definition very basic communication primitives. The use of object oriented wrappers and serialization patterns giving way to typed messaging facilitates the application programming under the model. The approach taken by CORBA isolates the server from communicating with other replicas, therefore being very effective in the deployment of solutions. However, to define the whole server as the replication unit is not the most adequate approach in many cases, not only because of performance issues but also due to design problems.

Our proposal to facilitate the development of replicated applications is based on the use of replicated components, with the underlying system already providing the most necessary components (e.g., collections). To successfully create these replicated components, the system must provide a strong state transfer support. Moreover, to make possible the use of these components, the system must include support for grouping components, use of replicated monitors and, on a higher level, for transactions between the members in the group.

*Sensei* already includes these features: transactions, domains, and a strong state transfer support, for both CORBA and JavaRMI. Our current work is to complete a library of replicated components, which initially only includes containers based on the

*java.util* package. Our goal is to be able to write replicated applications paying minimal attention to the group communications, and therefore focusing on the application logic.

This focus on supporting data containers as the main replication unit is based on our experience, where the state of a server can usually be captured using these containers. Following this logic to an extreme, *JavaSpaces* [18], a product based on JavaRMI, works using a paradigm of distributed programming based on access to a distributed data structure instead of the normal client/server paradigm based on messages. This data structure is essentially a *hashmap*, where operations have atomic semantics and full transaction support. Applications communicate with others by updating the distributed data structure, which *could* be replicated to achieve fault tolerance, although it is not required. *Sensei* only makes the use of replicated data easier, the *JavaSpaces* programming model is not directly supported, due to its transaction requirements.

## References

- [1] Meyer, B.: On To Components. *IEEE-Computer* 32 (1999) 139-140.
- [2] Birman, K.: Replication and Fault Tolerance in the ISIS System. In: 10<sup>th</sup> ACM Symposium on Operating Systems Principles. *Operating Systems Review*, 19,5 (1985) 79-86.
- [3] Riehle, D., et al.: The Atomizer-Efficiently Streaming Object Structures. PLoP'96, conference proceedings. Washington Univ. Dep. Computer Science, Tech. Rep. WUCS-97-07, Paper 2.7.
- [4] OMG: Fault Tolerant CORBA Specification, v1.0. OMG document ptc/2000-04-04. <http://www.omg.org/cgi-bin/doc?ptc/2000-04-04>. (2000).
- [5] Renesse, R., Birman, K., Hayden, M., Vaysburd, A., Karr, D.: Building Adaptive Systems Using Ensemble. Cornell University Technical Report, TR97-1638 (1997).
- [6] OMG: The Common Object Request Broker: Architecture and Specification (1998).
- [7] Dwoning, T.: Java RMI. IDG Books Worldwide (1998).
- [8] Chandra, T., Toueg, S.: Unreliable failure detectors for reliable distributed systems. *Journal of the ACM*, 43 (1996) 225-267.
- [9] Guerraoui, R., Schiper, A.: Transaction model vs Virtual Synchrony model: bridging the gap. In: Proc. International Workshop "Theory and Practice in Distributed Systems". LNCS 938. Springer Verlag (1995).
- [10] Patiño, M., Jiménez, R., Kemme, B., Alonso, G.: Scalable Replication in Database Clusters. In: Proc. Of the Int. Conf. On Distributed Computing DISC'00. LNCS 1914. Springer Verlag (2000) 315-329.
- [11] Schiper, A., Raynal, M.: From Group Communications to Transactions in Distributed Systems. *Communications of the ACM* 39 (1996) 84-87.
- [12] Little, M., Shrivastava, S.: Integrating Group Communications with Transactions for Implementing Persistent Replicated Objects. In: LNCS 1752. Springer Verlag (2000) 238-253.

- [13] Jiménez, R., Patiño, M., Arévalo, S., Ballesteros, F.: TransLib: An Ada95 Object Oriented Framework for Building Transactional Applications. Intl. Journal on Computer Systems: Science and Engineering 15 (2000) 7-18.
- [14] Pedone, F., Guerraoui, R., Schiper, A.: Exploiting Atomic Broadcast in Replicated Databases. In: D. J. Pritchard and J. Reeve (eds.): Proc. of 4th International Euro-Par Conference. LNCS 1470. Springer-Verlag (1998) 513-520.
- [15] Schneider, F.: Replication Management using the State-Machine Approach. In: Distributed Systems, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Addison-Wesley (1993) 169-197.
- [16] Pavón, J., Peña, L.: *Sensei: Transferencia de Estado en Grupos de Objetos Distribuidos*. Computación y Sistemas, vol. II, n. 4, (1999) 191-201.
- [17] Pavón, J., Peña, L.: Conditions for the State Transfer on Virtual Synchronous Systems. In: Proc. 10th International Conference on Computing and Information (ICCI 2000).
- [18] Freeman, E., Hupfer, S., Arnold, K.: JavaSpaces Principles, Patterns and Practice. Addison-Wesley Pub. Co. (1999).



# Building Test Constraints for Testing Middleware-Based Distributed Systems

Jessica Chen

School of Computer Science, University of Windsor  
Windsor, Ont. Canada N9B 3P4  
`xjchen@cs.uwindsor.ca`

**Abstract.** Reproducible testing is one of the effective ways to perform or repeat a desired test scenario in concurrent systems. When we apply it to distributed systems where remote calls are used as communication facilities, new deadlocks may be introduced when we incorporate the test control mechanism to the execution of the program under test. A static analysis technique has been thus explored to solve this problem. Using the static analysis, we can derive a *test model* from a given *test constraint*. This test model is then used in the test control procedure to help the test controller to avoid deadlocks. The test constraint carries information of not only the constraint from the test users, but also the program structure related to the remote calls. In this paper, we present our work on the automated construction of such test constraints from user's input and the program source code.

**Keywords:** Distributed Systems, Nondeterminism, Test Constraints, Middleware.

## 1 Introduction

With the advances of modern computers and computer networks, *distributed* and/or *concurrent* software systems are becoming more and more popular. We are concerned about the quality of these systems just as we are for sequential ones. Testing is still our primary device to determine the correctness of a software system nowadays. However, testing a distributed and/or concurrent system is very often much harder than testing a sequential one, mainly due to the involved nondeterminism. Unlike in traditional sequential systems, a given input sequence to a distributed and/or concurrent system may have several different execution paths depending on the interactions among different threads and/or different processes possibly running on different machines across the network.

Reproducible testing [2, 3, 12, 13] is one of the possible approaches to performing testing in a concurrent environment. In this approach, for a given test case, some additional information such as partial or total order of some statements in the program is provided and the program is forced somehow to take certain execution path based on the additional information. Then the external

observations are compared with the desired ones. However, forcing a concurrent system to take a particular execution path *manually* during a test may be fairly difficult and tedious. Some kind of automated control mechanism needs to be developed and integrated into the system during the test. Such test control mechanism will interact with the Program Under Test (PUT) and force the system to take the desired execution path based on the given input and some additional information. The control is usually done by artificially blocking some threads/processes at certain points and letting other threads/processes proceed. The execution of the PUT is augmented by additional communications between the control mechanism and all the threads in the PUT, possibly in different processes. Each thread communicates with such control mechanism whenever it needs to coordinate with other threads in its own process (via monitors etc.) or in other processes (via remote method calls, etc). This communication can be introduced either via automatic code intrusion or by altering the execution of the underlying execution environment (such as Java Virtual Machine for java programs). We consider the former approach, as discussed in [2, 3, 4, 5, 12]. With the added communication, a controller is able to decide whether a thread should proceed, wait for other threads, or resume from waiting state, based on the overall concurrency constraint on the system and the current status information of other threads.

For a given input, we need to define the additional information to identify the desired execution path, such as when and where to block which threads/processes during the system execution. Usually, the nondeterminism in concurrent systems are caused by synchronization among different threads and processes, hence, as discussed in [1, 4, 5, 9, 11], the additional information is about the order of the threads and processes at the synchronization points. The test control mechanisms very often just block certain threads/processes at some of these points. In the following, we consider the additional information (called *input constraint*) as happen-before relation among some *synchronization events* [4], i.e. accesses to shared objects. As we mentioned in [3], in order to keep the code intrusion unique to different test scenarios, we make the PUT contact the test controller *whenever* a thread/process accesses a shared object, while the test controller will pay attention only to those defined in a particular scenario.

In a distributed system, communications among different processes can be realized via Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA), Distributed Component Object Model (DCOM), Remote Method Invocation (RMI), stream sockets, (virtual) distributed shared memory, etc. When middleware layers like CORBA, DCOM, Java RMI etc. are used, we can actually consider remote procedural/method calls virtually as local calls. Thus, lots of discussions on testing concurrent systems in certain sense can be applied to distributed systems. However, as pointed out in [6], the soundness of a test control mechanism may depend on the underlying implementation of process communications in the distributed architecture. An effective technique to avoid introducing new deadlocks was also presented there. Basically, we assume that the *test constraint* provides the information about the ordering among the starting and completing of some

synchronization events and all related *remote call events*, i.e. the calls for remote procedure/method. A *test model* is constructed in terms of finite automata, according to such a test constraint and the thread model used in the underlying implementation of process communications. This test model is then used in the test control procedure to help the test controller to avoid deadlocks.

The test constraint used in this approach contains essential information for the test model construction. To provide such information, the test users are required to have a good understanding of the way the test controller works, and to search out lots of information on the program structure with respect to the remote calls in addition to the original *input constraint* in their mind, that is, the ordering among some synchronization events. This is of course too demanding. In this paper, we present our work on how to automatically construct the test constraint according to the user's input constraint, and the available source code of the PUT.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. In Section 2, we use CORBA middleware as an example to show the deadlock problem introduced by incorporating test control mechanism into the PUT. Our test tool architecture with the solution to solve the deadlock problem is presented in Section 3. In Section 4, we explain in details how to obtain the test constraint from a given input constraint. Related work is summarized in Section 5 and we conclude our work in Section 6.

## 2 New Deadlocks in the Test Control Procedure

As we know, when a process makes a *remote call*, an implicit separate thread on the server site may be used to handle it. Using CORBA middleware, there are a few underlying thread models to realize this. For example, we have *pool of threads* model, where a pool of threads is created to handle incoming remote call requests. The size of the pool is fixed. We also have *thread-per-object* model where one thread is created per remote object. Each of these threads accepts remote calls on one object only. The concurrent threads on the server site for the remote calls usually are limited. With only limited threads available, remote calls will become the contention resources and thus, new deadlocks may be introduced when we execute a system under the control mechanism.

Now we use an example to show a scenario when the test control introduces new deadlocks into the execution of the PUT. This example will be used later on for the discussion on the automated construction of test constraints.

Let us consider an application of on-line conference control. With the use of Internet and multimedia, it is possible to host an on-line conference. Now let us consider such an on-line conference application that allows only one person to speak at a time. We can use a central server to realize the control. Each participant is a client who must request the permission from the server each time he/she wants to speak and must inform the server of its completion of his/her talk. Using CORBA, these two activities can be accomplished by calling remote methods e.g. *request()* and *finished()* respectively. Figure 1 shows the interface definition of these two remote methods.

```
module CAE {  
    interface ConfControl {  
        void request();  
        void finished();  
    };  
};
```

**Fig. 1.** The CORBA interface definition in on-line conference example

The skeleton of the control part of the server implementation is given in Figure 2. The bold lines are inserted code for the purpose of testing and will be explained later on.

The server is in charge of granting permissions to clients to speak and it needs to guarantee that only one client can speak at a time. This is achieved through an implicitly used token. When the token is available (i.e. `token=true`), the server knows that currently nobody is speaking.

When the token is not available, all incoming calls for `request()` are put into a queue. The server keeps checking the status of the token and the client's waiting queue. When the token becomes available, the server wakes up the first client in the queue, if there is any, to allow the client to speak.

As we know, the Java language and runtime system support thread synchronization through the use of *monitors* originally introduced in [7]. Generally, the critical sections in Java programs are defined as a statement or a method (identified by the *synchronized* keyword), and Java platform uses monitors to synchronize the access to this statement/method on an object: each object with synchronized statement/method is a monitor that allows only one thread at a time to execute a synchronized statement/method of that object. This is accomplished by locking the object when a synchronized method is invoked so that no other thread can invoke any synchronized method on this object at the same time. A synchronized method automatically performs a *lock* action when it is invoked; its body is not executed until the *lock* action has successfully completed. When the execution of the method's body is ever completed, either normally or abruptly, an *unlock* action is automatically performed on that same lock. In addition to having an associated lock, every object with synchronized method has an associated waiting queue of threads. A thread executing in a synchronized method may voluntarily call `wait()` to release the lock on the monitor object and put itself into the waiting queue of this object. When `notify()` is called and the waiting queue is not empty, the first thread in the queue is removed from the waiting queue and re-enabled for thread scheduling. The awakened thread will compete in the usual manner with any other threads that might be actively competing to synchronize on this object.

In the implementation of the server program of the above example, we make use of such a waiting queue of Java monitors. In each request, `wait()` is called so that the current thread is put into the waiting queue of the monitor of the

```

.....
public class ConfControlImpl extends ..... {
    .....
    private boolean token = true;
    private int waitings;
    public void confControlManager {
        while (true) {
            try {
                cT.message(pName, tName, 1, "-", "synReq");
                // && 1 && //
                synchronized (this) {
                    if ( token == true && waitings > 0 ) {
                        token=false;
                        waitings = waitings - 1 ;
                        notify();
                    }
                }
                cT.message(pName, tName, 1, "-", "synCom");
            } catch (Exception e) { e.printStackTrace(); }
        }
    }
    public void request() throws RemoteException {
        cT.message(pName, tName, 2, "-", "synReq");
        // && 2 && //
        counter.inc();
        cT.message(pName, tName, 2, "-", "synCom");
        cT.message(pName, tName, 3, "-", "synReq");
        // && 3 && //
        acquire();
        cT.message(pName, tName, 3, "-", "synCom");
    }
    public synchronized void acquire() {
        try {
            waitings = waitings + 1 ;
            cT.message(pName, tName, 4, "-", "synReq");
            // && 4 && //
            wait() ;
            cT.message(pName, tName, 4, "-", "synCom");
        } catch (Exception e) { e.printStackTrace(); }
    }
    public synchronized void finished() throws RemoteException { token = true; }
}

```

**Fig. 2.** The skeleton of the server program for the on-line conference control example

remote object. Correspondingly, the server uses *notify()* to wake up one of the client, as defined in *confControlManager()*. In this setting, the server only needs to check the number of clients who are currently waiting for the token. This number is kept in integer *waitings*.

In order to collect statistic data, we maintain the number of client's requests to talk. This number is kept in integer variable *count* in object *counter* of class *Counter*. For simplicity, class *Counter* is not shown in the figure. Corresponding to variable *counter*, we have defined in class *Counter* synchronized methods *inc()* and *get()*. Method *inc()* increases the current counter by 1, and method *get()* returns the current counter value. Whenever there is a remote call for *request()*, *count* is increased by one.

Assume that in our test, there are three clients with processes  $p_1$ ,  $p_2$  and  $p_3$  respectively. Each process has one thread  $t$ . The server process is  $s$ .

As we mentioned in the Introduction, an input constraint is expressed as a happen-before relation on synchronization events. In this example, we have two shared objects. One is monitor  $r$  of the remote object, and another is the monitor of object *counter*. Suppose we want to test a case when each of the three client processes ( $p_1$ ,  $p_2$  and  $p_3$ ) requires to speak once. In the input constraint, we require that  $p_2$  call method *acquire()* and access shared object  $r$  before  $p_1$  and  $p_3$ . In the real execution,  $p_1$  and/or  $p_3$  may call *acquire()* and access  $r$  before  $p_2$ . The traditional way to handle this is to let  $p_i$  (for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) communicate with the test controller for permission to access  $r$ . In the case that the request to access  $r$  arrives first from  $p_1$  or  $p_3$ , the test controller will delay its response until it knows that  $p_2$ 's access to  $r$  is completed.

Now, assume that *pool of threads* model is used, and that the maximum number of threads in the thread pool of the server process  $s$  is 2. It is possible that during the execution,  $p_1$  followed by  $p_3$  requests the controller to access  $r$  before  $p_2$  calls the remote method *request()*. In this case, both requests will be suspended by the controller. On the other hand, before sending requests to the controller for permissions to access  $r$ ,  $p_1$  and  $p_3$  have already occupied the two threads in the thread pool of  $s$  when they called remote method *request()*. When  $p_1$  and  $p_3$  are suspended by the controller, they will not release these implicitly used threads. Then we are in a deadlock state because: (i) the controller will resume  $p_1$  and  $p_3$  only after  $p_2$  has accessed  $r$ ; (ii)  $p_2$  will need a thread available in the thread pool of  $s$  in order to call the remote method *request()* before it can access  $r$ , yet there will be no thread available in the thread pool until  $p_1$  or  $p_3$  finishes the remote call.

Such a deadlock state is obviously introduced by our test control mechanism.

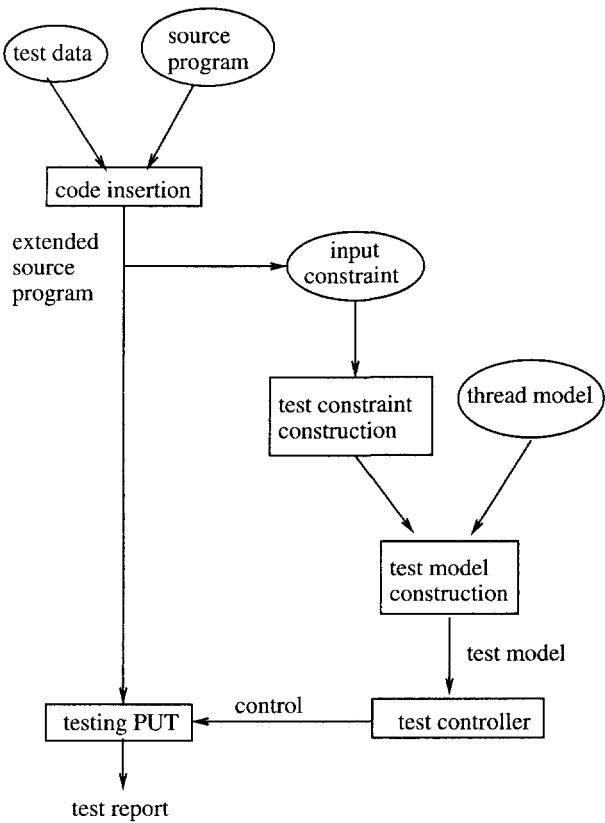
The underlying CORBA implementation of process communications can be user defined. Apparently, if for each remote method invocation request it is guaranteed that a separate thread on the server site for remote calls will be available to handle it, and then the implicit threads used on the server site will not be part of the contention resource. As a direct consequence, we do not have the above-mentioned problem if *thread-per-request* model is used. The

problem typically arises when *pool of threads* model or *thread-per-object* model are adopted.

### 3 Test Control Architecture

The solution used in [6] to handle the above-mentioned deadlock problem is to control the order of remote calls together with the order of synchronization events. Figure 3 illustrates the structure of our test control architecture for reproducible testing in distributed systems.

The automated code insertion part augments the program with the communication with the test controller. This communication refers not only to synchronization events, but also to remote calls. In order to achieve the unique code insertion with respect to various test scenarios that may refer to different synchronization points in the source code, all synchronization points and remote calls are identified and actually enumerated. The enumeration is inserted into the source code as special comment line like



**Fig. 3.** Test control structure

// && l && //

where  $l$  indicates the location of a synchronization point or a remote call (cf. Figure 2).

For each test scenario under test, apart from the test data, the test user also provides the desired *input constraint* which specifies the ordering among synchronization events. These synchronization events are identified by the *location number* inserted into the source code.

An *input constraint* is further refined into a *test constraint* and we present in the next section the details on the automated construction of it.

From the test constraint, we obtain an abstract *test model* according to the thread model used in the underlying implementation of process communications. The test model is given in terms of finite automata. It expresses the control structure that the test controller can use in order to satisfy the expected test constraints. The edges of the automaton are decorated with the synchronized events and the remote call events referred to in the test constraint. An edge with event  $e$  from state  $s$  expresses the fact that when the test controller is in state  $s$ , it will *allow* event  $e$  to happen. The constructed automaton contains all possible control paths that can (i) lead to a successful execution; and (ii) satisfy the test constraint. Technically, as explained in [6], the automaton is constructed in two steps:

1. First, we construct an automaton that contains all possible paths according to the given test constraint. Note that such an automaton may contain deadlock states i.e. those *non-final* states from which there is no outgoing edge.
2. Second, we provide an operation on this automaton to prune those unwanted states that will lead to deadlocks. Note that some nodes that are initially not deadlock states may become deadlock ones when their outgoing edges are removed during the pruning procedure, so the pruning procedure needs to *recursively* remove all deadlock states. Thus obtained test model is deadlock-free in the sense that along any existing path we will eventually arrive at the final state.

With the statically obtained deadlock-free test model, upon receipt of a request from a process to make a remote call, the test controller will be able to decide whether the permission should be granted, taking into account both the current execution status and the underlying thread model adopted, in order to avoid leading the execution into a deadlock state. If *pool of threads* model is adopted, where the limit of the number of threads in a pool for process  $p$  is  $n$ , the controller will dynamically decide which (maximum  $n$ ) remote calls should be allowed at each moment to be executed within  $p$ . If *thread-per-object* model is adopted, the controller will decide for each remote object and at each moment, which remote call should be allowed to execute.



## 4 Test Constraint Construction

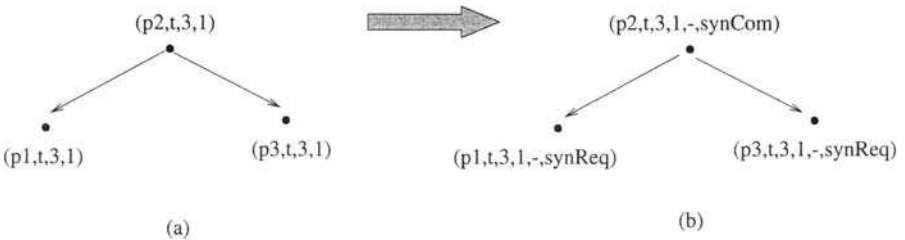
Now we present the procedure to build up test constraints from given input constraints. This is realized in two steps and we present them in Section 3.2 and Section 3.3 respectively.

### 4.1 Input Constraint

In our context, a synchronization event is represented by a quadruple  $(p, t, l, n)$  where

- $p$  is the name of the process this event is from.
- $t$  is the name of the thread this event is from.
- $l$  is the place of the statement to be controlled. This place is indicated by the location number in the extended source code as provided by the code insertion tool.
- $n$  is the number of executions of this statement at location  $l$  in thread  $t$  and process  $p$ . We need this number because a statement can be executed several times by a same thread in a same process.

An *input constraint* expresses the desired partial order among some synchronization events. Figure 4 (a) illustrates a possible input constraint in the conference control example. Here the nodes denote the synchronization events and arrows denote the happen-before relationships on these events. Recall that in Figure 2, *location 3* represents the call for synchronized method *acquire()*. So event  $(p_1, t, 3, 1)$  denotes the synchronization event of the first call for synchronized method *acquire* from thread  $t$  of process  $p_1$ . Similarly, event  $(p_2, t, 3, 1)$  and  $(p_3, t, 3, 1)$  denote the synchronization events of the first call for synchronized method *acquire* from thread  $t$  of process  $p_2$  and  $p_3$  respectively. Thus, the input constraint in Figure 4 (a) expresses that  $p_1$  and  $p_3$  cannot access synchronized method *acquire* before process  $p_2$ . In other words,  $p_1$  and  $p_3$  cannot obtain monitor  $r$  before process  $p_2$ .



**Fig. 4.** An example of (a) input constraint and (b) its derived test constraint without remote call events

## 4.2 Test Constraint without Remote Call Events

To realize the control so that a synchronization event  $e_1$  happens before another synchronization event  $e_2$ , the test controller actually controls the execution so that  $e_2$  cannot *start* until  $e_1$  is *completed*. In order to do that, a process should communicate with its test controller twice for each synchronization event: (i) to request for permission to start it; (ii) to acknowledge the completion of it so that some other requests may be granted to continue.

While *synchronization events* are from the test user's viewpoint, we use *test events* to denote the *communications* happened between the program under test and the test controller. Test events are classified into different types. For example, for each synchronization event, we have two corresponding test events between the PUT and the test controller:

1. a *synchronization request event* to denote a request sent to the test controller to access a shared resource;
2. a *synchronization completion event* to denote the acknowledgement sent to the test controller for the completion of the corresponding synchronization event.

We use type *synReq* for requests to access shared objects, and type *synCom* for acknowledgements of having obtained a shared object.

A test event contains more information than an input event. Generally, a test event is a 6-tuple  $(p, t, l, n, o, ty)$  where

1.  $p, t, l, n$  are as defined in input events.
2.  $o$  is the remote object name if this is a remote call event. We will discuss this element later on. For synchronization request event and synchronization completion event, this element is ignored and we use “-” to indicate it.
3.  $ty$  shows the type of the event.

For example, in the conference control example, test event  $(p_1, t, 3, 1, -, synReq)$  denotes a request for the first call for synchronized method *acquire* from thread  $t$  of process  $p_1$ .

A test constraint expresses a partial order among test events. Figure 4 (b) shows an example of a test constraint. Each time the test controller receives a message from the PUT, it will check the test constraint to see if this event appears. If this event does not appear in the test constraint, the message will be ignored, and the PUT receives permission immediately if the event is a request event. Otherwise, the test controller will control the execution according to the happen-before relationships given in the test constraint.

The test controller identifies a received message with a test event in the given constraint by comparing the information contained in the message with the elements in the test event. Note that, a test event contains six elements. However, when a process communicates with its controller, it only provides five pieces of information: the process name, thread name, location, remote object name, and event type. Examples can be found in the inserted code in the conference control example (Figure 2). The missing information for the comparison is about the

number of executions of the statement. This piece of information is dynamically counted by the test controller and then associated with the other information in a received message.

Without loss of generality, we assume that the process name is given as the program is started and it can be accessed via a special method call *getPName()*. In Figure 2, we used *pName* as an abbreviation of it. Similarly, we assume that each thread is explicitly given a name that is unique in its process, and we use *tName* as an abbreviation of *Thread.currentThread().getName()* to retrieve the name of the current thread.

Now we explain the automated transformation from a given input constraint into the corresponding test constraint. For the moment, we do not consider remote call events. Note that in a test constraint, a happen-before relationship is always between a synchronization *completion* event and a synchronization *request* event. Thus, a happen-before relationship

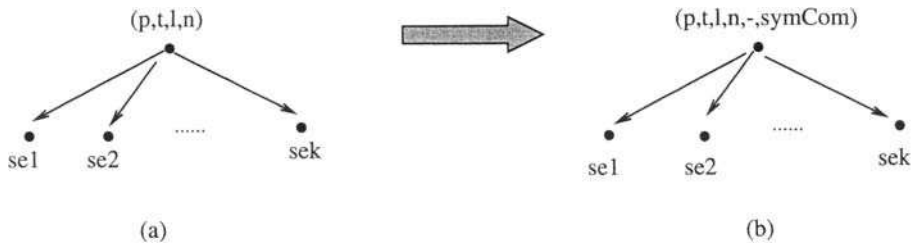
$$(p_1, t_1, l_1, n_1) \rightarrow (p_2, t_2, l_2, n_2)$$

in the input constraint should be replaced by

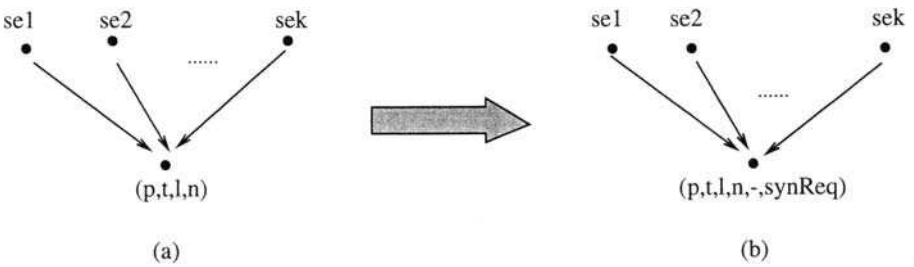
$$(p_1, t_1, l_1, n_1, -, \text{synCom}) \rightarrow (p_2, t_2, l_2, n_2, -, \text{synReq})$$

**Table 1.** Algorithm to construct the test constraint (without remote call events)

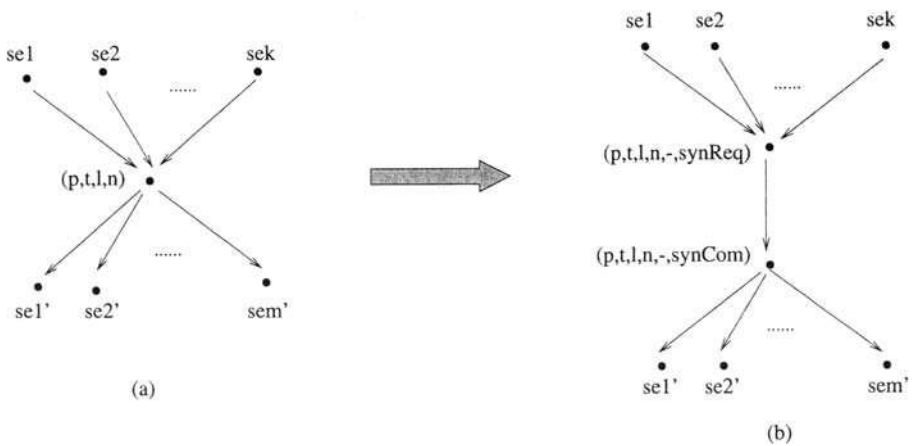
$E$ : set of synchronization events in the given input constraint
$R \subseteq (E, E)$ is a binary relation
for each $(p, t, l, n) \in E$ do
if $\nexists e \in E$ s.t. $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n) \in R$ then
replace $(p, t, l, n)$ by $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synCom})$ in $E$
for all $e \in E$ s.t. $(p, t, l, n) \rightarrow e \in R$
replace $(p, t, l, n) \rightarrow e$ by $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synCom}) \rightarrow e$ in $R$
else if $\nexists e \in E$ s.t. $(p, t, l, n) \rightarrow e \in R$ then
replace $(p, t, l, n)$ by $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synReq})$ in $E$
for all $e \in E$ s.t. $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n) \in R$
replace $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n)$ by $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n, -, \text{synReq})$ in $R$
else
remove $(p, t, l, n)$ from $E$
add $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synReq})$ and $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synCom})$ to $E$
add $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synReq}) \rightarrow (p, t, l, n, -, \text{synCom})$ to $R$
for all $e \in E$ s.t. $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n) \in R$
replace $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n)$ by $e \rightarrow (p, t, l, n, -, \text{synReq})$ in $R$
for all $e \in E$ s.t. $(p, t, l, n) \rightarrow e \in R$
replace $(p, t, l, n) \rightarrow e$ by $(p, t, l, n, -, \text{synCom}) \rightarrow e$ in $R$
end_for



**Fig. 5.** Moving from synchronization events to test events (case a)



**Fig. 6.** Moving from synchronization events to test events (case b)



**Fig. 7.** Moving from synchronization events to test events (case c)

Let  $\langle E, R \rangle$  represent an input constraint where  $E$  is the set of synchronization events appeared in the constraint and  $R$  a binary relation showing the partial order among these events. Table 1 shows the pseudocode of the transformation.

If a synchronization event appears in the given input constraint without any other synchronization event that should happen before it, then we change the event into a synchronization completion event, and make related changes in the happen-before relationships. This situation is illustrated in Figure 5. Analogously, if a synchronization event appears in the given input constraint without any other synchronization event that depends on its occurrence, then we change the event into a synchronization request event, and make related changes in the happen-before relationships. This situation is illustrated in Figure 6. Finally, if a synchronization event appears with both an event that should happen before it, and an event that depends on its occurrence, we split the event into a synchronization request event and a synchronization completion event, and make the related changes. This situation is illustrated in Figure 7.

Figure 4 (b) is derived from Figure 4 (a) according to this procedure.

### 4.3 Test Constraints

As discussed in [6], to avoid introducing new deadlocks, the control mechanism should also control the execution order of some related remote call events. When a process makes a remote call, it needs to send to its controller (i) a *remote request event* to get permission from its controller before the call; and (ii) a *remote completion event* to inform its controller that it has finished the execution of the body of the method. These are two other types of test events. We use *remReq* for the type of a request to call a remote method, and *remCom* for the type of a completion message of executing a remote method. According to the procedure of the test model generation, for remote call events, we also need the name of the remote object used to make the call and the name of the server being called. For simplicity, we assume that the latter can be retrieved via the former. Thus, for instance,  $(p_1, t, 5, 1, remobj, remReq)$  denotes a request for the first remote call for method *request* by remote object *remobj* from thread  $t$  in process  $p_1$ . Here location 5 is the place where the client makes a remote call for *request*. This is not shown in Figure 2.

A remote call is *related to* an input constraint if it invokes (directly or indirectly) certain synchronization events in the input constraint. For each of these remote calls, both the related remote request event and remote completion event are essential in the test model generation. They are used during the construction of a test model to statically determine the place where a remote call is needed or completed and thus the related thread on the server site is allocated or released respectively. Now we discuss how to enrich the test constraints derived from Section 3.2 with the related remote request and remote completion events.

First of all, we need to find out the *chain* of remote calls that can invoke the synchronization events in the given input constraint. We can obtain such information via the *method invocation graph* that we retrieve using ordinary compiler techniques. The method invocation graph is a directed graph where

each node represents a method, and each edge from node  $a$  to node  $b$  represents that the method in  $b$  is called within the method in node  $a$ . In particular, there are some nodes that do not have incoming edges. These represent the starting points of the programs. We will call these nodes *roots*. Typically, a client/server application has two roots that represent the starting points of the server program and client program respectively. In our setting, the normal method invocation graph is modified in the following ways:

- a) Each *synchronized block* is implicitly given a unique name and it is treated just like a synchronized method.
- b) All nodes corresponding to remote methods are marked as “remote” so that we can identify all the remote methods in the graph. Moreover, these nodes carry the names of the remote objects that we use to call the corresponding remote methods.
- c) If an edge corresponds to a synchronization event in the extended source code, we put the location number of that event on the edge.

Item c. guarantees that for each location given in the extended program, we can find in the graph the edge marked with that location.

Now for each event  $(p, t, l, n, o, ty)$  in the test constraint introduced in Section 3.2, we can find in the method invocation graph the edge with the same location number  $l$ . For simplicity, we assume that *from the starting point of each program, there is at most one sequence of remote calls (possibly with local calls in between) that leads to each synchronization event*. Thus, for each edge we found, we can derive from each *root* at most one sequence of remote calls that leads to this edge. The sequence we are interested in is from the root of program  $p$ . This sequence expresses the order of remote calls in order for  $p$  to reach location  $l$ . If the length of the sequence is zero, we do not need to do anything for this event. Otherwise, let the location numbers on the incoming edges of the remote methods along the sequence be  $l_1, \dots, l_k$  and the corresponding remote object names in the nodes of remote methods be  $o_1, \dots, o_k$  ( $k \geq 1$ ). We enrich the test constraint derived from Section 3.2 by adding test events

$$(p, t, l_1, n, o_1, remReq), \dots, (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remReq), \\ (p, t, l_1, n, o_1, remCom), \dots, (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remCom),$$

if they do not exist yet in the current constraint under construction. Together with them, we add their relationships

$$(p, t, l_i, n, o_i, remReq) \rightarrow (p, t, l_{i+1}, n, o_{i+1}, remReq), \\ (p, t, l_{i+1}, n, o_{i+1}, remCom) \rightarrow (p, t, l_i, n, o_i, remCom).$$

for  $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$ . Furthermore, if both  $(p, t, l, n, -, synReq)$  and  $(p, t, l, n, -, synCom)$  appear in the test constraint derived from Section 3.2, we add happen-before relationships

$$(p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remReq) \rightarrow (p, t, l, n, -, synReq), \\ (p, t, l, n, -, synCom) \rightarrow (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remCom).$$

If  $(p, t, l, n, -, synReq)$  or  $(p, t, l, n, -, synCom)$  does not appear in the test constraint derived from Section 3.2, we add happen-before relationships

$$\begin{aligned} (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remReq) &\rightarrow (p, t, l, n, -, synCom), \\ (p, t, l, n, -, synCom) &\rightarrow (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remCom) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remReq) &\rightarrow (p, t, l, n, -, synReq), \\ (p, t, l, n, -, synReq) &\rightarrow (p, t, l_k, n, o_k, remCom) \end{aligned}$$

respectively.

In the above conference control example, for test event  $(p_1, t, 3, 1, -, synReq)$ , the sequence of remote calls to reach synchronized method call *acquire()* (location 3) contains only one element, i.e. remote call *request* (location 5) with remote object *remobj*. Thus we add events

$$(p_1, t, 5, 1, remobj, remReq), (p_1, t, 5, 1, remobj, remCom)$$

and happen-before relationships

$$\begin{aligned} (p_1, t, 5, 1, remobj, remReq) &\rightarrow (p_1, t, 3, 1, -, synReq), \\ (p_1, t, 3, 1, -, synReq) &\rightarrow (p_1, t, 5, 1, remobj, remCom). \end{aligned}$$

Similar events and relationships are added for  $(p_2, t, 3, 1)$  and  $(p_3, t, 3, 1)$ . Figure 8 shows the test constraint derived from the one in Figure 4 (b).

## 5 Related Work

Some research work has been done in the past to deal with the nondeterminism in testing *concurrent systems* [1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13]. Generally, there are two basic approaches: *random execution* and *controlled testing*. Along the *random execution* approach (see e.g. [9]), we execute the program many times with the same input and then examine the result. Along the *controlled testing* approach, we try to force a concurrent system to take a particular execution path.

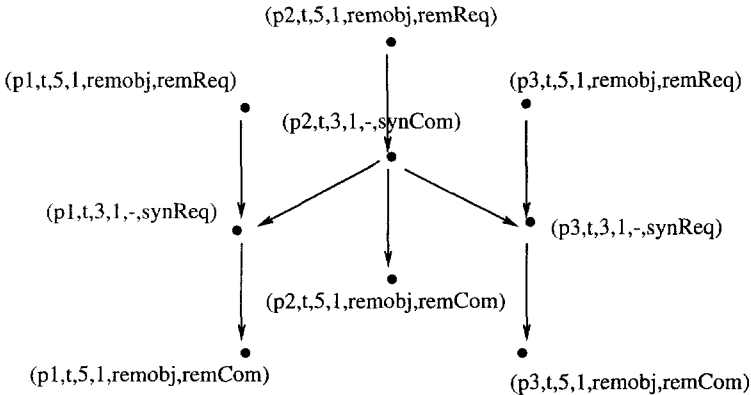


Fig. 8. Test constraint in the conference control example

This is very useful also for debugging. People have studied various automated control mechanisms to force the system to take the desired execution path. Typically, there exist in the literature various replay control techniques [4, 11] and reproducible testing techniques [2, 3, 12, 13].

In replay control techniques, we record during the first run, the internal choices among the nondeterministic behavior and then re-run it with the same inputs together with some control mechanism to force the program to run with the same choices. Replay control techniques are especially important for *regression* testing. Reproducible testing differs from replay control mainly in that the controlled execution sequence can either come from the record of the previous run or from other sources, e.g. requirement documents, design documents or even the program code. A possible combination of these two approaches is proposed in [5], as a specification-based methodology for testing concurrent programs.

The problem of newly introduced deadlocks in reproducible testing in distributed systems was pointed out and resolved in [6]. The solution is based on a given test constraint. The present work discussed the way to obtain such test constraint from user's input on the given ordering among synchronization events. Note that we used in this paper *location numbers* instead of *method names* (as used in [6]) in the test events. This is a more accurate way to identify the places of the statements in the program especially for synchronized block and *wait()* statement that may appear in different places without an explicit name.

## 6 Conclusions and Final Remark

Undoubtedly, it is of great importance to apply existing testing techniques to distributed system applications. [6] has shown a potential problem in doing so and proposed a possible solution. This solution assumes that a test constraint is given. However, such test constraint has considerable distance from the constraint in the test user's mind: the test users should not be required to know the details of the theory behind the testing procedure in order to provide a correct test constraint. In the present work, we have explicitly distinguished different types of events in the constraints from the user's viewpoint and those internally used for testing. Correspondingly, we have explicitly distinguished the constraint from the test user's viewpoint and the one used to generate test model. The *input constraint* we introduced here is purely from the user's viewpoint. We have introduced an automated tool to assist the test users to obtain test constraints. The clarification on the events and constraints, and the automated construction of test constraint are obviously a great help for us to avoid adding extra-burden to test users to understand the test constraint and go through the source code for more details about remote method calls. Thus, the presented work forms a significant and important part of our overall testing technique for middleware-based distributed systems.

Finally, as one of the SEM'02 reviewers of this work pointed out, part of the work could be applied to a monoprocessor Ada or Java implementation. We are interested in the investigation along this line.



## Acknowledgements

The author would like to thank the anonymous reviewers for helpful comments on the preliminary version of this paper submitted to SEM 2002. This work is supported in part by the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada under grant number RGPIN 209774.

## References

- [1] P. C. Bates. Debugging heterogeneous distributed systems using event-based models of behavior. *ACM Transactions on Computer Systems*, 13(1):1–31, Feb. 1995.
- [2] A. Bechini and K. C. Tai. Design of a toolset for dynamic analysis of concurrent Java programs. In *Proc. of the 6th International Workshop on Program Comprehension*, Ischia, Italy, June 1998.
- [3] X. Cai and J. Chen. Control of nondeterminism in testing distributed multi-threaded programs. In *Proc. of the First Asia-Pacific Conference on Quality Software (APQS 2000)*, pages 29–38. IEEE Computer Society Press, 2000.
- [4] R. H. Carver and K. C. Tai. Replay and testing for concurrent programs. *IEEE Software*, pages 66–74, Mar. 1991.
- [5] R. H. Carver and K. C. Tai. Use of sequencing constraints for specification-based testing of concurrent programs. *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering*, 24(6):471–490, June 1998.
- [6] J. Chen. On using static analysis in distributed system testing. In *Proc. of the 2nd International Workshop on Engineering Distributed Objects (EDO'2000)*, LNCS 1999, pages 145–162, 2000.
- [7] C. A. R. Hoare. Monitors: An operating system structuring concept. *Communications of the ACM*, 17(10):549–557, 1974.
- [8] M. Hurfin, M. Mizuno, and M. Raynal. Efficient distributed detection of conjunctions of local predicates. *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering*, 24(8), Aug. 1998.
- [9] E. Itoh, Z. Furukawa, and K. Ushijima. A prototype of a concurrent behavior monitoring tool for testing concurrent programs. In *Proc. of Asia-Pacific Software Engineering Conference (APSEC'96)*, pages 345–354, 1996.
- [10] S. Kenkatesan and B. Dathan. Testing and debugging distributed programs using global predicates. *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering*, 21(2):163–177, Feb. 1995.
- [11] T. J. Leblanc and J. M. Mellor-Crummey. Debugging parallel programs with instant replay. *IEEE Transactions on Computers*, 36(4):471–482, Apr. 1987.
- [12] H. Sohn, D. Kung, and P. Hsia. State-based reproducible testing for CORBA applications. In *Proc. of IEEE International Symposium on Software Engineering for Parallel and Distributed Systems (PDSE'99)*, pages 24–35, LA, USA, May 1999.
- [13] H. Sohn, D. Kung, P. Hsia, Y. Toyoshima, and C. Chen. Reproducible testing for distributed programs. In *Proc. of the 4th International Conference on Telecommunication Systems, Modeling and Analysis*, pages 172–179, Nashville, Tennessee, Mar. 1996.

# Revolutionizing Software Development

Bobby Jadhav

CalKey Technologies

2099 Gateway Place, Suite 200, San Jose, CA 95110, USA

Tel: +1 408.437.0717

**Abstract.** Rapid changes in business needs as well as underlying technologies have created a challenge for business analysts and software engineers. Modeling tools as well as integrated development environments do not solve this problem, as they either lock the users to certain technology platform or keep a gap between a model and its final implementation. The OMG has responded to this challenge by introducing the paradigm of model driven architectures (MDA). Caboom is a MDA based software development & migration platform. Caboom enables users to design, build and enhance enterprise applications. It allows users to model an entire application from use case definitions to detailed business logic independent of platform. The same model then can be used to generate component code for various platforms like COM+, J2EE or .NET. In addition to assisting in development of new applications or enhancement of existing applications, Caboom also enables organizations to migrate from one platform to another. Rather than just converting the code from one platform to another, Caboom provides flexibility to users in mapping architectures of old and new systems, code re-factoring, etc. It also provides other value adds like automatic documentation of the old legacy application and the new system that is generated. Caboom provides designers with a built-in foundation framework to assist during modeling. This framework comprises various design/analysis patterns and foundation services.

## 1 Present Day Scenario

Computing platforms are rapidly improving & expanding their reach in every dimension of business. Applications built on new platforms must interoperate with existing systems and need to evolve along with new software standards & advances in technologies. The Internet is imposing a new integration requirement as it extends the enterprise to their customers, suppliers & business partners. Organizations need to keep on migrating existing applications to adapt to newer platforms and standards. Organizations are facing serious challenges in:

- building applications that can give better return on investment as the underlined technology evolves
- getting greater value from the existing systems by migrating them to new technology platforms
- reducing the time, risk & improving quality throughout the application life cycle

The current set of modeling & development tools as well as methodologies do not address this challenge. The new tools & methodologies need to provide the complete life cycle of designing, deploying, integrating, managing and migration of applications using open standards existing today & provision to port the applications to those which will be built tomorrow. The Object Management Group (OMG) has responded to this challenge by introducing the paradigm of Model Driven Architecture (MDA).

## 2 CalKey Caboom

Caboom<sup>1</sup> is software development & migration platform that provides full life cycle management for software projects. Caboom allows organizations:

- To quickly model new applications independent of underlined technology platform & generate the code for various middleware, languages & databases
- Seamlessly integrate these applications with what they have already built
- Rapidly adapt to emerging software standards of the future by providing the portability of the design model
- To rapidly migrate software applications from one platform to another, for example migrating from legacy COBOL to Microsoft .NET platform

Caboom modeling & re-factoring studio provides an environment for users to define the blueprint of structural & behavioral aspects of the system. The blueprint is 100% platform (middleware, language & database) agnostic. Built in Integration framework allows architects to define platform independent integration blueprint. It provides seamless integration with existing processes, components, databases & messaging middleware. The blueprint can then be transformed to a platform dependent deployment model based on middleware, language, database & operational requirements. The deployment model can be for a specific platform e.g. MS .NET (C#), MSMQ middleware & SQL Server database or for heterogeneous platforms e.g. combination of BEA WebLogic, MS-COM+, MQ-Series middleware & Oracle database. The Application Generator generates the application code & necessary framework extensions for the targeted platforms. Caboom separates the fundamental logic behind the functional specification from the specifics of the particular middleware platform that implements it. Thus it allows the high portability of the blueprint as the software standards & technologies evolve.

---

<sup>1</sup> OMG, MDA, Model Driven Architecture are trademarks of Object Management Group. Caboom is registered trademark of CalKey Technologies. All other trademarks belong to respective agencies.

### 3 Bottom-Line Benefits

- Reduced time & cost throughout the application life-cycle – 60% increase in productivity during development, migration & maintenance cycle
- Increased return on technology investments – high portability of the design on various platforms, preserves existing systems
- Improved application quality – code generated with proven architectural practices, change management
- Rapid inclusion of emerging technologies by hiding the technical complexity of underlined middleware
- Automatic documentation of existing and new systems during migration

Caboom incorporates CalKey's *Platform Independent Design Methodology*, which has been very successful with enterprise customers in designing MDA based systems. The process incorporates UML diagrams to capture structural requirements. The dynamic behavior of the system is captured using UML Activity graph. These graphs use CalKey's extensions to UML action syntax in English like scripting or visual manner. The scripting uses extensive library of action semantics, logical & arithmetic functions as well as design practices & patterns to model complex business rules & transactions. Thus a platform independent design model is formed based on functional & technical architecture along with integration & collaboration requirements. The model is transformed to platform dependent deployment model by incorporating the implementation & operational requirements. The appropriate code is generated for targeted platforms for a modeled architecture. The process interlinks various stages of the software life cycle & provides high degree of alignment between business requirements & the final application.

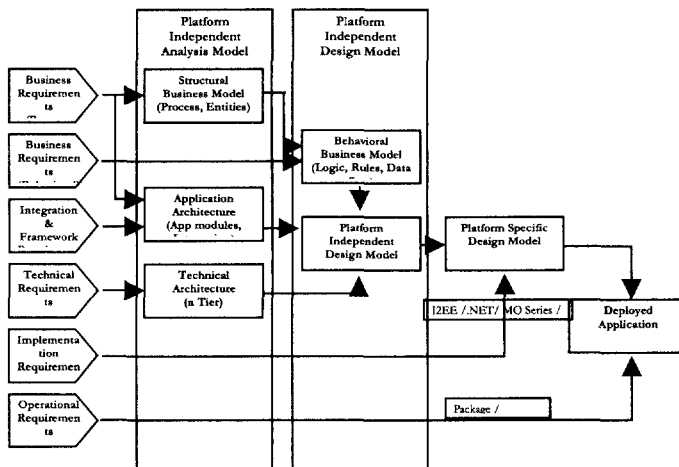


Fig. 1. Platform Independent Modeling Process

## 4 Object-Relational (O-R) Mapping

The O-R mapping framework provides a seamless mapping between the classes & database entities by adopting best practices from the industry. It also provides the facility to model the existing database schema & generate classes. The O-R mapping is optimized for better performance on wide range of databases.

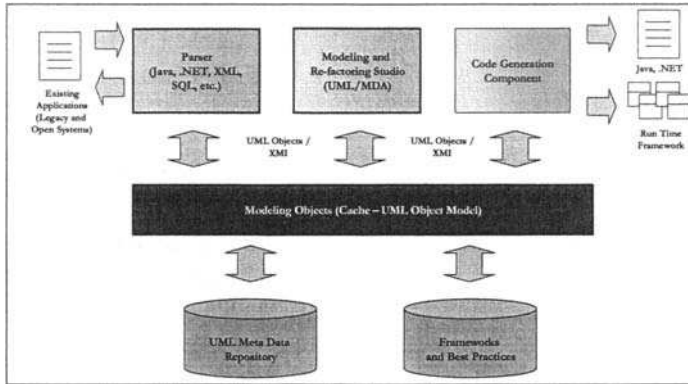


Fig. 2. Caboom Architecture

## 5 Application Code Generator

Caboom significantly reduces the development time through its code generation feature. It generates complete application code across all the application tiers.

- Database** – generates the database schemas for Oracle, SQL/Server, DB2, Sybase
- Class** – generates Java & C# classes, persistence logic required to interact with the database
- Component** – generates component code for COM+, J2EE, .NET middleware. J2EE support includes BEA-WebLogic, IBM-WebSphere, ATG Dynamo, JBOSS
- User Interface** – generates ASP, ASP.NET & JSP pages for maintaining master data
- Framework** – persistence framework for O-R mapping
- Architectural Practices** – follows industry proven architectural practices for object management, analysis & design patterns, communication among various tiers,
- Deployment Information** – generates make files to build packages, necessary deployment information & descriptors for distributed architecture

## References

- [1] The Unified Modeling Language User Guide – Booch, Rumbaugh, Jacobson (Addison Wesley)
- [2] Design Patterns – Gamma, Helm, Johnson, Vlissides (Addison Wesley)
- [3] Analysis Patterns – Fowler (Addison Wesley)
- [4] The Unified Software Development Process – Jacobson, Booch, Rumbaugh (Addison Wesley)
- [5] Component Software, Beyond OO Programming – Clemens Szyperski (Addison Wesley)
- [6] Inside C# - Tom Archer (Microsoft Press)
- [7] C# Language Specifications (Microsoft Press)
- [8] Java by example – Jackson, McCellan (Sun)

## Author Index

Alonso, Alejandro .....	36	Oberleitner, Johann .....	102
Anido, Luis .....	68	Olson, Andrew M. ....	20
Arroyo-Figueroa, Javier A. ....	56	Pavón, Juan .....	203
Auguston, Mikhail .....	20	Peña, Luis M. ....	203
Blair, Gordon .....	115	Picco, Gian Pietro .....	187
Borges, José A. ....	56	Raje, Rajeev R. ....	20
Bryant, Barrett R. ....	20	Reilly, Denis .....	157
Burt, Carol C. ....	20	Rivas-Avilés, Miguel .....	56
Caeiro, Manuel .....	68	Rodríguez, Judith S. ....	68
Carrapatoso, Eurico .....	115	Rodríguez, Néstor .....	56
Chen, Jessica .....	216	Rouvellou, Isabelle .....	174
Cuaresma-Zevallos, Amarilis ....	56	Ruiz, José .....	36
Cugola, Gianpaolo .....	187	Santos, Juan M. ....	68
DePaoli, Flavio .....	90	Schmid, Hans Albrecht .....	144
Groba, Angel .....	36	Siram, Nanditha N. ....	20
Gschwind, Thomas .....	102, 130	Tai, Stefan .....	174
Hartwich, Christoph .....	1	Taleb-Bendiab, A. ....	157
Jadhav, Bobby .....	233	Totok, Alexander .....	174
Mikalsen, Thomas .....	174	Valls, Marisol García .....	36
Moreira, Rui .....	115	Yeckle-Sánchez, Jaime .....	56
Moulier-Santiago, Edwin .....	56		
Murphy, Amy L. ....	187		

# Lecture Notes in Computer Science

For information about Vols. 1–2547

please contact your bookseller or Springer-Verlag

- Vol. 2548: J. Hernández, Ana Moreira (Eds.), Object-Oriented Technology. Proceedings, 2002. VIII, 223 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2549: J. Cortadella, A. Yakovlev, G. Rozenberg (Eds.), Concurrency and Hardware Design. XI, 345 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2550: A. Jean-Marie (Ed.), Advances in Computing Science – ASIAN 2002. Proceedings, 2002. X, 233 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2551: A. Menezes, P. Sarkar (Eds.), Progress in Cryptology – INDOCRYPT 2002. Proceedings, 2002. XI, 437 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2552: S. Sahni, V.K. Prasanna, U. Shukla (Eds.), High Performance Computing – HiPC 2002. Proceedings, 2002. XXI, 735 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2553: B. Andersson, M. Bergholtz, P. Johansson (Eds.), Natural Language Processing and Information Systems. Proceedings, 2002. X, 241 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2554: M. Beetz, Plan-Based Control of Robotic Agents. XI, 191 pages. 2002. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2555: E.-P. Lim, S. Foo, C. Khoo, H. Chen, E. Fox, S. Urs, T. Costantino (Eds.), Digital Libraries: People, Knowledge, and Technology. Proceedings, 2002. XVII, 535 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2556: M. Agrawal, A. Seth (Eds.), FST TCS 2002: Foundations of Software Technology and Theoretical Computer Science. Proceedings, 2002. XI, 361 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2557: B. McKay, J. Slaney (Eds.), AI 2002: Advances in Artificial Intelligence. Proceedings, 2002. XV, 730 pages. 2002. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2558: P. Perner, Data Mining on Multimedia Data. X, 131 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2559: M. Oivo, S. Komi-Sirviö (Eds.), Product Focused Software Process Improvement. Proceedings, 2002. XV, 646 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2560: S. Goronzy, Robust Adaptation to Non-Native Accents in Automatic Speech Recognition. Proceedings, 2002. XI, 144 pages. 2002. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2561: H.C.M. de Swart (Ed.), Relational Methods in Computer Science. Proceedings, 2001. X, 315 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2562: V. Dahl, P. Wadler (Eds.), Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages. Proceedings, 2003. X, 315 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2565: J.M.L.M. Palma, J. Dongarra, V. Hernández, A. Augusto Sousa (Eds.), High Performance Computing for Computational Science – VECPAR 2002. Proceedings, 2002. XVII, 732 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2566: T.E. Mogensen, D.A. Schmidt, I.H. Sudborough (Eds.), The Essence of Computation. XIV, 473 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2567: Y.G. Desmedt (Ed.), Public Key Cryptography – PKC 2003. Proceedings, 2003. XI, 365 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2568: M. Hagiya, A. Ohuchi (Eds.), DNA Computing. Proceedings, 2002. XI, 338 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2569: D. Gollmann, G. Karjoth, M. Waidner (Eds.), Computer Security – ESORICS 2002. Proceedings, 2002. XIII, 648 pages. 2002. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2570: M. Jünger, G. Reinelt, G. Rinaldi (Eds.), Combinatorial Optimization – Eureka, You Shrink!. Proceedings, 2001. X, 209 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2571: S.K. Das, S. Bhattacharya (Eds.), Distributed Computing. Proceedings, 2002. XIV, 354 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2572: D. Calvanese, M. Lenzerini, R. Motwani (Eds.), Database Theory – ICDT 2003. Proceedings, 2003. XI, 455 pages. 2002.
- Vol. 2574: M.-S. Chen, P.K. Chrysanthis, M. Sloman, A. Zaslavsky (Eds.), Mobile Data Management. Proceedings, 2003. XII, 414 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2575: L.D. Zuck, P.C. Attie, A. Cortesi, S. Mukhopadhyay (Eds.), Verification, Model Checking, and Abstract Interpretation. Proceedings, 2003. XI, 325 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2576: S. Cimato, C. Galdi, G. Persiano (Eds.), Security in Communication Networks. Proceedings, 2002. IX, 365 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2578: F.A.P. Petitcolas (Ed.), Information Hiding. Proceedings, 2002. IX, 427 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2580: H. Erdogmus, T. Weng (Eds.), COTS-Based Software Systems. Proceedings, 2003. XVIII, 261 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2581: J.S. Sichman, F. Bousquet, P. Davidsson (Eds.), Multi-Agent-Based Simulation II. Proceedings, 2002. X, 195 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2582: L. Bertossi, G.O.H. Katona, K.-D. Schewe, B. Thalheim (Eds.), Semantics in Databases. Proceedings, 2001. IX, 229 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2583: S. Matwin, C. Sammut (Eds.), Inductive Logic Programming. Proceedings, 2002. X, 351 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2584: A. Schiper, A.A. Shvartsman, H. Weatherspoon, B.Y. Zhao (Eds.), Future Directions in Distributed Computing. X, 219 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2585: F. Giunchiglia, J. Odell, G. Weiß (Eds.), Agent-Oriented Software Engineering III. Proceedings, 2002. X, 229 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2586: M. Klusch, S. Bergamaschi, P. Edwards, P. Petta (Eds.), Intelligent Information Agents. VI, 275 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2587: P.J. Lee, C.H. Lim (Eds.), Information Security and Cryptology – ICISC 2002. Proceedings, 2002. XI, 536 pages. 2003.



- Vol. 2588: A. Gelbukh (Ed.), *Computational Linguistics and Intelligent Text Processing. Proceedings, 2003. XV*, 648 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2589: E. Börger, A. Gargantini, E. Riccobene (Eds.), *Abstract State Machines 2003. Proceedings, 2003. XI*, 427 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2590: S. Bressan, A.B. Chaudhri, M.L. Lee, J.X. Yu, Z. Lacroix (Eds.), *Efficiency and Effectiveness of XML Tools and Techniques and Data Integration over the Web. Proceedings, 2002. X*, 259 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2591: M. Aksit, M. Mezini, R. Unland (Eds.), *Objects, Components, Architectures, Services, and Applications for a Networked World. Proceedings, 2002. XI*, 431 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2592: R. Kowalczyk, J.P. Müller, H. Tianfield, R. Unland (Eds.), *Agent Technologies, Infrastructures, Tools, and Applications for E-Services. Proceedings, 2002. XVII*, 371 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2593: A.B. Chaudhri, M. Jeckle, E. Rahm, R. Unland (Eds.), *Web, Web-Services, and Database Systems. Proceedings, 2002. XI*, 311 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2594: A. Asperti, B. Buchberger, J.H. Davenport (Eds.), *Mathematical Knowledge Management. Proceedings, 2003. X*, 225 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2595: K. Nyberg, H. Heys (Eds.), *Selected Areas in Cryptography. Proceedings, 2002. XI*, 405 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2596: A. Coen-Porisini, A. van der Hoek (Eds.), *Software Engineering and Middleware. Proceedings, 2002. XII*, 239 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2597: G. Păun, G. Rozenberg, A. Salomaa, C. Zandron (Eds.), *Membrane Computing. Proceedings, 2002. VIII*, 423 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2598: R. Klein, H.-W. Six, L. Wegner (Eds.), *Computer Science in Perspective. X*, 357 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2599: E. Sherratt (Ed.), *Telecommunications and beyond: The Broader Applicability of SDL and MSC. Proceedings, 2002. X*, 253 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2600: S. Mendelson, A.J. Smola, *Advanced Lectures on Machine Learning. Proceedings, 2002. IX*, 259 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2601: M. Ajmone Marsan, G. Corazza, M. Listanti, A. Roveri (Eds.), *Quality of Service in Multiservice IP Networks. Proceedings, 2003. XV*, 759 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2602: C. Priami (Ed.), *Computational Methods in Systems Biology. Proceedings, 2003. IX*, 214 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2603: A. Garcia, C. Lucena, F. Zambonelli, A. Omicini, J. Castro (Eds.), *Software Engineering for Large-Scale Multi-Agent Systems. XIV*, 285 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2604: N. Guelfi, E. Astesiano, G. Reggio (Eds.), *Scientific Engineering for Distributed Java Applications. Proceedings, 2002. X*, 205 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2606: A.M. Tyrrell, P.C. Haddow, J. Torresen (Eds.), *Evolvable Systems: From Biology to Hardware. Proceedings, 2003. XIV*, 468 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2607: H. Alt, M. Habib (Eds.), *STACS 2003. Proceedings, 2003. XVII*, 700 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2609: M. Okada, B. Pierce, A. Scedrov, H. Tokuda, A. Yonezawa (Eds.), *Software Security – Theories and Systems. Proceedings, 2002. XI*, 471 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2610: C. Ryan, T. Soule, M. Keijzer, E. Tsang, R. Poli, E. Costa (Eds.), *Genetic Programming. Proceedings, 2003. XII*, 486 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2611: S. Cagnoni, J.J. Romero Cardalda, D.W. Corne, J. Gottlieb, A. Guillot, E. Hart, C.G. Johnson, E. Marchiori, J.-A. Meyer, M. Middendorf, G.R. Raidl (Eds.), *Applications of Evolutionary Computing. Proceedings, 2003. XXI*, 708 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2612: M. Joye (Ed.), *Topics in Cryptology – CT-RSA 2003. Proceedings, 2003. XI*, 417 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2613: F.A.P. Petitcolas, H.J. Kim (Eds.), *Digital Watermarking. Proceedings, 2002. XI*, 265 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2614: R. Laddaga, P. Robertson, H. Shrobe (Eds.), *Self-Adaptive Software: Applications. Proceedings, 2001. VIII*, 291 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2615: N. Carbonell, C. Stephanidis (Eds.), *Universal Access. Proceedings, 2002. XIV*, 534 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2616: T. Asano, R. Klette, C. Ronse (Eds.), *Geometry, Morphology, and Computational Imaging. Proceedings, 2002. X*, 437 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2617: H.A. Reijers (Eds.), *Design and Control of Workflow Processes. Proceedings, 2002. XV*, 624 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2618: P. Degano (Ed.), *Programming Languages and Systems. Proceedings, 2003. XV*, 415 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2619: H. Garavel, J. Hatcliff (Eds.), *Tools and Algorithms for the Construction and Analysis of Systems. Proceedings, 2003. XVI*, 604 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2620: A.D. Gordon (Ed.), *Foundations of Software Science and Computation Structures. Proceedings, 2003. XII*, 441 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2621: M. Pezzè (Ed.), *Fundamental Approaches to Software Engineering. Proceedings, 2003. XIV*, 403 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2622: G. Hedin (Ed.), *Compiler Construction. Proceedings, 2003. XII*, 335 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2623: O. Maler, A. Pnueli (Eds.), *Hybrid Systems: Computation and Control. Proceedings, 2003. XII*, 558 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2625: U. Meyer, P. Sanders, J. Sibeyn (Eds.), *Algorithms for Memory Hierarchies. Proceedings, 2003. XVIII*, 428 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2626: J.L. Crowley, J.H. Piater, M. Vincze, L. Paletta (Eds.), *Computer Vision Systems. Proceedings, 2003. XIII*, 546 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2627: B. O'Sullivan (Ed.), *Recent Advances in Constraints. Proceedings, 2002. X*, 201 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2628: T. Fahringer, B. Scholz, *Advanced Symbolic Analysis for Compilers. XII*, 129 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2631: R. Falcone, S. Barber, L. Korba, M. Singh (Eds.), *Trust, Reputation, and Security: Theories and Practice. Proceedings, 2002. X*, 235 pages. 2003. (Subseries LNAI).
- Vol. 2632: C.M. Fonseca, P.J. Fleming, E. Zitzler, K. Deb, L. Thiele (Eds.), *Evolutionary Multi-Criterion Optimization. Proceedings, 2003. XV*, 812 pages. 2003.
- Vol. 2633: F. Sebastiani (Ed.), *Advances in Information Retrieval. Proceedings, 2003. XIII*, 546 pages. 2003.